

BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH

LỚP

12

Có đáp án



CONTENT

UNIT 1: LIFE STORIES.....

UNIT 2: URBANIZATION.....

UNIT 3: THE GREEN MOVEMENT

UNIT 4: THE MASS MEDIA

UNIT 5: CULTURAL IDENTITY

MIDDLE TERM TEST

UNIT 6: ENDANGERED SPECIES.....

UNIT 7: ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

UNIT 8: THE WORLD OF WORK.....

UNIT 9: CHOOSING A CAREER.....

UNIT 10: LIFELONG LEARNING

SECOND TERM TEST.....

ANSWER KEY

Unit 1. LIFE STORIES

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- talented /'tælənid/ (adj.): có tài năng, có khiếu.

Ex: The kids at this school are all exceptionally talented in some way.

- accomplished /ə'kɒmplɪʃt/ (adj.) (+ at/in): có đầy đủ tài năng, hoàn hảo, được giáo dục.

Ex: He came to New York in 1976, already accomplished in English.

- pioneer /ˌpaɪə'niə(r)/ (n.): người tiên phong, người đi đầu
- be widely/ internationally recognized: được công nhận rộng rãi, được thế giới công nhận.
- dedication /ˌdedɪ'keɪʃən/ (n.) (+ to): sự cống hiến

Ex: There was no doubting Luke's dedication to the campaign.

- be dedicated to V-ing/ noun phrase: tận tụy, tận tâm
- respectable /rɪs'pektəbl/ (adj.): đáng kính trọng, đúng đắn
- respectful /rɪs'pektfʊl/ (adj.): lễ phép, bày tỏ sự kính trọng, tôn kính (mô tả hành động, sự việc)
- distinguished /dɪs'tɪŋɡwɪʃt/ (adj.): ưu tú, xuất sắc, lỗi lạc
- generosity /ˌdʒenə'rɒsɪti/ (n.): sự hào phóng
- inspiration /ˌɪnspə'reɪʃən/ (n.): sự truyền cảm hứng, cảm hứng
- strategist /'strætɪdʒɪst/ (n): nhà chiến lược
- popularity /ˌpɒpjʊ'lærɪti/ (n.): sự nổi tiếng, tính phổ biến
- influential /ˌɪnflu'enʃəl/ (adj.): có ảnh hưởng, có thế lực
- recognition /ˌrekəg'nɪʃən/ (n.): sự công nhận, sự được công nhận, thừa nhận
- to win/ receive/ meet with recognition from the public: được mọi người thừa nhận
- achievement /ə'tʃi:vmənt/ (n.): thành tựu, sự giành được, sự hoàn thành
- controversial /ˌkɒntrə'vɜ:ʃəl/ (adj.): gây tranh cãi
- racial segregation /'reɪʃəl ˌsegrɪ'geɪʃən/: sự phân biệt chủng tộc
- reach one's full potential: đạt được tiềm năng tối đa
- a stroke of luck: một dịp may bất ngờ
- reputation /ˌrepju(:)'teɪʃən/ (n.): danh tiếng, tiếng tăm
- figure /'fɪɡə/ (n.): nhân vật, biểu tượng
- resort to (v.): dùng đến
- take something/ somebody for granted: coi ai/ cái gì là hiển nhiên, sẵn có

- at the expense of: phải trả giá bằng
- be committed to: tận tụy, bị giam giữ
- be devoted to: tận tâm, cống hiến cho
- distinctive /dɪs'tɪŋktɪv/ (adj.): đặc biệt, xuất sắc
- epitome /ɪ'pɪtəmi/ (n.): tể gương hoàn hảo, hình mẫu hoàn hảo
- representative /ˌrɛprɪ'zɛntətɪv/ (n.): đại diện, hình mẫu
- celebrated /'selɪbreɪtɪd/ (adj.): nổi tiếng, trứ danh, lừng danh
- exceptional /ɪk'sɛpʃənəl/ (adj.): khác thường, đặc biệt, ngoại lệ, hiếm có
- extraordinary /ɪks'trɔ:dnəri/ (adj.): lạ thường, đặc biệt
- remarkable /rɪ'mɑ:kəbəl/ (adj.): xuất sắc, đặc biệt, đáng chú ý
- spectacular /spɛk'tækjʊlə/ (adj.): đẹp mắt, ngoạn mục, thu hút sự chú ý
- profound /prə'faʊnd/ (adj.): phức tạp, sâu sắc

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. A/AN/THE

- **A/an/the** là những từ hết sức quen thuộc trong tiếng Anh, chúng được gọi là mạo từ.

Có 2 loại mạo từ: mạo từ không xác định và mạo từ xác định.

1. Cách dùng mạo từ không xác định “a” và “an”.

- Dùng “a” hoặc “an” trước một danh từ số ít đếm được. Chúng có nghĩa là một. Chúng được dùng trong câu có tính khái quát hoặc đề cập đến một chủ thể chưa được đề cập từ trước.

Ex: - A ball is round (nghĩa chung, khái quát, chỉ tất cả các quả bóng): Quả bóng hình tròn.

- He has seen a girl (chúng ta không biết cô gái nào, chưa được đề cập trước đó): Anh ấy vừa mới gặp

một cô gái.

a. Dùng "an" trước:

- Quán từ "an" được dùng trước các từ bắt đầu bằng nguyên âm (trong cách phát âm, chứ không phải trong cách viết). Bao gồm:
- Các từ bắt đầu bằng các nguyên âm “a, e, i, o”. Ví dụ: an apple (một quả táo), an orange (một quả cam).
- Một số từ bắt đầu bằng “u”: Ví dụ: an umbrella (một cái ô)
- Một số từ bắt đầu bằng “h” câm: Ví dụ: an hour (một tiếng)
- Các từ mở đầu bằng một chữ viết tắt: an S.O.S/ an M.P

b. Dùng "a" trước:

- Dùng “a” trước các từ bắt đầu bằng một phụ âm. Chúng bao gồm các chữ cái còn lại và một số trường hợp bắt đầu bằng “u, y, h”.

Ex: A house (một ngôi nhà), a year (một năm), a uniform (một bộ đồng phục)...

- Dừng trước một danh từ mở đầu bằng "**uni...**" và "**eu**" phải dùng "**a**": Ví dụ: a university (trường đại học), a union (tổ chức), a eulogy (lời ca ngợi).

- Dùng trong các thành ngữ chỉ **số lượng** nhất định như: a lot of/ a great deal of/ a couple/ a dozen.

Ex: I want to buy a dozen eggs. (Tôi muốn mua 1 tá trứng.)

- Dùng trước những **số đếm nhất định** thường là hàng ngàn, hàng trăm như: a/ one hundred - a/ one thousand.

Ex: My school has a thousand students. (Trường của tôi có một nghìn học sinh.)

- Dùng trước "**half**" (một nửa) khi nó theo sau một đơn vị nguyên vẹn: **a kilo** hay **a half**, hay khi nó đi ghép với một danh từ khác để chỉ nửa phần (khi viết có dấu gạch nối): a half - share, a half - holiday (ngày lễ chỉ nghỉ nửa ngày).

Ex: My mother bought a half kilo of apples. (Mẹ tôi mua nửa cân táo.)

- Dùng với các đơn vị **phân số** như : 1/3 (a/ one third), 1/5 (a/ one fifth), 1/4 (a quarter)

Ex: I get up at a quarter past six. (Tôi thức dậy lúc 6 giờ 15 phút.)

- Dùng trong các **thành ngữ chỉ giá cả, tốc độ, tỉ lệ**: a dollar, a kilometer, an hour, 4 times a day...

Ex: John goes to work four times a week. (John đi làm 4 lần 1 tuần.)

2. Cách dùng mạo từ xác định "the"

• Dùng "**the**" trước một danh từ đã được xác định cụ thể về mặt tính chất, đặc điểm, vị trí hoặc đã được đề cập đến trước đó, hoặc những khái niệm phổ thông, ai cũng biết.

Ex: - The man next to Lin is my friend. (Trong câu này cả người nói và người nghe đều biết đó là người đàn

ông nào). *Người đàn ông bên cạnh Lin là bạn của tôi.*

- The sun is big. (Mặt trời chỉ có một). *Mặt trời rất lớn.*

• Với danh từ không đếm được, dùng "**the**" nếu nói đến một vật cụ thể, không dùng "**the**" nếu nói chung.

Ex: - Chili is very hot. (Chỉ các loại ớt nói chung). *Ớt rất cay.*

- The chili on the table has been bought. (Cụ thể là ớt ở trên bàn) *Ớt ở trên bàn vừa mới được mua.*

• Với danh từ đếm được số nhiều, khi chúng có nghĩa đại diện chung cho một lớp các vật cùng loại thì cũng không dùng "**the**".

Ex: Students should do homework before going to school. (Học sinh nói chung)

Học sinh nên làm bài tập về nhà trước khi đến trường.

II. REVIEW THE SIMPLE PAST & PAST CONTINUOUS.

1. Simple past (Quá khứ đơn)

a. Với động từ "to be":

(+) S + was/ were + O

(-) S + wasn't/ weren't + O

(?) Was/ were (not) + S + O?

b. Với động từ “to do”:

(+) S + Ved + O

(-) S + didn't + V + O

(?) Did (not) + S + V + O?

Uses (Cách sử dụng)

- Điều tra hành động đã xảy ra và chấm dứt hoàn toàn trong quá khứ.

Ex: - I saw a movie yesterday.

- Last year, I traveled to Japan.

- Diễn tả một chuỗi các hành động liên tiếp xảy ra trong quá khứ.

Ex: - I finished work, walked to the beach and found a nice place to swim.

- Did you add flour, pour the milk and then add the eggs?

c. Adverbs (Trạng ngữ nhận biết)

- Yesterday, ago, upon a time, in 1945 (in a specific year in the past....), last...

d. Một số lưu ý đối với thì quá khứ đơn:

- Quy tắc thêm “ed” với động từ thường: Hầu hết động từ được thêm “ed” để biến thành động từ dạng quá khứ.

Ex: work - worked, visit - visited

- Một vài động từ kết thúc bằng phụ âm “y” thì biến “y” thành “i” rồi thêm “ed” để biến thành dạng động từ quá khứ.

Ex: study - studied, carry - carried

- Một vài động từ có dạng 1:1:1 (1 phụ âm + 1 nguyên âm + 1 phụ âm) thì ta gấp đôi phụ âm cuối rồi thêm “ed”.

Ex: plan - planned, fit - fitted

*** Cách phát âm đối với động từ có đuôi “ed”:**

Đúng nhất: Theo phiên âm quốc tế, khi -ED đứng sau các âm sau sẽ được phát âm như sau:

Phát âm của -ED	Các âm trước -ED							
/ɪd/	/t/				/d/			
/t/	/k/	/f/	/p/	/ʃ/	/tʃ/	/s/	/t/	/θ/

/d/	Các nguyên âm và phụ âm còn lại
-----	---------------------------------

Mẹo vặt: (Không đúng 100%): Theo hình vị tự:

Phát âm của -ED	Các âm trước -ED										
/ɪd/	t					d					
/t/	P	x	ce	f	ch	sh	*gh	s	*th	ph	k
/d/	Các nguyên âm và phụ âm còn lại										

Ex:

/ɪd/	wanted, needed, demanded, suggested, mended, hated, visited, ...
/t/	walked, liked, stopped, raped, washed, watched, laughed, sentenced, rated, breathed, stated, looked, cooked, sniffed, missed, mixed....
/d/	played, studied, changed, matched, decreed,

Note:

- Khi *th phát âm là /θ/ thì -ed mới phát âm là /t/ như breathed, ...
- Khi *th phát âm là /ð/ thì -ed có phát âm là /d/ như bathed, ...
- Khi *gh phát âm là /f/ thì -ed phát âm là /t/ như laughed, coughed,
- Khi *gh là âm câm thì -ed phát âm là /d/ như ploughed, ...
- Nguyên âm + S + ED thì -ed thường được phát âm là /d/ như praised, chased, raised....

Ngoại lệ:

- Một số tính từ sau có cách phát âm của -ed là /ɪd/: naked /'neɪkɪd/, learned /'lɜ:nɪd/, aged /eɪdʒɪd/, beloved /bɪ'lʌvɪd/, blessed /'blesɪd/, crooked /'krʊkɪd/, ragged /'ræɡɪd/, sacred /'seɪkrɪd/, wretched /'retʃɪd/,...
- Phần ngoại lệ: Có một chữ có -ed tận cùng được phát âm là /əd/. Chữ đó là hundred /'hʌndrəd/

2. Past continuous (Quá khứ tiếp diễn)

a. Form

(+) S + was/ were + V-ing +O

(-) S + wasn't/ weren't + V-ing + O

(?) Was/ were (not) + S + V-ing + O?

b. Uses (Cách sử dụng)

- Diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại 1 thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Ex: I was sleeping at 12 o'clock last night.

- Diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra thì một hành động khác xen vào hành động đang xảy ra dùng QKTD; hành động xen vào dùng QKĐ.

Ex: I was studying when he came in.

- Diễn tả nhiều hành động xảy ra đồng thời trong quá khứ (đi với while).

Ex: Yesterday evening, my mother was cooking while my father was reading books.

c. Advs (Trạng ngữ nhận biết)

At (specific time)

From ... to... last night yesterday, one year ago ...

At this/ that time

At the moment

Past simple While/ When Past continuous

Past continuous

d. Những động từ không chia ở các thì tiếp diễn:

Một số động từ chỉ cảm xúc (like, love...) hay (know, believe, want) không được chia các thì tiếp diễn (kể cả hiện tại tiếp diễn hay quá khứ tiếp diễn).

Verbs of thinking	believe, doubt, guess, imagine, know, realize, suppose, understand.
Verbs of the senses	hear, smell, sound, taste.
Verbs of possession	belong to have (meaning possess), own, possess.
Verbs of emotion	dislike, hate, like, love, prefer, regret, want, wish.
Verbs of appearance	appear, seem.
Others	contain, depend on, include, involve, mean, measure, weigh, require.

Ex: ~~Jane was being at my house when you arrived.~~

Jane was at my house when you arrived.

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

1. A. accident B. jazz C. stamps D. watch
2. A. this B. thick C. maths D. thin
3. A. gas B. gain C. germ D. goods
4. A. bought B. nought C. plough D. thought
5. A. spear B. gear C. fear D. pear

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

1. A. remember B. influence C. expression D. convenient
2. A. medium B. computer C. formation D. connection
3. A. national B. cultural C. popular D. musician

4. A. successful B. humorous C. arrangement D. attractive
 5. A. construction B. typical C. glorious D. purposeful

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

widely *related* *master* *inequality*
movement *accomplished* *pioneer* *increasingly*

- Hughes is one of the most _____ writers in American 20 literary history?
- Albert Einstein was essentially all _____ to science meanwhile Leonardo Da Vinci was a _____ at art, architecture, invention, and several other areas.
- Han Mac Tu was part of the new poetic _____ in Vietnam at the beginning of the 20th century.
- Han Mac Tu is considered a _____ of romantic poetry in Vietnam.
- During his time at University, Nelson Mandela became _____ aware of the racial _____ and injustice faced by non-white people.
- Steve Jobs is _____ recognized as a pioneer in the field of microcomputer revolution.

II. Give the correct form of the words in the following sentences.

- He was the most _____ football player that our school had produced in years His talent for football was great. TALENT
- Do you know Professor Phan Huy Le whose great _____ was his books on the history of Vietnam in the 19th century? ACHIEVE
- He wishes to straighten up and lead a _____ life. RESPECT
- His career as a journalist was full of _____ achievements. He was a respected and admired journalist. DISTINGUISH
- To be successful takes hard work and _____. DEDICATE
- Doing things with _____ will give us true happiness. The more we give away, the happier we are. GENEROUS
- Tran Hung Dao was a great _____ to lure the enemy to enter deeply into his land, then attacked to destroy them. STRATEGY
- Mother Teresa was a living saint who offered a great example and _____ to the world. INSPIRE
- Zuckerberg was forced to shut his website down, but its immense _____ and controversy had made him consider its future potential. POPULAR

10. As the principal founder of Microsoft, Bill Gates is one of the most _____ and richest people on the planet. INFLUENCE

11. If Presley was considered a _____ and a rebellious figure, it just made him more popular with young listeners. CONTROVERSY

12. Stephen William Hawking got more _____ for his research and discoveries through his print and TV interviews. RECOGNIZE

III. Indicate the correct answer to complete each of the following questions.

1. At his first school, Mark Zuckerberg _____ in all subjects and worked hard throughout his classes.

- A. interested B. excelled C. engrossed D. involved

2. His incredible performance during high school _____ him admission to Harvard University.

- A. earned B. attained C. resorted D. applied

3. Mother Teresa suffered various health problems, but nothing could _____ her from fulfilling her mission of serving the poor and needy.

- A. persuade B. warn C. appoint D. dissuade

4. In 1979, Mother Teresa was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for work undertaken in the _____ to overcome poverty and distress.

- A. battle B. struggle C. movement D. proposal

5. At the age of 18, Mother Teresa was _____ permission to join a group of nuns in Ireland.

- A. required B. sought C. obtained D. given

6. Nelson Mandela was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1993 for his work in helping to end racial _____ in South Africa

- A. integration B. segregation C. achievement D. exploitation

7. Princess Diana fought for her children on any level so they could reach their full _____ as human beings and in their public duties.

- A. requirement B. condition C. capacity D. potential

8. Meeting my favorite celebrity at the airport was certainly a _____ of luck that wouldn't have happened if I'd arrived five minutes later.

- A. number B. piece C. stroke D. name

9. Steve Jobs might hardly imagine that only a year later the company _____ impressive victory with Apple II, one of the first highly successful _____ personal computer.

- A. attain / mass-produced B. see / mass-produced
C. taste / massive produced D. achieve / mass-producing

10. Ms. May, 59 years old, is the country's longest-serving home secretary in half a century, with a ____ for seriousness, hard work and above all, determination.

- A. fame B. reputation C. achievement D. maintenance

11. Theresa May is one of a growing number of women in traditionally ____ British politics rising to the upper position of leadership.

- A. male-dominated B. man-domination C. male-dominating D. man-dominatedly

12. Marilyn Monroe is widely ____ as one of most influential figures in American culture.

- A. classified B. depicted C. admired D. regarded

13. May's sports hero was Geoffrey Boycott, a solid, stubborn cricketer who ____ in playing the long game.

- A. qualified B. specialized C. engrossed D. indulged

14. Like many other Britain's prime ministers, May ____ a place at Oxford.

- A. admitted B. permitted C. won D. constituted

15. She has been quite critical ____ the media focusing on her fashion instead of her achievement as a politician.

- A. with B. for C. of D. in

16. Marilyn Monroe was ____ for Golden Globe Best Actress Award for *Bus Stop* (1956).

- A. offered B. nominated C. awarded D. rewarded

17. Marilyn Monroe ____ to a heavy drug use, which had a damaging impact ____ both her mental and physical health.

- A. resorted - on B. abused - in C. overexploited - to D. related - for

18. Their family were wealthy but they encouraged their children to work hard and take nothing ____.

- A. for sure B. for good C. for granted D. for charge

19. When Bill Gates saw an opportunity to found his own company, he dropped ____ Harvard without finishing his course.

- A. into B. by C. around D. out of

20. Despite the pervasive press intrusions into her private life, Princess Diana remained very popular because people could identify ____ her.

- A. in B. for C. with D. as

21. Elvis was ____ shy and as a youngster was not keen on performing in public.

- A. relatively B. respectively C. virtually D. almost

22. As a teenager, he was uninterested in school - but became ____ in music, listening to a huge ____ of contemporary American music.

- A. bored - amount B. reluctant - diversity C. reckless - type D. absorbed - range

23. Elvis Presley was ____ for the idea that rock 'n' roll music was having a negative effect on American teenagers.
A. accused B. convicted C. criticized D. charged
24. If Presley was considered a controversial and a rebellious ____, it just made him more popular with young listeners.
A. creator B. figure C. character D. celebration
25. Darwin was ____ a place on the HMS Beagle to act as a natural scientist on a voyage to the coast of South America.
A. won B. gained C. offered D. admitted
26. Influenced by the work of Malthus, Darwin came ____ a theory of natural selection and gradual evolution over time.
A. off B. into C. out D. up with
27. In the struggle for survival, the fittest win out at the ____ of their rivals because they succeed in adapting themselves best ____ their environment
A. expense - to B. cost - for C. expenditure - of D. stake - to
28. Van Gogh played a ____ role in the development of modern art.
A. worthless B. valueless C. key D. minor
29. Van Gogh was ____ to a lunatic asylum where he would spend time on and off until his death in 1890.
A. related B. referred C. adapted D. committed
30. Oprah Winfrey has played a key role in modern American life, shaping cultural ____ and promoting various liberal causes.
A. values B. trends C. potentials D. prosperity

IV. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. His early death only cemented his legendary status, and Elvis Presley has become deeply ingrained in popular culture.
A. engrossed B. indulged C. deep-rooted D. supreme
2. A distinctive feature of Trump's business and real estate ventures has been the prominent use of his own name.
A. characteristic B. general C. common D. superficial
3. Mother Teresa was a Roman Catholic nun who devoted her life to serving the poor and destitute around the world.
A. committed B. dedicated C. committed D. attended

4. Marilyn Monroe has become an iconic **representative** of fame and female beauty.
A. figure B. image C. typical D. idol
5. Marilyn Monroe was an **epitome** of sensuality, beauty and effervescence and was naturally photogenic.
A. frame B. indicator C. instructor D. figure
6. Despite the media often being dismissive of Monroe's potential, her efforts to improve acting **paid off**.
A. failed B. broke down C. managed D. met with success
7. Margaret Thatcher was known for her tough **uncompromising** conservative political views, and became dubbed as 'The Iron Lady'.
A. reserved B. inflexible C. narrow-minded D. compatible
8. He is commonly referred to as the "The King of Rock 'n' Roll" and **epitomizes** the post-war pop generation
A. be representative of B. leads C. elaborates D. expands on
9. Leonardo da Vinci created rare **masterpieces** of art such as 'The Mona Lisa' and 'The Last Supper'.
A. worthless works of art B. invaluable property
C. excellent qualifications D. excellent works of art
10. Da Vinci studied all aspects of life and his **far-reaching** investigations and discoveries sought to show an underlying unity of the universe.
A. insignificant B. finite C. extensive D. excessive

V. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Da Vinci from an early age began to display his **remarkable** academic and artistic talents.
A. striking B. extraordinary C. run-of-the-mill D. exceptional
2. Joachim Lafosse confirms his **exceptional** talent with "Free Student", a film that is more conventional in its form.
A. out of the ordinary B. abnormal C. usual D. odd
3. Van Gogh became one of the most **celebrated** artists of the twentieth century.
A. admired B. honored C. acclaimed D. obscure
4. Michael **stood out** for his exceptional enthusiasm and soft, infectious musical voice.
A. attract attention B. be inconspicuous C. be conspicuous D. stick out a mile
5. In recent years, Madonna has continued to tour, release albums and **engage in** humanitarian work.
A. throw oneself into B. become uninvolved in C. have a hand in D. take part in
6. Henry VIII was equally **notorious** for his six marriages and several scandalous love affairs.
A. anonymous B. infamous C. celebrated D. ill-famed

7. The works Da Vinci did finish were often **spectacular** masterpieces, such as his paintings The Last Supper and The Mona Lisa.

A. magnificent B. out of this world C. unimpressive D. remarkable

8. The death of Diana princess had a **profound** impact on the British public and those in other countries.

A. far-reaching B. superficial C. deep-seated D. heartfelt

VI. Put the verb in the past simple tense or the past continuous.

1. When I (arrive) _____ at this house, he still (sleep) _____.

2. The light (go) _____ out while we (have) _____ dinner.

3. Bill (have) _____ breakfast when I (stop) _____ at this house this morning.

4. She (wash) _____ up when Tam (arrive) _____ at this house.

5. As we (cross) _____ the Street, we (see) _____ an accident.

6. Tom (see) _____ a serious accident while he (stand) _____ at the bus stop.

7. The children (play) _____ football when their mother (come) _____ back home.

8. The bell (ring) _____ while Tom (take) _____ a bath.

9. He (sit) _____ in a car when I (see) _____ him.

10. We (clean) _____ the house when she (come) _____ yesterday.

VII. Add "A/ AN/ THE/ X" to each of the following sentences.

1. He made his first attempt to engage in sporting activities four years ago with _____ support of his family.

2. He was _____ most talented football player that our school had produced in years. His talent for _____ football was great.

3. He did _____ Black Mountain hike with his friends, but had to check his blood glucose levels every four hours.

4. Do you know Professor Phan Huy Le whose great achievement was his books on _____ history of Viet Nam in _____ 19th century?

5. _____ following year, he took part in Melbourne Sunset run to raise funds for _____ orphanage.

6. He wishes to straighten up and lead _____ respectable life. He would like to be socially acceptable due to his good behavior.
7. He had to brake hard to avoid hitting _____ truck in front.
8. Doing things with generosity will give us _____ true happiness. _____ more we give away, _____ happier we are.
9. His career as _____ journalist was full of distinguished achievements. He was _____ respected and admired journalist.
10. Five years ago, when Edward was 35 years old, he was diagnosed with _____ diabetes.

VIII. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. She has read ____ interesting book.
A. a B. an C. the D. X
2. You'll get ____ shock if you touch ____ live wire with that screwdriver.
A. an/ the B. x/ the C. a/ a D. an/ the
3. Mr. Smith is ____ old customer and ____ honest man.
A. An/ the B. the/ an C. an/ an D. the/ the
4. I first met her four years ago when we ____ at a middle school.
A. had been studying B. are studying C. have been studying D. were studying
5. This school has an excellent ____ in the community.
A. image B. reputation C. name D. opinion
6. ____ youngest boy has just started going to ____ school.
A. a/ x B. x/ the C. an/ x D. the/ x
7. Do you go to ____ prison to visit him?
A. the B. a C. x D. an
8. The boys broke a window when they ____ football.
A. played B. were playing C. half played D. are playing
9. In spite of having a peasant ____, Nguyen Hue had proved that he was really an excellent general, only gained victories.
A. situation B. experience C. condition D. background
10. As well as being a successful actor, Clint Eastwood is a ____ film director.
A. talent B. talented C. distinguish D. respectful
11. I ____ about him when suddenly he came in.
A. talk B. talked C. am talking D. was talking

12. At first, Microsoft had ____ hyphen in the name "Micro-soft", ____ combination of microcomputer and ____ software.

- A. a - the - a B. a - a - X C. the - the - X D. X - a - the

13. Le Loi used the ____ war, moving from little to large scale.

- A. mid-term B. short-term C. long-term D. half term

14. Last night at this time, they ____ the same thing. She ____ and he ____ the newspaper.

- A. are doing/ is cooking/ is reading B. were doing/ was cooking/ was reading
C. was doing/ has cooked/ is reading D. had done/ was cooking/ read

15. When Carol ____ last night, I ____ my favorite show on television.

- A. was calling/ watched C. called/ was watching
B. called/ have watched D. had called/ watched

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. The shortage of cooking gas in North Korea raised prices: an example of how the law of supply and demand also apply to planned economies.

- A. The shortage of B. raised C. an example of D. apply

2. In the latter half of the nineteenth century, physical techniques making it possible to determine the chemical constitution of stars.

- A. latter half B. making it C. to determine D. of stars

3. In 1997, molecular biologist L. Mark Lagrimini of Ohio State University cloned the gene in that codes for a type of peroxidase found in tobacco plants.

- A. In B. in that C. a type of D. found

4. Alpine Saint nards are too good at following the scent of humans, even in snow, that they are used by ski patrols as rescue dogs.

- A. too B. following C. used D. as

5. Booker T. Washington, head of the first industrial school for African Americans, was as popular with Southerners than he was with Northerners.

- A. first industrial B. was C. popular with D. than he

X. Indicate the correct response to each of the following exchanges.

1. "How do you like your steak done?" – "____."

- A. I don't like it B. Very little C. Well done D. Very much

2. "Oops! I'm sorry for stepping on your foot" – "____."

- A. Never mind B. You don't mind C. You're welcome D. That's fine

3. Anne: "Fancy a bite to eat?" - Barbara: "____"

- A. No thanks, I've just had some. B. No thanks, I've just had something.
C. No thanks, I'm not nearly very thirsty. D. No thanks, I'm trying to give up.
4. Receptionist: "Good morning." - Chris: "Good morning. I've come to ____ Mrs. Dabria."
A. see B. visit C. do business with D. hold a talk with
5. Ann and Mary are studying in their classroom.
Ann: "Can I borrow your dictionary?" - Mary: " ____ "
A. I'm afraid I can't B. Here you are! C. I think so. D. It doesn't matter.
6. Jack and Joe are discussing how to make salad for dinner.
Jack: " ____ " - Joe: "How about putting some grapes in it, instead?"
A. We could fry some onions with it too. B. I'd rather just have some bread, thanks.
C. Let's put some pieces of apple in the salad. D. Good idea! I'll go and make one.
7. - Would you mind lending me your bike?" - " ____."
A. Yes. Here it is B. Not at all C. Great D. Yes, let's
8. Havy: "Thanks for your help, Judy." - Judy: " ____."
A. With all my heart B. Never remind me C. It's my pleasure D. Wish you

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Gia Long was the first emperor of the Nguyen dynasty as well as the (1) ____ father of the modern nation of Vietnam. Born as Nguyen Phuc Anh, he was the nephew of the last Nguyen lord who ruled over southern Vietnam. (2) ____ being born into a royal family, he had to (3) ____ many difficulties in his early life as he became the (4) ____ of rival groups who attempted to (5) ____ the Nguyen clan completely. After the deaths of his father and uncle at the hands of the rival leaders, Nguyen Phuc Anh fled to the southern coastal tip of Vietnam where (6) ____ he met a French priest, Pigneau de Behaine, who would (7) ____ become his trusted adviser and play a major role in his (8) ____ to power. He escaped with the help of the priest and later on sought aid from the French in his struggle (9) ____ his rivals. (10) ____ the help of the French, and equipped with (11) ____ European armaments, he was (12) ____ in securing victories over his rivals.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. found | B. founded | C. founding | D. founder |
| 2. A. Because of | B. In view of | C. Despite of | D. In spite of |
| 3. A. encounter | B. face up | C. manage | D. get by |
| 4. A. shield | B. target | C. purpose | D. destination |
| 5. A. wipe off | B. wipe out | C. kill up | D. destroy |
| 6. A. by chance | B. on occasion | C. on purpose | D. at stake |
| 7. A. at last | B. especially | C. specially | D. eventually |
| 8. A. raise | B. arise | C. rise | D. rising |
| 9. A. for | B. against | C. off | D. at |
| 10. A. With | B. Without | C. But for | D. Thanks |
| 11. A. advance | B. advances | C. advanced | D. advancing |
| 12. A. engaged | B. involved | C. successful | D. attended |

III. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

William Sydney Porter (1862-1910), who wrote under the pseudonym of O. Henry, was born in North Carolina. His only formal education was to attend his Aunt Lina's school until the age of fifteen, where he developed his lifelong love of books. By 1881 he was a licensed pharmacist. However, within a year, on the recommendation of a medical colleague of his Father's, Porter moved to La Salle County in Texas for two years herding sheep. During this time, Webster's Unabridged Dictionary was his constant companion, and Porter gained a knowledge of ranch life that he later incorporated into many of his short stories. He then moved to Austin for three years, and during this time the first recorded use of his pseudonym appeared, allegedly derived from his habit of calling "Oh, Henry" to a family cat. In 1887, Porter man Athol Estes. He worked as a draftsman, then as a bank teller for the First National Bank.

In 1894 Porter founded his own humor weekly, the "Rolling Stone", a venture that failed within a year, and later wrote a column for the Houston Daily Post. In the meantime, the First National Bank was

examined, and the subsequent indictment of 1886 stated that Porter had embezzled funds. Porter then fled to New Orleans, and later to Honduras, leaving his wife and child in Austin. He returned in 1897 because of his wife's continued ill-health, however she died six months later. Then, in 1898 Porter was found guilty and sentenced to five years **imprisonment** in Ohio. At the age of thirty five, he entered prison as a defeated man; he had lost his job, his home, his wife, and finally his freedom. He emerged from prison three years later, reborn as O. Henry, the pseudonym he now used to hide his true identity. He wrote at least twelve stories in jail, and after re-gaining his freedom, went to New York City, where he published more than 300 stories and gained fame as America's favorite short Story writer. Porter married again in 1907, but after months of poor health, he died in New York City at the age of forty-eight in 1910. O. Henry's stories have been translated all over the world.

1. According to the passage, Porter's Father was _____.
 - A. the person who gave him a life-long love of books
 - B. a medical doctor
 - C. a licensed pharmacist
 - D. responsible for his move to La Salle County in Texas
2. Why did the author write the passage?
 - A. to outline the career of a famous American
 - B. because of his fame as America's favorite short story writer
 - C. because it is a tragic story of a gifted writer
 - D. to outline the influences on O. Henry's writing
3. The word "**imprisonment**" in paragraph 2 is closet in meaning to _____.
 - A. captivity
 - B. escape
 - C. insult
 - D. punishment
4. What is the passage primarily about?
 - A. The life and career of William Sydney Porter
 - B. The way to adopt a nickname.
 - C. O. Henry's influence on American literature.
 - D. The adventures of O. Henry.
5. The author implies which of the following is true?
 - A. Porter's wife might have lived longer if he had not left her in Austin when he fled.
 - B. Porter was in poor health throughout his life.
 - C. O. Henry is as popular in many other countries as he is in America
 - D. Porter would probably have written less stories if he had not been in prison for three years.
6. Which of the following is true, according to the passage?
 - A. Porter left school at 15 to become a pharmacist
 - B. Porter wrote a column for the Houston Daily Post called "Rolling Stone".

C. The first recorded use of his pseudonym was in Austin

D. Both of Porter's wives died before he died

7. The word "**pseudonym**" in the passage refers to ____.

A. William Sydney Porter

B. O. Henry

C. Athol Estes

D. the Aunt Lina

IV. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

A large number of inventions require years of **arduous** research and development before they are perfected. For instance, Thomas Edison had to make more than 1,000 attempts to invent the incandescent light bulb before he finally succeeded. History is replete with numerous other examples of people trying, yet failing to make inventions before they eventually succeeded. Yet some inventions have come about not through hard work but simply by accident in most cases, when someone unintentionally invented something, the inventor was attempting to create something else. For example, in the 1930s, chemist Roy Plunkett was attempting to make a new substance that could be used to refrigerate items. He mixed some chemicals together. Then, he put them into a pressurized container and cooled the mixture. By the time his experiment was complete, he had a new invention. It was not a new substance that could be used for refrigeration though. Instead, he had invented Teflon, which is today most commonly used to make nonstick pots and pans. Similarly, decades earlier, John Pemberton was a pharmacist in Atlanta, Georgia. He was attempting to create a tonic that people could use whenever they had headaches. While he was not successful in that **endeavor**, he managed to invent Coca-Cola, the world - famous carbonated soft drink.

Scientists have also made crucial discoveries by accident when they were conducting experiments. In 1928, Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin, an antibiotic in this manner. He discovered some mold growing in a dish with some bacteria. He noticed that the bacteria seemed to be avoiding the mold. When he investigated further, he determined some of the many useful properties of penicillin, which has saved millions of lives over the past few decades. Likewise, in 1946, scientist Percy Spencer was conducting an experiment with microwaves. He had a candy bar in his pocket, and he noticed that it suddenly melted. He investigated and learned the reason why that had happened. Soon afterward, he built a device that could utilize microwaves to heat food, the microwave oven.

1: Which title best summarizes the main idea of the passage ____.

A. History's Most Important Inventions

B. Accidental Inventions and Discoveries

C. How to Become a Great Inventor

D. You Don't Always Get What You Want

2: In paragraph 1, the word "**arduous**" is closest in meaning to ____.

A. detailed

B. tough

C. specific

D. constant

3: In paragraph 2, the word "**endeavor**" is closest in meaning to ____.

A. research

B. dream

C. request

D. attempt

4: What does the author say about Teflon?

- A. People first used it as a refrigeration device.
- B. It was created many years before Coca-Cola.
- C. The man who made it was a pharmacist.
- D. It is used for kitchenware nowadays.

5: Who was John Pemberton?

- A. The person who made Teflon
- B. The creator of Coca-Cola
- C. The man who discovered penicillin
- D. The inventor of the microwave

6: The author uses Alexander Fleming as an example of ____.

- A. one of the most famous inventors in history
- B. a person who made an accidental scientific discovery
- C. someone who became a millionaire from his invention
- D. a man who dedicated his life to medical science

7: What does the author imply about penicillin?

- A. Doctors seldom use it nowadays.
- B. Some people are not affected by it.
- C. It is an invaluable medical supply.
- D. Mold combines with bacteria to make it.

D. WRITING

I. Indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. Only with careful environmental planning can we protect the world in which we live.

- A. Careful environmental planning protects the world we live in.
- B. Planning the environment carefully, we can protect the world in which we live.
- C. Protecting the world we live in, we plan the environment carefully.
- D. We can protect the world we live in only with careful environmental planning.

2. You should take regular exercises instead of sitting in front of the television all day.

- A. Taking regular exercises is better than sitting in front of the television all day.
- B. Sitting in front of the television all day helps you take regular exercises.
- C. Sitting in front of the television all day and taking exercises are advisable.
- D. Don't take regular exercises, just sit in front of the television all day.

3. Wouldn't it be better to let them know about the alternations to the plan?

- A. Why haven't they have been informed about the new development?
- B. Shouldn't they have been consulted before the scheme was changed?
- C. Don't they think they should be informed about the changes in the plan?
- D. We'd better ask them to change the plan, hadn't we?

4. Don't take any notice of all his complaints about his health; there's nothing wrong with him.
- A. You can ignore all his talk of being ill; he's actually perfectly healthy.
 - B. Try to avoid the subject of his health as I am tired of hearing all about his complaints.
 - C. Don't listen to him talking about his health; it's his favorite subject.
 - D. If you let him, he would talk only about his ill-health though actually he is quite healthy.
5. We had planned to walk right round the lake, but the heavy rain made this impossible.
- A. In spite of the heavy rain we managed to walk half way round the lake as planned.
 - B. The heavy rain nearly prevented us from walking right round the lake.
 - C. We would have walked right round the lake even if it had rained heavily.
 - D. If it hadn't rained so heavily, we would have walked right round the lake.
6. There won't be peace in the conflict if both sides do not really desire it.
- A. It is only if both sides actually want the conflict to end peacefully that it will happen.
 - B. As both sides in the conflict apparently desire peace, it is likely that there will be peace soon.
 - C. The main problem in the conflict seems to be that neither side really desires peace.
 - D. There has been a lot of fighting in the conflict because both sides seem to want it that way.
7. The accident happened as a result of the driver's not paying attention to the road.
- A. If the driver would have paid attention to the road, the accident hadn't happened.
 - B. Had the driver been paid attention to the road, the accident wouldn't have happened.
 - C. If the driver had been paying attention to the road, the accident wouldn't have happened.
 - D. Had the accident not happened, the driver would not have had to pay attention to the road.
8. "Shall I help you do the dishes, Carlo?" said Robert.
- A. Robert suggested helping Carlo with the dishes.
 - B. Robert suggested to help Carlo do the dishes.
 - C. Robert offered Carlo to help do the dishes.
 - D. Robert offered to help Carlo do the dishes.
9. If I hadn't had so much work to do I would have gone to the movies.
- A. Because I had to do so much work I couldn't go to the movies.
 - B. I would go to the movies when I had done so much work.
 - C. A lot of work couldn't prevent me from going to the movies.
 - D. I never go to the movies if I have work to do.
10. "Why don't you get your hair cut, Gavin?" said Adam.
- A. Adam advised Gavin to cut his hair.

- B. Gavin was suggested to have a hair cut.
- C. It was suggested that Adam get Gavin's haircut.
- D. Adam suggested that Gavin should have his hair cut.

II. Indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of the following sentences.

1. He did not remember the meeting. He went out for a coffee with his friends then.
 - A. Not remember the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
 - B. Not to remember the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
 - C. Not remembered the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
 - D. Not remembering the meeting, he went out for a coffee with his friends.
2. They left their home early. They didn't want to miss the first train.
 - A. They left their home early so as to not miss the first train.
 - B. They left their home early for fear that they wouldn't miss the first train.
 - C. They left their home early so as not to miss the first train.
 - D. They left their home early in order that not to miss the first train.
3. The traffic is so heavy. It will take us at least an hour to get there.
 - A. Unless the traffic is heavy, it will take us at least an hour to get there.
 - B. As the traffic is so heavy, it will take us at least an hour to get there.
 - C. The traffic was so heavy that it took us an hour to get there.
 - D. We will spend more than an hour to get there to avoid heavy traffic.
4. There was no poor performance. Moreover, that of the Russian dancers was certainly the best.
 - A. The best performance was the one of the Russians while some of the others were poor.
 - B. The Russian dancers were well-worth watching but the others weren't.
 - C. All the dancers but the Russian performed poorly.
 - D. They all danced well, but the Russian did the best.
5. I started training to be an accountant six months ago. I've got more months to go and then I have to take exams.
 - A. By the time I've taken my exam, I will have started training to be an accountant for a year.
 - B. By the time I take my exam, I will have been in training to be an accountant for a year.
 - C. By the time I took my exam, I would have trained to be an accountant for a year.
 - D. By the time I've taken my exam, I will be training for a year.
6. Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon? Danny's totally unfit.
 - A. Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon who's totally unfit?

- B. Why did Danny, whose totally unfit, decide to enter the marathon?
 C. Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon, who's totally unfit?
 D. Why did Danny, who's totally unfit, decide to enter the marathon?

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>c</u> andy | B. <u>s</u> andy | C. <u>m</u> any | D. <u>h</u> andy |
| 2. A. <u>e</u> arning | B. <u>l</u> earning | C. <u>s</u> earching | D. <u>c</u> learing |
| 3. A. wait <u>e</u> d | B. mend <u>e</u> d | C. nak <u>e</u> d | D. fac <u>e</u> d |
| 4. A. g <u>i</u> ven | B. r <u>i</u> sen | C. r <u>i</u> dden | D. wh <u>i</u> ten |
| 5. A. <u>c</u> ough | B. <u>t</u> ough | C. <u>r</u> ough | D. <u>e</u> nough |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. designer | B. origin | C. history | D. quality |
| 2. A. capital | B. construction | C. announcement | D. eventful |
| 3. A. apartment | B. tradition | C. different | D. expensive |
| 4. A. monitor | B. organize | C. following | D. inviting |
| 5. A. accurate | B. discussion | C. sentiment | D. industry |

III. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

<i>gained</i>	<i>patriotism</i>	<i>favourable</i>
<i>talented</i>	<i>celebrated</i>	<i>leadership</i>

- Her mother is always the first reader of her books, and she creates the most _____ conditions for her daughter to work.
- Nguyen Dinh Chieu was a Vietnamese poet who was known for his _____ and anti-colonial writings against the French
- The work, Luc Van Tien, remains one of the most _____ works in Vietnamese literature.
- He was the most _____ football player that our school had produced in years. His talent for football was great.
- Nguyen Hue, with his genius _____, created a people's army, no matter small or large.
- Nguyen Binh Khiem _____ a reputation as someone who could foretell the future.

IV. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

- The impact of the assembly line helped Ford become the **dominant** firm in the motorcar industry.
 A. most influential B. subservient C. best-selling D. depressive
- They all encouraged my creativity and **inspired** me in many ways.

A. overlooked B. motivated C. rejected D. disappointed

3. She **idolizes** her artist mother, Ingrid, who is as strong and dangerous as she is beautiful.

A. impresses B. detests C. worships D. hates

4. Clara did not care how low the Phineas fortune had fallen; no proper **respectable** girl would allow herself to be a maid.

A. disreputable B. unworthy C. paltry D. reputable

5. He was by nature a **reserved** man but not a cold one.

A. shy B. easygoing C. sociable D. lavish

6. She was brought up in a **well-off** family. She can't understand the problems we are facing.

A. poor B. broke C. wealthy D. kind

V. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. P.G. Wodehouse's broadcasts attracted the strongest criticism from countrymen who felt it appeared he was **indifferent** to the war.

A. attentive B. regardless C. unresponsive D. apathetic

2. Although many criticized his seemingly **over-generous** pay. Henry Ford also pointed out that the high wage helped the workers to be able to afford the cars.

A. lavish B. open-handed C. big-hearted D. mean

3. Annie ran Tobin's Café on the Quay for some 30 years where she was known to be a very generous and **charitable** lady.

A. free-handed B. generous C. non-profit-making D. penny-pinching

4. Rich, worldly and **sophisticated**, he could have been the ideal husband for Gwendolyn but feels compelled to crush her independent spirit and mold her into his perfect wife.

A. elegant B. naive C. knowledgeable D. worldly-wise

5. There has been **insufficient** rainfall over the past two years, and farmers are having trouble.

A. abundant B. adequate C. unsatisfactory D. dominant

6. We strongly believe that he's **innocent** of the crime. We do not think that he did it

A. crimeless B. skillful C. clean D. guilty

7. The situation seems to be changing **minute by minute**.

A. from time to time B. time after time C. again and again D. very slowly

8. Jose had a hard time comparing the iPhone to the Samsung phone because to him they were **apples and oranges**.

A. containing too many technical details B. very similar

C. completely different

D. very complicated

VI. Indicate the correct answer to complete each of the following questions.

1. Hawking was honored with many ____ awards like the Gold Medal of the Royal Astronomical Society.
A. exceptional B. imperative C. indispensable D. prestigious
2. Her range of media enterprises has made Oprah one of the richest ____ women.
A. ready-made B. self-made C. tailor-made D. independent-made
3. When I ____ home last night, I ____ that Jane ____ a beautiful candle light dinner.
A. had arrived/discovered/preparing B. was arriving/has discovered/was preparing
C. have arrived/was discovering/had prepared D. arrived/discovered/was preparing
4. Tran Hung Dao was a great ____ to lure the enemy to enter deeply into his land, then attacked to destroy them.
A. strategy B. strategist C. soldier D. king
5. ____ Emperor Quang Trung was ____ second emperor of ____ Tay Son Dynasty, reigning from 1788 to 1792.
A. The - a - the B. X - a - the C. X - the - the D. X - the - X
6. While I ____ TV last night, a mouse ran across the floor.
A. watch B. watched C. was watching D. am watching
7. When it began to rain, they ____ in the yard.
A. played B. had played C. were playing D. have played
8. Liz and Laura is going shopping together.
Liz: "Look! This sweater is beautiful." - Laura: "____?"
A. Why not trying it on B. Why not trying it
C. Why not try it on D. Why not try on it
9. Anna is seeing Bill off at the airport.
Anna: "____" - Bill: "I will."
A. I'll miss you much. B. Give my best wishes to your parents.
C. Have a nice trip! D. Wish you a happy journey.
10. When I woke up this morning, it ____.
A. rained B. was raining C. has rained D. is raining
11. Her ____ to medicine was so great that she had little time for anything else.
A. importance B. dedication C. emphasis D. reputation
12. Bill Gates was ____ middle child of William H. Gates II, ____ prominent Seattle Lawyer, and Mary Gates, who worked as teacher before she had children.

A. the / a / a

B. a / a / a

C. the / the / a

D. the / the / the

13. While Tom ____ tennis, Ann ____ a shower.

A. played / took

B. playing / taking

C. was playing / was taking

D. was play / was

take

14. When they ____ in the garden, the phone ____.

A. worked / was ringing

B. were working / rang

C. worked / rang

D. work / rings

15. Oprah Winfrey has been an important role model for black American women, breaking down many invisible ____.

A. trends

B. gaps

C. obstacles

D. barriers

16. It was on Oprah that Armstrong finally made a dramatic ____ that he had used performance-enhancing drugs during his cycling career.

A. encouragement

B. confession

C. receipt

D. acceptance

17. In 2004, Barack Obama was elected to the US Senate where he ____ a reputation as one of rising stars in the Democrat Party.

A. acquired

B. refrained

C. gained

D. highlighted

18. Michael Porter has ____ as the strategic adviser to many successful U.S. companies and other international companies.

A. served

B. employed

C. described

D. appointed

19. Gia Long had to ____ many difficulties in his early life, as he became the target of rival groups attempting to wipe out the Nguyen clan completely

A. deal

B. cope

C. encounter

D. surpass

20. A year into his presidency, Barack Obama was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize (2009) ____ his promise to promote world peace.

A. about

B. for

C. with

D. on

21. George VI ____ royal duties such as representing his father at coalmines, factories, and rail yards.

A. paid off

B. got over

C. gave in

D. took up

22. Nelson Mandela is one of the most ____ political leaders of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Century.

A. admired

B. perfect

C. talent

D. skilled

23. Emergency crews are ____ progress in fixing the broken levees, but they are in a desperate race to stop the flooding.

A. making

B. doing

C. getting

D. becoming

24. The dream of a successful Scotland is capable of ____.

A. effort

B. achievement

C. performance

D. realization

25. If necessary, part of the responsibility is ____ by the internal security troops.
A. taken on B. taken over C. taken in D. taken up
26. She is a ____ example of what people with disabilities can achieve.
A. shining B. brightening C. glamorous D. gloomy
27. He is a captain who leads ____.
A. by instance B. by mirror C. by example D. by sample
28. Japan is often quoted as the prime ____ of a modern industrial nation.
A. example B. performer C. instructor D. pioneer
29. Some argue that the intellectual life of Bulgarians in the nineteenth century was ____ influenced by Russian culture.
A. superficially B. mightily C. terribly D. strongly
30. Peter is an artist himself and has some of his own very interesting ____ on sale in the shop.
A. create B. creators C. creations D. creativity
31. We must continually evaluate the ____ of each change on the product as a whole.
A. performing B. possibility C. impact D. affect
32. A couple who gave their 50th blood ____ were presented with awards to mark their achievement.
A. deficiency B. adequacy C. plenty D. donation

VII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Only after Theodore Roosevelt became president did conservation developed into a major environmental issue in the United States
A. Only after B. developed C. into D. environmental
2. Contemporary poet James Merrill writes autobiographical verse that building on remembrances of his childhood.
A. Contemporary B. writes C. building on D. his
3. Together Rogers and Hammerstein wrote nine musicals, the first of whose was Oklahoma (1943).
A. Together B. musicals C. first D. whose
4. Benjamin Franklin was the editor of the largest newspaper in the colonies, a diplomatic representative to France and later to England, and he invented many useful devices
A. was B. the largest C. he invented D. many
5. Albert Einstein was such brilliant a scientist that many of his colleagues had to study for several years in order to form opinions about his theories.
A. such brilliant a scientist B. many of his colleagues
C. study D. about

VIII. Choose the word or phrase from the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

earned took based regard examples saw rest by

Jack Ma is one of the world's greatest living (1) _____ of entrepreneurship today. Once a poor lad who survived (2) _____ guiding tourists, Ma left no stone unturned to rise above his humble condition and achieve success. One of the first steps he (3) _____ in this (4) _____ was to improve his communication skills by learning English. Jack was one of the first few individuals who (5) _____ Internet as a business opportunity even at a time when the (6) _____ of the world didn't believe in his thoughts. After starting his first venture using a mere \$20000, the entrepreneur (7) _____ around \$800,000 in a matter of just three years. However, it is the e-commerce (8) _____ venture, 'Alibaba', which he founded in the early 2000s that catapulted this entrepreneur to global fame.

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank Spare the following passage.

Donald John Trump is the 45th President of the United States, in office since January 20, 2017. (1) _____

to being a politician, he is a successful business magnate and television personality as well. The son of a wealthy real estate developer, Trump attended the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania before taking (2) _____ of his family's business. He owned several beauty (3) _____ and ventured into (4) _____ television as well. Expanding the (5) _____ of his ambitions, he entered national politics in the early 2000s and (6) _____ his eyes on the presidential office. As a politician, his career was marred by allegations of sexual (7) _____ and he also earned much (8) _____ for his extravagant lifestyle and (9) _____ comments on immigrants from Islamic nations. (10) _____ the controversies surrounding him, Trump (11) _____ for the 2016 presidential election as a Republican and (12) _____ Democratic candidate Hillary Clinton in a surprise victory. Donald Trump is the first person to assume presidency without prior military or government service and at 70, he is also the oldest one to assume the office.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. A. In addition | B. In contrast | C. Apart | D. Other |
| 2. A. steps | B. charge | C. measures | D. advantages |
| 3. A. pageants | B. competitions | C. tests | D. examinations |
| 4. A. realistic | B. true | C. actual | D. reality |
| 5. A. scale | B. scope | C. horizons | D. amount |
| 6. A. put | B. set | C. lay | D. lain |
| 7. A. abuse | B. prejudices | C. misconduct | D. mistakes |
| 8. A. criticism | B. accusation | C. blame | D. conviction |
| 9. A. burning | B. confusing | C. respectful | D. controversial |

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 10. A. Thanks to | B. Other than | C. Despite | D. With |
| 11. A. went | B. applied | C. ran | D. struggled |
| 12. A. won | B. defeated | C. suggested | D. appointed |

X. Read the passage and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

Joyce Carol Oates published her first collection of short stories, **By The North Gate**, in 1963, two years after she had received her master's degree from the University of Wisconsin and become an instructor of English at the University of Detroit. Her productivity since then has been prodigious, accumulating in less than two decades to nearly thirty titles, including novels, collections of short stories and verse, play and literary criticism. In the meantime, she has continued to teach, moving in 1967 from the University of Detroit to the University of Windsor, in Ontario, and, in 1978, to Princeton University. Reviewers have admired her enormous energy, but find a productivity of such magnitude difficult to assess.

In a period characterized by the abandonment of so much of the realistic tradition by authors such as John Barth, Donald Barthelme, and Thomas Pynchon, Joyce Carol Oates has seemed at times determinedly old-fashioned in her insistence on the essentially mimetic quality of her fiction. Hers is a world of violence, insanity, fractured love, and hopeless loneliness. Although some of it appears to come from her own direct observations, her dreams, and her fears, much more is clearly from the experiences of others. Her first novel **With Shuddering Fall** (1964), dealt with stock car racing, though she had never seen a race. In *Them* (1969) she focused on Detroit from the Depression through the riots of 1967, drawing much of her material from the deep impression made on her by the problems of one of her students. Whatever the source and however shocking the events or the motivations, however, her **fictive** world remains strikingly akin to that real one reflected in the daily newspapers, the television news and talk shows, and popular magazines of our day.

1. What is the main purpose of the passage?

A. To review Oates' <i>By the North Gate</i>	B. To compare some modern writers
C. To outline Oates' career	D. To describe Oates' childhood
2. Which of the following does the passage indicate about Joyce Carol Oates' first publication?

A. It was not successful	B. It was a volume of short fiction
C. It was part of her master's thesis.	D. It was about an English instructor in Detroit
3. Which of the following does the passage suggest about Joyce Carol Oates in terms of her writing career?

A. Most of her work is based on personal experience.
B. Her style is imitative of other contemporary authors.
C. She has produced a surprising amount of fictions in a relative short time.
D. She has experienced long nonproductive periods in her writing.
4. The word "**fictive**" in the passage is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. imaginary B. attractive C. helpful D. impressive

5. What was the subject of Joyce Carol Oates' first novel?

- A. Loneliness B. Racing C. Teaching D. Insanity

6. Why does the author mention Oates' book *Them*?

- A. It is her best piece of nonfiction
B. It is an autobiography
C. It is a typical novel of the 1960's.
D. It is a fictional work based on another person's experiences.

7. Which of the following would Joyce Carol Oates be most likely to write?

- A. A romance novel set in the nineteenth century B. A story with an unhappy ending
C. A dialogue for a talk show D. A science fiction novel

XI. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

Any list of the greatest thinkers in history contains the name of the brilliant physicist Albert Einstein. His theories of relativity led to entirely new ways of thinking about time, space, matter, energy and gravity. Einstein's work led to such scientific advances as the control of atomic energy, even television as a practical application of Einstein's work.

In 1902 Einstein became an examiner in the Swiss patent office at Bern. In 1905, at age 26, he published the first of five major research papers. The first one provided a theory explaining Brownian movement, the zig-zag motion of microscopic particles in suspension. The second paper laid the foundation for the photon, or quantum, theory of light. In it he proposed that light is composed of separate packets of energy, called quanta or photons, that have some of the properties of particles and some of the properties of waves. A third paper contained the "special theory of relativity" which showed that time and motion are relative to the observer, if the speed of light is constant and the natural laws are the same everywhere in the universe. The fourth paper was a mathematical addition to the special theory of relativity. Here Einstein presented his famous formula, $E = mc^2$, known as the energy mass equivalence. In 1916, Einstein published his general theory of relativity. In it he proposed that gravity is not a force, but a curve in the space-time continuum, created by the presence of mass.

Einstein spoke out frequently against nationalism, the exalting of one nation above all others. He opposed war and violence and supported Zionism, the movement to establish a Jewish homeland in Palestine. When the Nazis came to power in 1933, they denounced his ideas. He then moved to the United States. In 1939 Einstein learned that two German chemists had split the uranium atom. Einstein wrote to President Franklin D. Roosevelt warning him that this scientific knowledge could lead to Germany developing an atomic bomb. He suggested the United States begin its own atomic bomb research.

1. According to the passage I, Einstein's primary work was in the area of ____.

A. chemistry B. biology C. physics D. math

2. Which of the following inventions is mentioned in the passage as a practical application of Einstein's discoveries?

A. Radio B. Television C. Automobiles D. Computer

3. According to the passage, Einstein supported all of the following except ____.

- A. nationalism
- B. the establishment of a Jewish homeland in Palestine
- C. atomic bomb research in the United States
- D. the defeat of the Nazis

4. According to the passage in which country did Einstein live in 1930s?

A. Switzerland B. the United States C. Germany D. Israel

5. The word "**exalting**" in the passage is closest in meaning to ____.

A. criticism B. elimination C. support D. elevation

6. It is clear from the tone of the passage that the author feels ____.

- A. Einstein's work in physics was somewhat tarnished by his conservative political views.
- B. Einstein's work in physics, though theoretically impressive, led to few practical applications.
- C. Albert Einstein was one of the most brilliant thinkers in history.
- D. Einstein's theories have been consistently proven incorrect.

7. According to Einstein, light is composed of separate packets of energy called ____.

A. electrons B. photoelectrons C. gamma rays D. quanta

XII. Indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

1. Even if the job market is not stable, those who persist will be able to land jobs eventually.

- A. When it's hard to find a job, jobs on land are even harder.
- B. Patient people will secure jobs even in an instable job market.
- C. Only persistent job seekers can find jobs.
- D. In land jobs are only available to persistent jobs applicants.

2. Only their own mother can tell Simon and Mike apart.

- A. No one other than their own mother can separate Simon and Mike.
- B. Simon and Mike bear some resemblance to each other.
- C. It's very difficult to distinguish Simon and Mike.
- D. Except for their own mother, no one can talk to Simon and Mike.

3. "How beautiful is the dress you have just bought!" Peter said to Mary.

- A. Peter promised to buy Mary a beautiful dress.
 - B. Peter said thanks to Mary for her beautiful dress.
 - C. Peter asked Mary how she had just bought her beautiful dress.
 - D. Peter complimented Mary on her beautiful dress.
4. Those who are riding a motorbike are not allowed to take off their helmet.
- A. People must never take their helmet off while they are riding a motorbike.
 - B. Those who are wearing a helmet are not allowed to ride a motorbike.
 - C. It is the helmet that one needn't wear when he is riding a motorbike.
 - D. You should not wear a helmet when you are riding a motorbike.

XIII. Indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of the following sentences.

1. The soccer team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.
- A. Not only did the soccer team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.
 - B. No sooner had the soccer team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.
 - C. As soon as they blamed each other, the soccer team knew they lost the match.
 - D. Hardly had the soccer team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.
2. We have been friends for years. It is quite easy to share secrets between us.
- A. Being friends for years, we find it quite easy to share secrets.
 - B. We find it quite easy to share secrets, being friends for years.
 - C. We have been friends so that it is quite easy to share secrets between us.
 - D. Having been friends for years, we find it quite easy to share secrets between us.
3. The government knows the extent of the problem. The government needs to take action soon.
- A. Knowing the extent of the problem, the government needs to take action soon.
 - B. The government knows the extent of the problem whereas it needs to take action soon.
 - C. The government knows the extent of the problem so that it needs to take action soon.
 - D. The government knows the extent of the problem or else it needs to take action soon.
4. He didn't notice anything. We might have been in trouble otherwise.
- A. If he noticed anything, we would be in trouble.
 - B. If he hadn't noticed anything, we couldn't have been in trouble.
 - C. If he had noticed anything, we could have been in trouble.
 - D. If he noticed anything, we could have been in trouble.

Unit 2. URBANIZATION

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- industrialization /ɪnˌdʌstriələˈzeɪʃən/ (n.): sự công nghiệp hóa
- accelerate /əkˈseləreɪt/ (v): làm gia tăng, tăng tốc
- in anticipation of something: để dành cho, để đề phòng, lường trước
- urbanization /ˌɜːbənaɪˈzeɪʃən/ (n.): sự đô thị hóa
- pressurize /ˈpreʃəraɪz/ (v): nén, gây áp lực
- result in (v) = bring about, cause: gây ra, dẫn đến
- sanitation /ˌsæniˈteɪʃən/ (n.): điều kiện vệ sinh
- irrigation /ˌɪrɪˈgeɪʃən/ (n): sự tưới tiêu
- slum /slʌm/ (n): khu nhà ổ chuột
- insufficient /ˈɪnsəˈfɪʃənt/ (adj): không đủ, thiếu
- wastewater /ˌweɪstˌwɔːtə/ (n): nước bẩn
- infrastructure /ˈɪnfraˌstrʌktʃə/ (n): cơ sở hạ tầng
- facilities /fəˈsɪlɪtɪz/ (n): phương thức, phương tiện
- migrate /maɪˈgreɪt/ (v): di trú, di cư
- immigrate /ˈɪmɪgreɪt/ (v): nhập cư
- immigrant /ˈɪmɪgrənt/ (n): dân nhập cư
- management capacity /ˈmænɪdʒmənt kəˈpæsɪti/ (n): năng lực quản lý
- urbanization process /ɜːb(ə)nəɪˈzeɪʃ(ə)n ˈprəʊses/ (n): quá trình đô thị hóa
- deeply-rooted /ˈdiːpli-ˈruːtɪd/ (adj): ăn sâu, bám rễ
- unemployment /ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt/ (n): sự thất nghiệp
- densely heavily polluted: ô nhiễm nặng
- thinly sparsely polluted: ô nhiễm nhẹ
- long-term /ˈlɒŋtɜːm/ (adj): dài hạn
- short-term /ʃɔːt-tɜːm/ (adj): ngắn hạn
- foreign direct investment (FDI) /ˈfɔːm dɪˈrekt ɪnˈvestmənt/ (n): đầu tư trực tiếp nước ngoài
- exacerbate /eksˈæsə(ː)beɪt/ (v): làm trầm trọng
- relocate /rɪˈləʊˈkeɪt/ (v): di chuyển tới, xây dựng lại
- inflow /ˈɪnfləʊ/ (v): chảy vào
- adverse /ˈædvɜːs/ (adj): tiêu cực
- amenity /əˈmiːnəti/ (n): đầy đủ tiện nghi

- sustainable development /səs'teɪnəbl dɪ'veləpmənt/ (n): phát triển bền vững
- instability /ˌɪnstə'bɪləti/ (n): tính không ổn định, không kiên định
- housing development /dɪ'vel.əp.mənt/ (n.): sự phát triển nhà ở
- fatality or mortality rate /fə'tæl.ə.ti/; /mɔ: 'tæl.ə.ti/ (n.): tỷ lệ tử vong

Ex: During his tenure, the fatality rate rose up to 150%.

- multicultural /ˌmʌlti'kʌltʃərəl/ (adj.): đa văn hóa.
- overpopulated /ˌəʊvə'pɒpjuleɪtɪd/ (adj.): quá đông dân
- population density /'densəti/ (n.): mật độ dân số

Ex: The population density of Vietnam is quite high compared to the average.

- Confront with something = face, come up against something: đối mặt, chạm trán với cái gì
- in hopes of V-ing: trong hi vọng làm gì

Ex: The fox tried in hopes of reaching the grapes, but it was all in vain.

- take advantage of something /əd'væn.tɪdʒ/ = make use of something: tận dụng, lấy ưu thế từ cái gì
- strain /streɪn/ (n.): gánh nặng, áp lực

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. CÂU GIẢ ĐỊNH (Subjunctive)

Câu giả định hay còn gọi là câu cầu khiến là loại câu mà đối tượng thứ nhất muốn đối tượng thứ hai làm một việc gì nhưng không mang tính ép buộc như câu mệnh lệnh. Trong câu giả định, người ta dùng dạng nguyên thể không có *TO* của động từ sau một số động từ chính mang tính cầu khiến. *THAT* phải luôn xuất hiện trong dạng câu này.

Subject + Verb (any tense) + that + subject + (should) + verb fin simple form]

1. Những động từ và danh từ thường được theo sau bởi Subjunctive là:

advise v.	advice n.	command v.	command n.
demand v.	demand n.	suggest v.	suggestion n.
prefer v.	preference n.	recommend v.	recommendation n.
require	requirement n.	decree v.	decree n.
ask v.		order v.	order n.
insist v.	insistence n.	request v.	request n.
propose v.	proposal n.	urge v.	urgency n.

Ex: His parents insisted that he (should) find a job and settle down in a big city.

It is recommended that people (should) take regular exercise.

She demanded that I should tell her the truth.

The recommendation that all people affected by the storm (should) be evacuated immediately was approved.

2. Những tính từ thường được theo sau bởi Subjunctive là:

advisable	urgent	imperative	essential
necessary	obligatory	vital	fundamental
important	mandatory	crucial	desirable

It + be (any tense) + adjective + that + subject + verb [in simple form]

Ex: It is necessary that everyone be here on time.

It is essential that pollution be controlled and eventually eliminated.

It is vital that no one else know about the secret government operation.

Lưu ý: Nếu bỏ THAT trong công thức trên thì: **It be adj for somebody to Vinf.**

- It is necessary that everyone be here on time.
→ It is necessary for everyone to be here on time.
- It is essential that pollution be controlled and eventually eliminated.
→ It is essential for pollution to be controlled and eventually eliminated.
- It is vital that no one else know about the secret government operation.
→ It is vital for no one else to know about the secret government operation.

3. Dùng với một số trường hợp khác

- Câu giả định còn dùng được trong một số câu cảm thán, thường bao hàm các thể lực siêu nhiên.

Ex: God save the queen! (Chúa phù hộ cho nữ hoàng.)

God be with you! = Good bye (Khi chia tay nhau.)

Curse this frog! (Chết tiệt con cóc này?)

- Dùng với một số thành ngữ:

- Come what may: Dù có chuyện gì đi nữa.

Ex: Come what may we will stand by you.

- If need be: Nếu cần

Ex: If need be we can take another road.

- Dùng với “if this be” trong trường hợp muốn nêu ra một giả định từ phía người nói nhưng không thật chắc chắn lắm về khả năng.

Ex: If this be prevent right, you would be considered innocent.

4. Câu giả định dùng với it is time

It is time + (for smb) to do sth:

Đã đến lúc ai đó phải làm gì (thời gian không giả định)

Ex: It is time for me to get to the airport (just in time).

It is time/ high time/ about time + subject + simple past

(Đã đến lúc – giả định thời gian đến trễ một chút)

Nhận xét: Hight/ about được dùng trước time để thêm vào ý nhấn mạnh.

Ex: It's high time I left for the airport. = (It is a little bit late).

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. pre <u>s</u> tige | B. conn <u>e</u> ct | C. har <u>v</u> est | D. cong <u>e</u> stion |
| 2. A. hou <u>s</u> ing | B. crisi <u>s</u> | C. co <u>s</u> t | D. custo <u>m</u> |
| 3. A. naviga <u>t</u> e | B. necessit <u>a</u> te | C. inadequa <u>t</u> e | D. deba <u>t</u> e |
| 4. A. mu <u>z</u> zle | B. liza <u>r</u> d | C. p <u>i</u> zza | D. pu <u>z</u> zle |
| 5. A. bargai <u>n</u> | B. campai <u>g</u> n | C. ascertai <u>n</u> | D. complai <u>n</u> |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. decrease | B. facilitate | C. fluctuate | D. ensure |
| 2. A. propose | B. summarize | C. centralize | D. illustrate |
| 3. A. transformation | B. urbanization | C. revolution | D. population |
| 4. A. agricultural | B. unemployed | C. sustainable | D. economic |
| 5. A. miserable | B. infrastructure | C. amenity | D. necessary |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

metropolis *relatively* *ticking* *density* *ranking*
slums *productivity* *urbanization*

1. The _____ of population is quite high in urban areas.
2. Rich countries, despite having solved all their basic needs, experience a similar accumulation of social pressure as if it was a _____ time bomb.
3. If Nigeria's population continues to grow and people move to cities at the same rate as now, Lagos could become the world's largest _____, home to 85 or 100 million people.
4. Nearly half of the world's 3.9 billion urban dwellers reside in _____ small settlements with fewer than 500,000 inhabitants.
5. With nearly 38 million people, Tokyo tops UN's _____ of most populous cities followed by Delhi, Shanghai, Mexico City, São Paulo and Mumbai.

6. _____ are urban areas that are heavily populated with substandard housing and very poor living conditions.

II. Give the correct form of the words in the following sentences.

1. Since the renovation policy launched in 1986, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, has experienced the fastest _____ process. URBAN

2. There has been a rapid _____ of rural people to urban areas for jobs and better living. MIGRATE

3. Urbanization promotes foreign direct _____ which in turn helps in improving the foreign exchange reserves of the country. INVEST

4. The support policies for social housing development in Vietnam remained _____ as only a few people were lucky enough to be able to get access to preferential loans. EFFECT

5. Several international organizations want to invest in social _____ development for the youth in Vietnam. HOUSE

6. At the moment, finding solutions for _____ urban development is one of Vietnam's current top priorities. SUSTAIN

7. Urban _____ must rely on the rural hinterland for agricultural production. DWELL

8. As the world continues to _____, sustainable development depends increasingly on the successful management of urban growth. URBAN

9. A city that grows without these structures in place is at high risk for poverty and _____. STABLE

10. The disease is common in developing countries lacking adequate sewage and sanitation _____. FACILITATE

11. Some people worry that the city has become _____. POPULATE

12. Since the number of people aspiring for jobs is more than jobs available, _____ is a natural outcome of situation. EMPLOY

III. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Linda insisted that the newly-born baby ____ after her husband's father.

- A. could be named B. be named C. must be named D. ought to be named

2. It was such a beautiful evening that one of us suggested we ____ the meeting outside.

- A. could have B. had C. might have D. have

3. I requested that first-year students ____ to change their courses in the first two weeks.

- A. would be permitted B. be permitted C. were permitted D. are permitted

4. His advisor recommended that he ____ at least three courses each semester
A. takes B. can take C. should take D. would take
5. It is important that he ____ to the director of the programme.
A. should speak B. speak C. would speak D. speaks
6. It's important that they ____ to take her medicine twice a day.
A. remember B. remembering C. to remember D. remembers
7. I suggest that Frank ____ the instructions carefully before playing that game.
A. reading B. to read C. read D. reads
8. Mrs. Smith demanded that the heater ____ immediately. Her apartment was freezing.
A. repaired B. be repaired C. repair D. to repair
9. It's vital that the United States ____ on improving its public education system.
A. focuses B. focus C. focusing D. focused
10. The monk insisted that the tourists ____ the temple until they had removed their shoes.
A. not entering B. not to enter C. not enter D. don't enter

IV. Choose the correct answer that best completes each of the following sentences.

1. Due to industrialization, many changes were ____ in people's daily lives.
A. kept B. got C. maintained D. made
2. Urbanization is happening at such a brisk rate that the government is planning entire new cities in ____ of large new urban populations.
A. expectation B. anticipation C. danger D. view
3. The rapid ____ of rural population to urban places give rise to housing problem and thus slums are developed in these places.
A. increase B. rushes C. inflows D. poverty
4. The increase in population in urban places ____ water and sanitation facilities, which results ____ environmental pollution and health hazards.
A. destroys - from B. breaks - into C. pressurizes - in D. decreases - on
5. Slums are urban areas that are ____ populated with substandard housing and very poor living conditions.
A. thinly B. thickly C. crowdedly D. heavily
6. Unemployment and poverty force people to ____ in anti-social activities.
A. include B. engage C. take D. oppose
7. Due to dumping of sewage from factories in water bodies, water pollution often results ____ of epidemics.
A. breakout B. outbreaks C. out breakings D. breaking outs

8. Access to education, health, social services and cultural activities is more ____ available to people in cities than in villages.
A. readily B. willingly C. extremely D. comparatively
9. The public authority of Ho Chi Minh City is going to be ____ problems of urban planning and management.
A. come up with B. addressed with C. contented with D. got into
10. Vietnam is facing numerous challenges caused by rapid urbanization, leaving burdens on its technical and social ____.
A. appliance B. facilities C. equipment D. infrastructure
11. Vietnam needs to ____ its urbanization opportunities to become a middle income country.
A. get B. seize C. make use D. exploit
12. Drastic measures to boost housing development should be ____ to prevent property market ____ becoming a boom.
A. initiated - from B. launched - for C. complemented - against D. conducted - to
13. The support policies for social housing development in Vietnam remained ineffective as only a few people were lucky enough to get ____ to preferential loans.
A. entrance B. method C. access D. approach
14. Although the UK is an urban society, more and more people are choosing to ____ to the countryside.
A. distribute B. relocate C. apply D. reach
15. In the absence of adequate medical services, congestion and poor sanitation in big cities may cause health ____.
A. danger B. disadvantages C. demerits D. hazards
16. The United Nations estimates that 1.1 billion people have no access to fresh water and 2.4 billion lack access to adequate ____.
A. sanitation B. facilities C. equipment D. congestion
17. In order to deal with problems including waste and water treatment and public transportation, developing smart cities will be the ____ such challenges.
A. means of coping with B. key to meeting
C. approach to obtaining D. remedy for getting into
18. The government of Vietnam has given ____ to developing the digital industry, smart tourism, and agriculture by 2020.
A. preference B. priority C. advantage D. discrimination

19. There is a heavy ____ on private transport that has led to the congestion of roads and increasing commuting time and pollution
A. base B. independence C. reliance D. lean
20. It is impolite that you ____ there when he gets off the plane.
A. be not standing B. been not standing C. not be standing D. not been standing
21. They hope to ____ a cure for the disease.
A. catch up on B. come up with C. fill up with D. go out with
22. Although it was more than an hour late, the superstar finally showed up and ____ the attention of the audience,
A. grabbed B. held C. paid D. took
23. Don't worry. We're in good time; there's ____ to hurry.
A. impossible B. no need C. no purpose D. unnecessary
24. Overpopulation in urban areas tends to create unfavorable conditions, which may result in ____ of food in developing countries,
A. damages B. failures C. shortage D. supplies
25. Urbanization can bring social health and benefit; ____, it also has its drawback.
A. by the way B. furthermore C. however D. moreover

V. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Urbanization brings with it several consequences - both adverse and beneficial.
A. negative B. favorable C. advantageous D. preferential
2. The quality of urban water bodies is increasingly exacerbated by a huge volume of untreated industrial and domestic wastewater.
A. added B. decreased C. reduced D. aggravated
3. A city that grows too quickly can also experience an array of environmental issues.
A. variety B. proportion C. rate D. pace
4. Low-income dwellers are generally living in older areas of modern cities, which are well known for poor sanitation, lack of health facilities and basic amenities.
A. aid B. facilities C. resource D. place
5. India is facing a house shortage in urban areas at the moment and more housing would be required in order to meet future demand.
A. encounter B. introduce C. fulfill D. stumble

6. A smart sustainable city will meet the needs of present and future generations **with respect to** economic, social and environmental aspects.

- A. in addition to B. according to C. with regard to D. with a view to

7. As cities grew more crowded, and often more **impoverished** and costly, more and more people began to migrate back out of them.

- A. well-off B. rich C. penniless D. fertile

8. Urbanization **spurs** a unique set of issues to both humans and animals.

- A. stimulates B. prevents C. varies D. descends

9. Automobile exhaust produces **elevated** lead levels in urban air.

- A. humble B. lowly C. diminished D. uplifted

10. Urban development can **magnify** the risk of environmental hazards such as flash flooding.

- A. understate B. minimize C. exaggerate D. reduce

VI. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Urbanization has many **adverse** effects on the structure of society as gigantic concentrations of people compete for limited resources.

- A. favorable B. disadvantageous C. unlucky D. unpropitious

2. The absence of effective and representative government **exacerbates** urban environmental health problems.

- A. aggravate B. heighten C. reduce D. magnify

3. Most of the world's largest cities are **considerably** smaller by the year 2000 than had been expected.

- A. substantially B. slightly C. significantly D. greatly

4. Cities are like magnets, with the potential to take care of everything from the most basic needs to the most **intangible** desires.

- A. impalpable B. invisible C. indefinable D. clear

5. The proportion between public and private space in such spontaneous urbanization is **invariably** less than 1:10.

- A. never B. regularly C. habitually D. dependably

6. Many people move to urban areas seeking for job opportunity as well as **stable** employment.

- A. temporary B. firm C. steady D. substantial

7. His decision had been made **on the spur of the moment**.

- A. all of a sudden B. out of the blue C. unexpectedly D. predictably

8. Unregulated, unplanned urban sprawl is often the cheapest option in the short run - but the long-run costs to society, the economy and the environment can be **dire**.

- A. positive B. terrible C. dreadful D. distressing

9. The police finally arrested the **notorious** criminal.

- A. respectable B. serious C. infamous D. gentle

10. The **indiscriminate** use of pesticides has wiped out many rare species.

- A. uncritical B. unplanned C. extensive D. methodical

VII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Government should be used national resources in a more efficient way in order to meet the needs of growing populations.

- A. be used B. more efficient C. in order to D. needs

2. Because of urbanization continues, not only the infrastructure for health but also other social services in cities need improving.

- A. Because of B. not only C. but also D. need improving

3. The green belt is also getting real dense due to people moving out of the city too many.

- A. is B. real C. moving D. many

4. To accommodate the fastly growing population, the government must come up with a solution soon.

- A. fastly B. must C. with D. soon

5. The concentration of population may help to minimize our environmental impact on the planet and help cities designs policies and practices to prepare for the influx.

- A. concentration B. on C. designs D. practices

VIII. Indicate the correct response to each of the following exchanges.

1. Liz is telling Andrew about her first novel.

Liz. "Guess what? My first novel has just been published." – Andrew. " ____ "

- A. It's my pleasure. B. Congratulations!
C. Better luck next time! D. It's very kind of you.

2. Mrs. Smith and her students are visiting the zoo.

Mike. "Can I feed the gorilla, Mrs. Smith?" – Mrs. Smith. " ____ . The sign says 'No feeding the animals'."

- A. Of course you can B. I don't think it works.
C. I'm sure about that. D. I'm afraid not

3. Hung was invited to Hoa's party. He wants to thank her for the lovely party.

Hung: "Thank you very much for a lovely party." – Hoa: " ____ "

- A. Thanks. B. Have a good day! C. You are welcome. D. Cheers.

4. Tom: "I'm sorry, I won't be able to come". - Mary: "____."
- A. Great! B. Oh, that's annoying
C. Well, never mind D. Sounds likes fun
5. Tom: "Can you make it at 3 p.m on Friday for our meeting?" - Tony: "____"
- A. OK, that's fine. B. That's not true. I met him three days ago.
C. Very well, thanks. D. You have a point there, but I don't think so.
6. Student: "Could you help me to fax this report?" - Librarian: "____"
- A. Sorry I have no idea. B. It's very kind of you to say so.
C. What rubbish! I don't think it's helpful. D. Certainly. What's the fax number?
7. John was in Hanoi and wanted to send a parcel to his parents. He asked a local passer-by the way to the post-office. Choose the most suitable response to fill in the blank in the following exchange.
- John: "Can you show me the way to the nearest post office, please?" - Passer-by: "____"
- A. Not way, sorry. B. Just round the corner over there.
C. Look it up in a dictionary! D. There's no traffic near here.
8. Lora has just bought a new skirt that she likes very much. Choose the most suitable response to fill in the blank in the following exchange.
- Jane: "You look great in that red skirt, Lora!" - Lora: "____"
- A. No, I don't think so. B. Oh, you don't like it, do you?
C. Thanks I bought it at Macy's. D. Thanks, my mum bought it.

C. READING

I. Choose the word or phrase from the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

especially relies which infrastructure transform environmentally

CITIES GOING GREEN

As more and more people concentrate in cities, planners are looking for ways to (1)

_____ cities into better living spaces. This can be done by improving existing (2) _____ while also creating more public spaces that are both beautiful and green. This can be hard to accomplish, (3) _____ in cities with a haphazard fashion.

Some cities have been created with the idea of a green city as the goal. One such city, Masdar City in the United Arab Emirates, aims to become a model for other cities to follow. It is being known as a truly green city that (4) _____ strictly on renewable sources such as solar energy to provide all of its energy needs. In addition, it will be a zero waste city in (5) _____ everything that

is used can be recycled. Whether it will truly accomplish its goal remains to be seen, but it will also act as an experiment for (6) _____-friendly areas to be tested.

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

SUSTAINABLE CITIES: A CLEANER FUTURE

For the past few decades, there has been an urbanization trend around the world, where more and more people are moving to cities. Since 2009, the UN Habitat (1) _____ that over 3 million people are moving into cities every week. Urban areas have been an attractive destination for migrants in (2) _____ of finding a better job and a higher (3) _____ living.

While migrants contribute (4) _____ to the economies of cities, ever-increasing populations raise issues of congestion, (5) _____ of resources, and increased (6) _____ on waste management infrastructure, healthcare, and education. By 2050, it is estimated that 70% of the world's population will live in cities which makes the concept of Sustainable Cities an efficient (7) _____ the growing population.

(8) _____, Sustainable Cities have an essential role in the urbanization trend to improve residents lives by (9) _____ environmental initiatives and projects such as limiting CO2 gas emissions in the air, using renewable energy sources, or bringing awareness to environmental issues. With outdoor pollution killing over 3 million lives yearly, (10) _____ in cities, it is evident that urbanization can increase the environmental (11) _____ upon cities. Many cities around the world have redesigned their city planning strategies and commenced initiatives (12) _____ these issues directly.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. estimates | B. expects | C. claims | D. counts |
| 2. A. anticipation | B. hopes | C. view | D. possession |
| 3. A. reason for | B. tax of | C. standard of | D. cost of |
| 4. A. virtually | B. practically | C. immensely | D. annually |
| 5. A. distribution | B. collection | C. reputation | D. solution |
| 6. A garbage | B. pressure | C. demand | D. dependence |
| 7. A. reaction to | B. resolution to | C. answer to | D. approach to |
| 8. A. Therefore | B. Moreover | C. As regards | D. However |
| 9. A. focusing on | B. depending on | C. developing on | D. putting on |
| 10. A. the most | B. almost | C. equally | D. mostly |
| 11. A. affect | B. cause | C. effect | D. drawback |
| 12. A. to accept | B. to assault | C. to improve | D. to target |

III. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

burdens than proportion for enjoy

grounds

stagnant

likely

with

prospects

AN UNCERTAIN URBAN FUTURE

Most publications discussing urban change predict that the world will continue to urbanise far into the future. Such projections should be viewed (1) _____ caution. A steady increase in urbanisation among low income nations is (2) _____ to occur only if they also have steadily growing economies. While we should hope that lower income nations achieve more buoyant economies, the current (3) _____ for most of them are hardly encouraging, with political instability, civil war, and large debt (4) _____.

There are also (5) _____ for doubting whether a large (6) _____ of the world's population will ever live in very large cities. In (7) _____ economies, urbanisation levels do not increase much. In successful economies much new investment is going to small or medium sized cities. In regions with advanced transport and communications systems, rural inhabitants and enterprises can (8) _____ standards of infrastructure and services and access to information that historically have been available only in urban areas. Thus, both low and high income nations may have smaller (9) _____ expected increases in the populations of their cities, although (10) _____ very different reasons.

IV. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

LIVING ROOFTOPS

Creative urban planners continually seek new ways to make cities more satisfying places to live. One versatile tool in this pursuit is the "green roof" which draw from fundamental precepts in architectural design, horticulture, and urban development. At its most basis, a green roof system transforms a conventional roof into a living roof by adding a waterproof membrane. The membrane is then covered with drainage and filter layers, a growth medium (e.g. soil) and live plant. A green roof can be built on a flat or graded surface, can be thick or thin, and can feature flowering plants. Familiar rooftop garden have plants in pots or planters. A green roof goes further. It is an integral part of a building and one that offers ecological and economic benefits, as well as aesthetic appeal.

Roofs covered in living plants were used in ancient Mesopotamia for aesthetic purposes (the famed Hanging Garden of Babilon), in Viking settlements, and on the American Great Plains for basic shelter and insulation (sod houses). The green roof as we know it, however, is a relatively recent creation. The first modern green roof was developed in Germany during the late 1960s and early 1970s. Their man function was to slow water drainage that was straining storm-sewer systems in urban areas where natural vegetation was scare. The idea subsequently spread through Europe and made a few inroads into some American cities.

A wide range of environment benefits can result from the adoption of green roof. Preliminary research suggests that living roofs help clean polluted urban air. For example, grass acts as a natural air filter, removing each day 0.2 kilograms of airborne particulates from the air per square meter of grass-

covered surface. By converting carbon dioxide (CO₂) into oxygen through photosynthesis, plants also help limit the build-up of year to meet the annual oxygen requirement of an average human being.

Rooftop green space in cities also helps **mitigate** what scientists call the urban heat island effect. Structure surfaced with conventional building material-paved roads and black rooftops, for example- absorb-solar radiation and release it into the near surface environment in the form of heat. The effect is to raise the air temperature in a big city by up to 5°C over the temperature in the surrounding countryside. Using mathematical models, a Canadian research team found that if only 5 percent of the roof area of Toronto had green roofs, air temperature would be reduced by 1°C to 2°C Celsius.

Green roofs save money through energy and resource conservation. Studies done in Germany, where an estimated 10 percent of all roofs today are green, suggest that green roofs last two or three times longer than conventional roofs. The long service life of a green roof means that fewer resources and less energy will be **expended** in roof replacement.

Green roofs also save money by lowering the cost of interior heating and cooling. One study found that an average building with a green roof requires 25 percent less cooling in commercial facility in Germany with a green roof save enough money in three years through lower heating and cooling costs, since additional cooling tower had become unnecessary. As energy costs increase, the tenants of buildings with green roofs will undoubtedly reap additional savings.

A city's livability is as much about the attractiveness of one's surroundings as it is about living costs. The aesthetic benefits of green roofs should not be discounted. Green roofs designed to be parks or gardens can help address a lack of green space in many urban areas. Some are even used for the small-scale, largely recreational production of edible vegetables. All this vegetation naturally attracts songbirds, ducks and other waterfowl, butterflies, and bats. Especially for those whose windows look out over a city's roofs- apartment dwellers, office workers, even patients in high-rise hospitals- a green roof can provide a priceless connection with nature and the cycle of seasons. On the whole, living roofs add plants into urban landscapes, making cities more environmentally sound and less stressful, and they do so in a cost-effective manner.

1. According to paragraph 1, green roofs.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| A. are very heavy | B. thrive mostly in warm climates |
| C. are composed of several layers of material | D. can provide most food a city needs |

2. The word "**one**" in the passage refers to ____.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| A. a pot or planter | B. apart of a building |
| C. an environmental benefit | D. a green roof |

3. According to paragraph 2, all of the following are true about modern green roofs EXCEPT ____.

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. they were initially developed in Germany | B. they were designed to slow water drainage |
| C. they were used in Viking settlements | D. they are found in a few American cities |

4. The word "**filter**" in the passage is closet in meaning to ____.
- A. producer B. container C. cooler D. cleaner
5. According to paragraph 3, carbon dioxide is ____.
- A. an airborne particulate B. an environmental benefit
- C. something a green roof can help control D. something a green roof can help make
6. The word "**mitigate**" in the passage is closet in meaning to ____.
- A intensify B. cause C. prevent D. weaken
7. According to paragraph 4, temperatures in urban areas tend to be higher than in the surrounding countryside because ____.
- A. cities are more crowded B. vehicles moving on paved roads create heat
- C. green roof in rural areas absorb heat D. commonly used building materials retain heat
8. What can be inferred from paragraph 5 about conventional roofs?
- A. Replacing one is costly
- B. They are one type of living roof.
- C. Resources needed to build them are now scare.
- D. They have a service life of less than ten years.
9. The word "**expended**" in the passage is closet meaning to ____.
- A. made large B. used up C. asked for D. found out
10. In paragraph 6, why does the author mention the case of the commercial facility?
- A. To illustrate the high cost of buying a green roof
- B. To show that businesses have expenses homeowners don't have
- C. To give one case in which green roofs produce energy
- D. To support the claim that green roofs can reduce costs

D.WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. In the end, I felt I had been right about leaving him, we were just not suitable for each other.

I had no regrets

2. "Get the hell out of my house now or I'll call the police!" said the angry widow to the bold intruder.

The angry widow threatened

3. I only missed him when he left me for that girl.

Not until

4. I had just taken off my dirty clothes to go to bath when someone knocked at the door.

No sooner

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. Although she was not very good-looking, the prince loved her at the very first sight.

Despite

2. "Hey, what's that book you're addicted to these days?" Jane asked Jim.

Jane asked Jim

3. You'd better start revising from now on or you won't pass the exam.

It's high

4. It was absolutely wrong of you to leave me stranded in that crowded room full of strangers like that.

You should

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. es <u>ta</u> blished | B. s <u>te</u> adily | C. sa <u>ni</u> tation | D. fl <u>uc</u> tuate |
| 2. A. l <u>a</u> sting | B. popu <u>la</u> ted | C. s <u>a</u> le | D. migra <u>t</u> e |
| 3. A. infra <u>stru</u> cture | B. cap <u>t</u> ure | C. ma <u>t</u> ure | D. na <u>t</u> ure |
| 4. A. sl <u>u</u> m | B. res <u>u</u> lt | C. <u>u</u> rbanization | D. plu <u>m</u> ber |
| 5. A. <u>i</u> llustrate | B. <u>i</u> dentify | C. <u>i</u> naccurate | D. agri <u>c</u> ultural |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. conservative | B. progressive | C. down-market | D. multicultural |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 2. A. habitual | B. obvious | C. dramatic | D. efficient |
| 3. A. resource | B. mindset | C. kidnapping | D. prospect |
| 4. A. sanitation | B. exacerbate | C. phonetician | D. inhabitant |
| 5. A. initiative | B. authority | C. discriminate | D. necessary |

III. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

adverse anticipation congestion outbreaks domestic ineffective

- Urbanization is happening at such a brisk rate that the government is planning entire new cities in _____ of large new urban populations.
- Due to dumping of sewage from factories in water bodies, water pollution often results in _____ of epidemics.
- The support policies for social housing development in Vietnam remained _____ as only a few people were lucky enough to be able to get access to preferential loans.
- There is a heavy reliance on private transport that has led to the _____ of roads and increasing commuting time and pollution.
- Urbanization has many _____ effects on the structure of society as outbreaks concentrations of people compete for limited resources.
- The quality of urban water bodies is increasingly worsened by a huge volume of untreated industrial and _____ wastewater.

IV. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

- Rapid urban growth has also brought a huge increase in the number of large cities, including many that have reached sizes that are historically unprecedented.
A. remarkable B. extraordinary C. unknown D. original
- Too much recent emphasis has been given to the fact that the world is becoming predominantly urban.
A. mainly B. usually C. principally D. thoroughly
- In fact, virtually all local governments are located in urban centers.
A. effectively B. approximately C. impractically D. almost
- Distinctions between rural and urban areas are also becoming almost obsolete in and around many major cities as economic activity spreads outwards.
A. contemporary B. outdated C. discarded D. up to date
- People in the city of Porto Alegre in Brazil, famous for its participatory budgeting have a life expectancy of 76 years.
A. anticipation B. suspense C. lifespan D. hopefulness

6. Bangalore was **renowned** for its trees, lakes and pleasant air only 25 years ago.

- A. proverbial B. notable C. distinguished D. famous

V. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. This restaurant was highly recommended for good service, delicious food and **kind-hearted** boss.

- A. ambitious and greedy B. attentive and helpful
C. generous and gracious D. polite and friendly

2. Many people move to urban areas seeking for job opportunity as well as **stable** employment.

- A. durable B. long-lasting C. steady D. temporary

3. I **propose** that we wait until the budget has been announced before committing ourselves to any expenditure.

- A. approve B. recommend C. reject D. suggest

4. Until 1986 most companies would not even allow women to take the exams, but such gender **discrimination** is now disappearing.

- A. unfairness B. injustice C. partiality D. equality

5. Without economic security and amid poor living conditions, crime is **inevitable**.

- A. assured B. compulsory C. inescapable D. preventable

VI. Indicate the correct answer to complete each of the following questions.

1. ____ improve the urban transport situation in India, new metro rail networks have been developed.

- A. In an effort to B. In addition to C. In terms of D. With the aim to

2. The governments find themselves ____ in attempting to boost the economies and simultaneously reach the sustainable development.

- A. in danger B. on the tip of their tongues
C. on the horns of a dilemma D. on the nerves

3. Urban areas have been an attractive destination for migrants ____ finding a better job and a higher standard of living.

- A. in hopes of B. in view of C. on grounds of D. with the aim for

4. The foreign investors want to take full ____ of the available facilities that our country offers them.

- A. use B. measures C. actions D. advantage

5. Strains ____ important natural resources, such as water supply, lead to higher prices and general environmental sustainability problems.

- A. in B. on C. with D. through

6. The project was very successful and we would like to thank everyone ____.

A. concerned B. involving C. specific D. particular

7. It is difficult to quantify the ____ that household waste has on the environment.

A. affect B. effort C. impact D. implication

8. Rapid urbanization has ____ the management capacity of governments in developing countries.

A. gone further B. diminished C. got over D. passed through

9. The quality of urban water bodies is increasingly worsened by a huge ____ of untreated industrial and domestic wastewater.

A. quantity B. plenty C. number D. volume

10. He asked reporters to provide him with ____ numbers on urban percentages.

A. dated B. up-to-minute C. out-of-date D. up-to-date

11. There has been a rapid migration of ____ people to urban areas for jobs and better living.

A. out-skirts B. country C. rural D. suburb

12. Since the renovation policy launched in 1986, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, ____ the fastest urbanization process.

A. has experienced B. experience C. is experiencing D. has been experienced

13. Slums are urban areas that are ____ populated with substandard housing and very poor living conditions.

A. steadily B. heavily C. strongly D. generally

14. Drastic measures to boost housing development ____ to prevent property market from becoming a boom.

A. should initiate B. have initiated C. should be initiated D. initiating

15. Although the UK is an urban society, more and more people are choosing to ____ to the countryside.

A. relocate B. illocate C. unlocate D. mislocate

16. A smart sustainable city will meet the needs of present and future generations with respect to ____, social and environmental aspects.

A. economy B. economic C. economize D. economizing

17. There are several factors at play that have led to the urbanization in India ____ population growth and migration as one of the 2 major factors.

A. led to B. came to C. went to D. stop

18. Anna organized a few games to ____ the ice when the new students first arrived.

A. break B. crack C. drill D. melt

19. It is difficult to quantify the ____ that household waste has on the environment.

A. affect B. effort C. impact D. implication

20. During the lesson if you have questions or comments, please feel free to ____ them.

A. enlarge B. increase C. go up D. raise

21. The level of urban unemployment and numbers of ____ are high.
 A. joblessness B. the jobless C. the joblessness D. the jobs
22. It is necessary that you ____ able to come with us.
 A. are B. be C. being D. to be
23. Mary demanded that the heater ____ immediately. Her apartment was freezing.
 A. repaired B. be repaired C. being repaired D. been repaired
24. The recommendation that she ____ a holiday was carried out.
 A. has taken B. take C. taken D. taking

VII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Urbanization is relevant to a range of disciplines, including urban planning geography, sociology, economize and public health.
 A. disciplines B. geography C. economize D. public health
2. Urbanization can be seen as a specific condition at a set time or as an increasing in that condition over time.
 A. specific B. as C. increasing in D. condition
3. Many people move into cities for the economic opportunities, but this does not fully explain the very high recent urbanization rates in places as China and India.
 A. move into B. opportunities C. very high D. as
4. Farm living has always been susceptible to unpredictable environment conditions, and in times of drought, flood or pestilence, survival may become extremely problematic.
 A. susceptible B. environment C. pestilence D. problematic
5. City life, especially in modern urban slums of the developing world, is certain hardly immune to pestilence or climatic disturbances such as floods, yet continues to strongly attract migrants.
 A. slums of B. certain C. climatic disturbances D. yet

VIII. Choose the word or phrase from the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

<i>catch up with</i>	<i>drastically</i>	<i>factor</i>	<i>to come</i>	<i>made</i>
<i>expansion</i>	<i>grab</i>	<i>put up</i>	<i>Because of</i>	<i>to</i>

URBANIZATION IN INDIA

Population and economic growth has fostered urbanization in the country and the number of urban towns and cities have (1) _____ increased. This growth is expected to continue in the years (2) _____ and India has to step up its game in order to (3) _____ this kind of change. Investments have to be (4) _____ in order to better serve the country.

There are several factors at play that have led to the urbanization in India - population growth and migration as one of the 2 major factors. Recently, a third (5) _____ has been seen as a huge contributor (6) _____ the urbanization growth: the (7) _____ of towns and cities. This factor is due to the high economic growth that the city has witnessed over the years. (8) _____ this, the government in India has decided to (9) _____ the opportunity: projects to further thrust the country into urbanization, a number of smart cities to be (10) _____ in various locations, and other initiatives.

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

AN URBANISING WORLD

More than two thirds of the world's urban population is now in Africa, Asia and Latin America. Since 1950, the urban population of these regions has grown more than (1) _____. Rapid urban growth has also brought a huge (2) _____ the number of large cities, including many that have (3) _____ sizes that are historically (4) _____. Just two centuries ago, there were only two "million cities" worldwide (that is, cities with one million or more inhabitants) - London and Beijing (Peking). By 1950, there were 80; today there are over 300. Most of these million cities are in Africa, Asia, and Latin America, and (5) _____ have populations that have grown more than tenfold since 1950. Brasilia, the federal capital of Brazil, did not exist in 1950 and now has more than 2 million inhabitants.

"Mega-cities," with ten or more million inhabitants are a new (6) _____. The first city to reach this size was New York in around 1940. There were 12 mega-cities by 1990 (the latest year for which there are (7) _____ accurate statistics as data for 2000 (8) _____ are not available or censuses are scheduled for 2001); seven were in Asia, three in Latin America, and two in the United States. In 1800, the average size of the world's 100 largest cities was fewer than 200 000 inhabitants but now it is over 5 million. These (9) _____ give the impression of rapid urbanization that is primarily (10) _____ on large cities. But this is not the case.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. fivefold | B. five time | C. twices | D. doubles |
| 2. A. decrease in | B. increase in | C. peaking in | D. fluctuation in |
| 3. A. reached | B. lengthened | C. prolonged | D. approached |
| 4. A. unsurpassed | B. unrivaled | C. unmatched | D. unprecedented |
| 5. A. the number of | B. many | C. quite a little | D. a great deal of |
| 6. A. event | B. ceremony | C. phenomenon | D. reaction |
| 7. A. roughly | B. generally | C. reasonably | D. relatively |
| 8. A. censuses | B. conveys | C. investigations | D. probation |
| 9. A. documents | B. circumstances | C. opinions | D. statistics |
| 10. A. based | B. impacted | C. focused | D. depend |

X. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

Overpopulation, the situation of having large numbers of people with too resources and too little space, is closely associated with poverty. It can result from high population density, or from low amounts of resources, or from both. Excessively high population densities put stress on available resources. Only a certain number of people can be supported on a given area of land, and **that number** depends on how much food and other resources the land can provide. In countries where people live primarily by means of *simple* farming, gardening, herding, hunting and gathering, even large areas of land can support only small numbers of people because these labor-intensive subsistence activities produce only small amounts of food.

In developed countries such as the United States, Japan and the countries of Western Europe, overpopulation generally is not considered a major cause of poverty. These countries produce large quantities of food through mechanized farming, which depends on commercial fertilizers, large-scale irrigation and agricultural machinery. This form of production provides enough food to support the high densities of people in metropolitan areas.

A country's level of poverty can depend greatly on its mix of population density and agricultural productivity. Bangladesh, for example, has one of the world's highest population densities, with 1,147 persons per sq. km. A large majority of the people of Bangladesh **engage in** low-productivity manual farming, which contributes to the country's extremely high level of poverty. Some of the smaller countries in Western Europe, such as the Netherlands and Belgium, have high population densities as well. These countries practice mechanized farming and are involved in high-tech industries, however, and therefore have high standards of living.

At the other end of the spectrum, many countries in sub-Saharan Africa have population densities of less than 30 persons per sq. km. Many people in these countries practice manual subsistence farming; these countries also have **infertile** land, and lack the economic resources and technology to boost productivity. As a consequence, these nations are very poor. The United States has both relatively low population density and high agricultural productivity, it is one of the world's wealthiest nations.

High birth rates contribute to overpopulation in many developing countries. Children are assets to many poor families because they provide labor, usually for farming. Cultural norms in traditionally rural societies commonly sanction the value of large families. Also, the governments of developing countries often provide little or no support, financial or political, for family planning; even people who wish to keep their families small have difficulty doing so. For all these reasons, developing countries tend to have high rates of population growth.

1. Which of the following is given a definition in paragraph 1?

- A. Poverty B. Simple farming C. Overpopulation D. Population density

2. What will suffer when there are excessively high population densities?

- A. Farming methods B. Skilled labor C. Land area D. Available resources

3. The phrase "**that number**" in paragraph 1 refers to the number of ____.
- A. densities B. countries C. people D. resources
4. In certain countries, large areas of land can only yield small amounts of food because ____.
- A. there is an abundance of resources B. there is no shortage of skilled labor
- C. there is lack of mechanization D. there are small numbers of laborers
5. Bangladesh is a country where the level of poverty depends greatly on ____.
- A. population density in metropolitan areas
- B. its population density only
- C. its high agricultural productivity
- D. both population density and agricultural productivity
6. The phrase "**engage in**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. look into B. give up C. escape from D. participate in
7. The word "**infertile**" in paragraph 4 probably means ____.
- A. impossible B. unproductive C. inaccessible D. disused
8. Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?
- A. All small countries in Western Europe have high population densities.
- B. In certain developed countries, mechanized farming is applied.
- C. In sub-Saharan African countries, productivity is boosted by technology.
- D. There is no connection between a country's culture and overpopulation.
9. Which of the following is a contributor to overpopulation in many developing countries?
- A. High birth rates B. High-tech facilities
- C. Sufficient financial support D. Economic resources
10. Which of the following could be the best title for the passage?
- A. Overpopulation: A Worldwide Problem B. High Birth Rate and its Consequences
- C. Poverty in Developing countries D. Overpopulation: A Cause of Poverty

XI. Indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions

1. It isn't very likely that little Johnny will accept her as his step mother.

There

2. It seems rude not to reply to a greeting like that.

To

3. Because I had run out of sugar, I went out to get some.

I had

4. French is really interesting to learn.

It is

XII. Indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of the following sentences.

1. While I don't like her mean manners at times, I will still help her out this time.

Despite my

2. The fan was too weak to clear out the heat pervading through the whole room.

The fan was

3. You'll have to get your car serviced before you go on that long trip to the South.

Your car will need

4. I spent the whole evening trying to figure out what he meant in the talk earlier that morning.

It took

Unit 3. THE GREEN MOVEMENT

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- raise something (to something): tăng cái gì lên bao nhiêu
- effect (on somebody/something): ảnh hưởng đến cái gì
- come into effect = take effect: có hiệu lực
- accomplish /ə'kʌmplɪʃ/: = achieve, execute: đạt được
- evaluate /ɪ' væljuet/: = assess, judge, appraise: đánh giá
- assess something at something: đánh giá ở mức nào

Ex: Damage to the building was assessed at £40,000.

- assess somebody/ something as something: đánh giá ai như là

Ex: The young men were assessed as either safe or unsafe drivers.

- release /rɪ'li:s/: thả ra

- release somebody/ something from something: giải thoát cho ai, gì khỏi cái gì

Ex: Firefighters took two hours to release the driver from the wreckage.

- add something to something: thêm cái gì vào đâu

Ex: A new wing was added to the building

- absorb something into something = take in: hấp thụ vào đâu

Ex: The cream is easily absorbed into the skin.

- reabsorption: sự tái hấp thụ

- supplant /sə'plɑ:nt/ (v): = replace: thay thế

- convert something (into something): chuyển đổi cái gì thành

- insulate something (from/ against something): cách nhiệt khỏi...

Ex: Home owners are being encouraged to insulate their homes to save energy.

- hazard /'hæzəd/: = jeopardy, perilousness: nguy hiểm

- hazard (to somebody/ something): nguy hiểm cho ai, gì

- hazard (of something/ of doing something): nguy hiểm khi làm gì

Ex: Everybody is aware of the hazards of smoking.

- expand /ɪk'spænd/: mở rộng (diện tích, độ lớn...): tăng số lượng

- extend /ɪk'stend/: kéo dài (thời gian...), kéo dài

- to extend the hand of friendship: cố gắng duy trì mối quan hệ tốt với...

- to filter out dust particles/ light/ impurities: lọc ra ...

- shelter (from something): nơi trú ẩn khỏi cái gì

Ex: People were desperately seeking shelter from the gunfire.

- risk (of something/ of doing something): nguy cơ

Ex: Smoking can increase the risk of developing heart disease

- sustainable /sə'steɪnəbl/ (adj): = steady, persistent: bền vững

- agglomeration /ə,glɒmə'reɪʃn/: = accumulation: sự kết tụ

Ex: The suburb is an agglomeration of houses, shops, and offices.

- accelerate /ək'seləreɪt/ (v): = speed up, gain momentum: tăng tốc

- composition /ˌkɒmpə'zɪʃn/: = constitution, configuration: thành phần

- disturb /dɪ'stɜ:b/ (v): = distract, interrupt: làm phiền

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. CONNECTING WORDS (TỪ NỐI)

Conjunction (liên từ):

- là từ dùng nối câu hoặc nối từ
- đứng sau một dấu “,” hoặc không cần đến

Connector (từ nối):

- thường dùng để nối câu
- thường dùng giữa hai loại dấu

1. Nhóm chỉ sự bổ sung thông tin

- Conjunction: + and, and also.... và...
 - + as well as.... cùng như
 - + both ... and ... : vừa ... vừa ...
 - + not only... but also ... không những ... mà còn...
- Connector: + Moreover = Furthermore: hơn thế nữa
 - + In addition: thêm vào đó
 - + Besides: ngoài ra
 - + What's more: hơn thế

2. Nhóm chỉ thông tin trái ngược

- Conjunction: + but, yet: nhưng
 - + số đếm: one, two...; số thứ tự: second...; whereas: trái lại...
- Collector: + However = Nevertheless: tuy nhiên, nhưng
 - + On the other hand: mặt khác
 - + In contrast; trái lại
 - + On the contrary: ngược lại

3. Thông tin kết quả (vì vậy, do đó...)

- Conjunction: + so, thus, hence: vì vậy
- Connector: + Therefore: vì vậy
 - + As a result: kết quả là
 - + Consequently: kết quả là
 - + Accordingly: do đó

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>i</u> llegal | B. cli <u>m</u> atic | C. be <u>n</u> efit | D. bio <u>c</u> limatic |
| 2. A. re <u>s</u> earcher | B. en <u>e</u> rgy | C. num <u>b</u> er | D. de <u>a</u> th |

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 3. A. <u>arrested</u> | B. <u>estimated</u> | C. <u>claimed</u> | D. <u>penetrated</u> |
| 4. A. <u>revolution</u> | B. <u>election</u> | C. <u>interrogation</u> | D. <u>question</u> |
| 5. A. <u>rehear</u> | B. <u>appear</u> | C. <u>realize</u> | D. <u>peace</u> |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. attitude | B. infamously | C. geneticist | D. socialist |
| 2. A. preference | B. attraction | C. advantage | D. infinitive |
| 3. A. interview | B. essential | C. comfortable | D. industry |
| 4. A. situation | B. interrogation | C. detention | D. coalition |
| 5. A. difficult | B. simplicity | C. discovery | D. commodity |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

<i>percentages</i>	<i>nuclear</i>	<i>survival</i>	<i>derived</i>
<i>hydrogen</i>	<i>energy</i>	<i>Contaminants</i>	<i>improve</i>

- Solar technology has also emerged for the clean and renewable production of _____ as an alternative energy source.
- The sun is a powerful _____ source, and this energy source can be harnessed by installing solar panels.
- _____ are subsequently removed by harvesting the above-ground shoot biomass for volume reduction and storage.
- It is not only about looking better though, Green cities are also trying to _____ the efficiency of cities and raise the standard of living for people who stay in them.
- It was more surprising that many of the respondents also had not recently heard or read about hydrogen cars, wind energy or _____ energy.
- The numbers on a bag of fertilizer tell you the _____ of available nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium found in the bag.
- Pollution poses health hazards, endangers wild life and makes the planet unsafe for future human _____.
- The term "plastic" is _____ from the Greek word "plastikos", meaning fit for moulding.

II. Give the correct form of the words in the following sentences.

- Rooftop gardens prevent buildings from absorbing heat from the sun, which can _____ reduce cooling bills. SIGNIFICANT

2. Solar radiation can be _____ either into thermal energy (heat) or into electrical energy, though the former is easier to accomplish. CONVERSION

3. The doctor said the vitamin would _____ my calcium deficiency. REPLENISHING

4. Nick left the house and strolled down the _____ to the garden. PATH

5. If we continue to _____ our natural resources, our children will pay the price.
DEPLETATION

6. Do you know the oldest type of _____ energy is the biomass that is derived from plant matter? SUSTAIN

7. When hiking in the wilderness, it is important to properly _____ of anything you can't pack out. DISPOSABLE

8. We buy _____ food at the farmers' market. It costs a little bit more, but we think it's better for our health. ORGAN

9. Jane Goodall studied chimpanzees for many years in their native _____ in Africa. HABITATION

10. _____ is the protection of things found in nature. CONSERVE

III. Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable preposition.

1. Hazardous gases refer to all kinds _____ gas that can be potential harmful to humans in certain concentrations.

2. The ship's refrigeration and air conditioning plants are designed _____ achieve no ozone depletion.

3. Nuclear waste can cause serious damage to the environment if not disposed _____ properly.

4. In the UK, poor air quality is responsible _____ some 40,000 deaths each year.

5. The government team _____ charge of promoting energy conservation has no campaign budget and with three members to handle the issue nationwide, are short of staff.

6. Biomass typically refers _____ biofuels that are obtained through biological processes such as agriculture and anaerobic digestion.

7. Everyday, the world produces carbon dioxide that is released to the earth's atmosphere and which will still be there _____ one hundred years time.

8. Mankind has been crazy to have not bothered _____ harness the sun's energy until now.

9. Business can now take advantage _____ different suppliers of both gas and electricity and shop for the most economical.

10. _____ a gut level, many people already grasp the key difference between fossil fuels and renewable energy.

IV. Choose the word or phrase from the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Otherwise Although For example Instead of Thanks to

1. _____ some clever and concerned architects, this image is starting to change the concept of green cities aims to bring some beauty from rural environments into urban areas.
2. _____ filling its area with office buildings, Portland has plenty of green space for activities.
3. _____ we are all aware of the effects of oil on seabirds, oil is also extremely toxic to marine life.
4. Today there is a strong emphasis on the halt of CFC usage. CFCs, _____ known as chloro-fluoro-carbons, are ozone depleting chemicals.
5. The smoke in the atmosphere, _____, is increasing so much that the amount of sunlight has been reduced in many cities.

V. Choose the correct words in the box to complete the sentences.

needs of dispose of pay off distributed on took hold
accompanied by for granted absorbed into in part associated with

1. Green products are biodegradable or easily reused either _____ or as a whole.
2. Sea level rise _____ climate change could displace tens of millions of people in low-lying areas - especially in developing countries.
3. A number of World War II munitions exploded as wildfires _____ in a forest around 40 miles southwest of Berlin, Raimund Engel.
4. In explosive eruptions, the fragmented rock may be _____ ash and gases; in effusive eruptions, degassing is common but ash is usually not.
5. Most of us take heating and cooling _____.
6. Engage students in thinking about how water is _____ Earth.
7. Water that falls on the ground can run off into streams or it can be _____ the ground. Students may also say that water can evaporate.
8. You cannot sell them or _____ them without the permission of the finance company.
9. Sustainable energy is energy that meets the _____ the present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.
10. In many areas, including much of Alabama, an investment for sustainable energy sources will _____ in just a few short years.

VI. Give the correct form of the verbs to fill in the blank.

1. The importance of individual energy sources and options for power generation are changing, as are the ways in which electricity is _____ (transmit) and distributed.
2. Without action, the impacts of climate change _____ (threaten) to catastrophically damage our world.
3. Oil drilling will continue to be a big deal unless we _____ (become) less dependent on fossil fuels.
4. Offshore oil drilling has a significant negative impact on fragile marine and coastal ecosystems, and that the risk of a devastating spill isn't worth _____ (take).
5. As landscapes and habitats literally shift, wildlife must quickly _____ (adjust).
6. Many key economic sectors - from _____ (fish) to energy to water utilities - will feel long-term impacts of climate change.
7. Global warming is now accelerating the rate of sea level rise, _____ (increase) flooding risks to low-lying communities.
8. To make your home a healthier, safer, greener place, beginning with small steps. For example, _____ (make) a commitment to change just one habit every month.
9. We prefer to _____ (describe) a green product as one that has less of an environmental impact or is less detrimental to human health than the traditional product equivalent.
10. Something that is large or with odd dimensions may _____ (require) a custom packaging solution instead of an out-of-the-box box.

VII. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Rooftop gardens prevent buildings from absorbing heat from the sun, which can significantly reduce cooling bills.
A. trivially B. unparticularly C. remarkably D. meaninglessly
2. Solar radiation can be converted either into thermal energy (heat) or into electrical energy, though the former is easier to accomplish.
A. transformed B. absorbed C. released D. exchanged
3. Adopting a green lifestyle can often be time-consuming for those who are fully committed to green living.
A. abandoned B. devoted C. dependent D. relevant
4. Solar technology has also emerged for the clean and renewable production of hydrogen as an alternative energy source.
A. infinite B. substitute C. endless D. restricted
5. The sun is a powerful energy source, and this energy source can be harnessed by installing solar panels.

A. dug B. transmitted C. devastated D. exploited

6. Pollution **poses** health hazards, endangers wild life and makes the planet unsafe for future human survival.

A. stems B. triggers off C. results from D. be caused by

7. Any environmental damage must be punishable by law, and polluters should pay **compensation** for the damage caused to the environment.

A. rewards B. ransom C. damages D. savings

8. Pollution had also been a major problem, devastating the natural habitats of many animals and damaging the earth **beyond repair**.

A. hopeful B. recoverable C. reversible D. past mending

9. Solar panels could be used on the new development as part of a drive towards environmental **sustainability**.

A. steadiness B. inconstancy C. change D. fluctuation

10. **Hazardous** gases refer to all kinds of gas that can be potentially harmful to humans in certain concentrations.

A. secure B. certain C. excessive D. noxious

11. Many herbicides and pesticides take a long time to **degrade** and build up in the soils or throughout the food chain.

A. dignify B. accumulate C. defrost D. deteriorate

12. There are plenty of potential **toxins** still being ignored, with less than half of the 5,000 new chemicals widely dispersed throughout the environment since 1950.

A. harmless compounds B. safe matters
C. poisonous substances D. immortal particles

13. One out of every four premature deaths in India in 2015, or some 2.5 million, was **attributed to** pollution.

A. associated with B. got along with C. derived from D. broken down

14. The authorities are now making a determined effort to **adapt to** the climate change in mountain regions to ensure that climbing can continue.

A. preserve B. stabilize C. adjust to D. generate

15. The biological agents now in use are environmentally **benign** and are harmless to humans.

A. hostile B. unfriendly C. friendly D. unfavorable

16. Renewable resources are **exploited** so much that they will never be able to recover completely.

A. destroyed B. run off C. utilized D. built up

VIII. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Contaminants are subsequently removed by harvesting the above-ground shoot biomass for volume reduction and storage.
A. later B. eventually C. previously D. afterwards
2. The introduction of harmful substances in the air results in detrimental impacts to the environmental and humanity.
A. harmful B. benign C. noxious D. disastrous
3. Offshore oil drilling has a significant negative impact on fragile marine and coastal ecosystems, and that the risk of a devastating spill isn't worth taking.
A. durable B. easily broken C. vulnerable D. delicate
4. Without action, the impacts of climate change threaten to catastrophically damage our world.
A. beneficially B. ruinously C. fatally D. terribly
5. Global Forest Watch has also initiated a project to counteract deforestation through awareness.
A. introduced B. commenced C. launched D. completed
6. Some groups of animals such as amphibians are particularly vulnerable to these chemical pollutants and suffer greatly as a result of the high levels of herbicides and pesticides in their habitat.
A. in peril B. in jeopardy C. open to attack D. durable
7. Cigarette butts are not biodegradable and contain extremely toxic soluble chemicals.
A. venomous B. deadly C. endangered D. harmless
8. By 2020, global surface temperature will be more than 0.5°C (0.9°F) warmer than the 1986-2005 average, regardless of which carbon dioxide emissions pathway the world follows.
A. irrespective of B. without respect to C. in respect to D. disregard for
9. Everyday, the world produces carbon dioxide that is released to the earth's atmosphere and which will still be there in one hundred years time.
A. trapped B. let off C. discharged D. emitted
10. Global warming is now accelerating the rate of sea level rise, increasing flooding risks to low-lying communities.
A. decelerating B. gaining momentum C. picking up speed D. getting a move on

C. READING

I. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

From the seeds themselves to the machinery, fertilizers and pesticides - The Green Revolution regimen depend heavily on technology. One alternative, however, depends much (1) ____ on technology - organic farming. Many organic farmers use machinery, but not chemical fertilizers or pesticides. (2) ____ chemical soil enrichers, they use animal manure and plant parts not used as food - natural, organic fertilizers that are clearly a renewable (3) _____. Organic farmers also use alternatives for pesticides, for example, they may rely on natural predators of certain insect pests. (4) ____ the need arises, they can buy the eggs and larvae of these natural predators and introduce them into their crop fields. They use other techniques to control pests as well, like planting certain crops together because one crop repels the other's pests. Organic farmers do not need a lot of land, in fact organic farming is perfectly (5) ____ to small farms and is relatively inexpensive. Finally, many organic farmers' average yields compare favorably with other farmers' yields.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. more | B. less | C. better | D. worse |
| 2. A. In spite of | B. On account of | C. In favor of | D. Instead of |
| 3. A. resource | B. source | C. matter | D. substance |
| 4. A. Then | B. If | C. Because | D. Thought |
| 5. A. suitable | B. open | C. likely | D. suited |

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

GREEN ENERGY

Fossil fuels are used to generate the majority of the world's energy, and they come in different forms. For example, coal may be burned in a power (1) ____ to generate electricity, but gasoline is burned in a car's engine to make it run. Neither of these two sources is considered green energy because they produce a lot of pollution when they are burned. In addition, they come from a source that is inevitably going to (2) _____.

Green energy can be defined as any energy source that is to some degree non-polluting. When it is called (3) _____, this means that a person can replace the same amount of energy that was consumed by that person (4) _____ that person's lifetime. Since it took millions and millions of years to create the fossil fuels that we now burn, we know that they cannot be replaced by us.

Wind power and solar power, (5) _____ harnessed properly, are two excellent sources of green energy. Once the necessary parts such as wind turbines to generate wind power and solar panels to create solar power have been produced, only the pollution from the production is left.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. point | B. outlet | C. factory | D. plant |
| 2. A. run out of | B. run out | C. burn out | D. cut out |

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 3. A. durable | B. sustainable | C. harmful | D. effective |
| 4. A. along | B. about | C. within | D. during |
| 5. A. where | B. when | C. which | D. what |

III. Choose the word or phrase from the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Experts in climatology and other scientists are becoming extremely concerned about the changes to our climate which are taking place. Admittedly, climate changes have occurred on our planet before. For example, there have been several ice ages or glacial periods. These climatic changes, however, were different from the modern ones in that they occurred gradually and, as far as we know, naturally. The changes currently being monitored are said to be the result not of natural causes, but of human activity. Furthermore, the rate of change is becoming alarmingly rapid.

The major problem is that the planet appears to be warming up. According to some experts, this warming process, known as global warming, is occurring at a rate unprecedented in the last 10,000 years. The implications for the planet are very serious. Rising global temperatures could give rise to such ecological disasters as extremely high increases in the incidence of flooding and of droughts. These could have a harmful effect on agriculture. It is thought that this unusual warming on the Earth has been caused by so-called greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide, being emitted into the atmosphere by car engines and modern industrial processes, for example. Such gases not only add to the pollution of the atmosphere, but also create a greenhouse effect, by which the heat of the sun is trapped. This leads to the warming up of the planet.

Politicians are also concerned about climate change and there are now regular summits on the subject, attended by representatives from around 180 of the world's industrialized countries. Of these summits, the most important took place in Kyoto in Japan in 1997. There it was agreed that the most industrialized countries would try to reduce the volume of greenhouse gas emissions and were given targets for this reduction of emissions.

It was also suggested that more forests should be planted to create so-called sinks to absorb greenhouse gases. At least part of the problem of rapid climate change has been caused by too drastic deforestation.

Sadly, the targets are not being met. Even more sadly, global warnings about climate changes are often still being regarded as scaremongering.

1. According to the passage, in what way did the climate changes in the ice ages differ from the modern ones?

- A. They occurred naturally over a long period of time.
- B. They were partly intended.
- C. They were wholly the result of human activity.

- D. They were fully monitored by humans.
2. The word "**alarmingly**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. disapprovingly B. disappointingly C. surprisingly D. worryingly
3. According to the passage, agriculture could ____.
- A. make the global warming more serious
B. be indirectly affected by the global temperature rises
C. give rise to many ecological disasters
D. be directly damaged by the rises in global temperature
4. Greenhouse gases cause the warming up of the Earth because they ____.
- A. are emitted by car engines B. trap heat from the sun
C. do not add to atmosphere pollution D. are unusual gases
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the countries which are mainly responsible for global warming are ____.
- A. countries with the warmest climate B. developing countries
C. developed countries D. the most industrialized countries
6. Which of the following is NOT true, according to the passage?
- A. Carbon dioxide is one of the gases that may cause the so-called greenhouse effect
B. The so-called sinks created by forests can absorb greenhouse gases.
C. The problem of rapid climate change has been caused mainly by deforestation.
D. Politicians are among those who are concerned about climate change.
7. The word "**drastic**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. hard B. severe C. widespread D. obvious
8. What is probably the writer's attitude toward global warning?
- A. Optimistic B. Pessimistic C. Neutral D. Positive

IV. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

DESERTIFICATION

Desertification is the degradation of once-productive land into unproductive or poorly productive land. Since the first great urban-agricultural centers in Mesopotamia nearly 6,000 years ago, human activity has had a destructive impact on soil quality, leading to gradual desertification in virtually every area of the world.

It is a common misconception that desertification is caused by droughts. Although drought does make land more vulnerable, well-managed land can survive droughts and recover, even in arid regions. Another mistaken belief is that the process occurs only along the edges of deserts. In fact, it may take place

in any arid or semiarid region, especially where poor land management is practiced. Most vulnerable, however, are the transitional zones between deserts and **arable** land; wherever human activity leads to land abuse in these fragile marginal areas, soil destruction is inevitable.

Agriculture and overgrazing are the two major sources of desertification. Large-scale farming requires extensive irrigation, which ultimately destroys lands by depleting its nutrients and leaching minerals into the topsoil. Grazing is especially destructive to land because, in addition to depleting cover vegetation, herds of grazing mammals also trample the fine organic particles of the topsoil, leading to soil compaction and erosion. It takes about 500 years for the earth to build up 3 centimeters of topsoil. However, cattle ranching and agriculture can deplete as much as 2 to 3 centimeters of topsoil every 25 years - 60 to 80 times faster than it can be replaced by nature.

Salination is a type of land **degradation** that involves an increase in the salt content of the soil. This usually occurs as a result of improper irrigation practices. The greatest Mesopotamian empires-Sumer, Akkad and Babylon- were built on the surplus of the enormously productive soil of the ancient Tigris-Euphrates alluvial plain. After nearly a thousand years of intensive cultivation, land quality was in evident decline. In response, around 2800 BC the Sumerians began digging the huge Tigris Euphrates canal system to irrigate the exhausted soil. A temporary gain in crop yield was achieved in this way, but over-irrigation was to have serious and unforeseen consequences. From as early as 2400 BC we find Sumerian documents referring to salinization as a soil problem. It is believed that the fall of the Akkadian Empire around 2150 BC may have been due to a catastrophic failure in land productivity; the soil was literally turned into salt. Even today, four thousand years later, vast tracks of salinized land between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers still resemble rock-hard fields of snow.

Soil erosion is another form of desertification. It is a self-reinforcing process, once the cycle of degradation begins, conditions are set for continual deterioration. As the vegetative cover begins to disappear, soil becomes more vulnerable to raindrop impact. Water runs off instead of soaking in to provide moisture for plants. This further diminishes plant cover by leaching away nutrients from the soil. As soil quality declines and runoff is increased, floods become more frequent and more severe. Flooding washes away topsoil, the thin, rich, uppermost layer of the earth's soil, and leaves finer underlying particles more vulnerable to wind erosion. Topsoil contains the earth's greatest concentration of organic matter and microorganisms, and is where most of the earth's land-based biological activity occurs. Without this fragile coat of nutrient-laden material, plant life cannot exist. An extreme case of its erosion is found in the Sahel, a transitional zone between the Sahara Desert and the tropical African rain forests, home to some 56 million people. Overpopulation and overgrazing have opened the hyperarid land to wind erosion, which is stripping away the protective margin of the Sahel, and causing the desert to grow at an alarming rate. Between 1950 and 1975, the Sahara Desert spread 100 kilometers southward through the Sahel.

1. Which of the following statement is true about desertification?

- A. It has a history as long as that of civilization
 - B. It was just as serious in the past as it is today.
 - C. It is a fairly recent problem.
 - D. Ancient societies managed the problem well.
2. The word "**arable**" in paragraph 2 is closet in meaning to ____.
- A. cultivate B. dry C. settled D. populated
3. According to the passage, many people's understanding of desertification is incorrect because ____.
- A. they do not think of it as a serious problem
 - B. they see it as being reversible
 - C. they do not see it as being caused by human activity
 - D. they think of it as a very slow process
4. According to the passage, agriculture further desertification through which the following activities ____.
- A. The repetitive planting of the same crop B. Irrigation
 - C. The stripping away of native vegetation D. Over fertilization
5. The word "**degradation**" in paragraph 4 is closet in meaning in ____.
- A. rejuvenation B. deterioration C. contribution D. consumption
6. Paragraph 4 of the passage serves mainly to do which of the following ____.
- A Show the progress of desertification down through history
 - B. Propose a method for dealing with the desertification problem
 - C. Describe one progress that leads to desertification
 - D. Describe the main cause of desertification in one particular area

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. Alex is very hard-working, yet he will never get promoted by his mean boss.

Hard-working

2. "Have you ever thought about me in those days?" said her ex.

Her ex asked

3. The child must have come home by himself as his mother was busy that day.

The child almost

4. Her change in appearance was way beyond his expectations.

Never

5. If Ivan comes home late from the party tonight, give him a pair of keys.

In case

6 Because the local river was so polluted, all the fish and plants around there died.

Because of

7. "Why don't we chill out at the nearby swimming pool this weekend, sweetheart?" said Peter to his pregnant wife.

Peter

suggested

8. I dislike it when Carlos keeps going at me for such trivial mistakes.

I object

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. Jane must have her dress ironed before she goes on her blind date with the guy she's been introduced by her lovely bestie.

Jane's dress needs

2. You wouldn't find a person suit you better than your current partner anywhere in the world.

No

3. The realization that he had been lying to me about his job all along came much later.

Only

4. You won't pass the JLPT test easily if you don't practice your Japanese frequently.

Without

5. The reason why Jenny didn't accept his proposal was that she didn't truly trust his love.

As

5. Your computer may go to sleep, ____ it's still consuming energy.
A. but B. even though C. so D. furthermore
6. We use compact florescent light bulbs, ____ last 10 times longer than incandescent bulbs.
A. what B. that C. which D. they
7. We should keep our freezer full ____ it runs more efficiently than an empty one.
A. therefore B. but C. so D. because
8. ____ brown and black bears, polar bears do not hibernate during the winter.
A. Alike B. Unlike C. Unlikely D. Apart from
9. ____, farmers are facing more floods and droughts in our country and elsewhere.
A. Meanwhile B. In the meanwhile C. For the meanwhile D. In meantime
10. ____ these two sources is considered green energy because they produce a lot of pollution when they are burned.
A. Both of B. Neither of C. Because of D. On account of
11. Animals like the Bengal tiger, ____ other endangered species, are a valuable part of the world's ecosystem.
A. As though B. As a consequence C. As well as D. Such as
12. Some countries, ____ circumvent the problem, have allocated large amounts of land to animal reserves.
A. so as to B. similar to C. owing to D. to conclude
13. You should ____ your car with petrol before starting on a journey.
A. deal B. supply C. replenish D. offer
14. The continued ____ of our ozone may cause terrible destruction to our planet.
A. conservation B. responsibility C. change D. depletion
15. These eggs come from free-range chickens ____ eat only organic grains.
A. which B. what C. who D. they
16. An example of ____ is plant material that produces electricity with steam.
A. biomass B. fossil fuel C. purification D. pathway
17. There was no food in the refrigerator, so she had to visit the grocery store to ____ their supply.
A. conserve B. make full C. spoilt D. replenish
18. Many native plants have been seriously ____ by the introduction of exotic plants which are taking over.
A. depleted B. caused C. disposed D. fulfill
19. Tornadoes are known to have higher winds than tropical cyclones, ____ tornadoes are much smaller.
A. so B. however C. therefore D. but
20. Earthquakes are one of the scariest natural phenomena ____ they are so unpredictable.

A. because B. but C. so D. neither

21. Too many products come in ____ packaging, and it's so wasteful!

A. disposed B. disposing C. disposable D. disposal

22. China, India, Nepal, Vietnam, Indonesia, the Philippines, and other nations of Asia and the Pacific are making substantial commitments to ____ their natural resources.

A. replace B. conserving C. conservation D. be conserved

23. Plant shade trees to reduce summer heat ____ reduce watering needs in summer months.

A. and B. but C. so D. or

24. It has been said that the wars of the future will not be fought over land. ____, they will be fought over the water supply.

A. However B. Besides C. Instead D. Therefore

25. ____ any ice, there is nowhere for the bears to stalk their prey.

A. Despite B. Without C. In addition to D. Apart from

IV. Choose the correct word to complete the following sentences.

clean *defense* *ecologically* *benign* *expense*
exploited *infinite* *patterns* *extreme* *addressing*

1. Today, the developed nations who achieved their wealth at the _____ of the environment will be held accountable for protecting the earth's resources.

2. We can create environmentally- _____ industries, harness the power of the sun, wind and waves for our energy needs and manage the finite _____ resources of the Earth.

3. You can make your voice heard in _____ of the living world by joining Greenpeace today.

4. In recent years, the chemical industry has introduced several herbicides that are more _____ sound.

5. The biological agents now in use are environmentally _____ and are harmless to humans.

6. Environmental groups are _____ environmental concerns in the context of wider issues such as minority and gender relations, poverty, and community development.

7. Renewable resources are _____ so much that they will never be able to recover completely.

8. If we are sensible in how we use the resources they will remain _____.

9. The warming of the Pacific Ocean has created weather _____ that strongly affect the world.

10. Global warming is making _____ weather events, such as hurricanes and droughts, even more severe and causing sea levels all around the world to rise.

V. Give the correct form of the verbs to fill in the blank.

1. Global Forest Watch has also _____ (initiate) a project to counteract deforestation through awareness.
2. Lessons learned from these techniques can _____ (apply) across the world, in places where vulnerable species are in danger from encroaching human settlement.
3. The environmental movement _____ (need) to mature its view of the role of people, technology and corporations.
4. Invasive species can even _____ (prey) on native species directly, forcing native species towards extinction.
5. Herbicides and pesticides may keep yards looking nice but they are in fact hazardous pollutants that _____ (affect) wildlife at many levels.
6. Many herbicides and pesticides take a long time _____ (degrade) and build up in the soils or throughout the food chain.
7. Some groups of animals such as amphibians are particularly vulnerable to these chemical pollutants and _____ (suffer) greatly as a result of the high levels of herbicides and pesticides in their habitat.
8. Many opponents of offshore oil drilling point out that better energy efficiency will actually save more barrels of oil than could _____ (gain) by all US offshore reserves.
9. Because we are all inhabitants on Earth, everyone is a stakeholder, and every person has something to _____ (contribute) to advance effective pollution prevention awareness.
10. Although we can each help _____ (combat) pollution in our immediate environments, we can do more by working to change legislation and policy on a larger scale.

VI. Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable preposition.

1. We should all accept personal responsibility _____ our local environmental protection programs by actively participating in making our atmosphere pollution-free.
2. The simplest preventive approaches are often quite complicated, expensive, and difficult for a small business _____ implement.
3. Every action or inaction of any person has an effect _____ the environment—be it good, neutral, or negative.
4. Due to our consumption and improper disposal _____ plastic items, human beings have created a swirling mess of garbage.

5. There are plenty of potential toxins still being ignored, _____ less than half of the 5,000 new chemicals widely dispersed throughout the environment since 1950.
6. One out of every four premature deaths in India in 2015, or some 2.5 million was attributed _____ pollution.
7. Several other countries such Bangladesh, Pakistan, North Korea, South Sudan and Haiti see nearly a fifth of their premature deaths caused _____ pollution.
8. _____ the Alps, the glacier surfaces have shrunk by half between 1900 and 2012 with a strong acceleration of the melting processes since the 1980s.
9. The authorities are now making a determined effort to adapt _____ the climate change in mountain regions to ensure that climbing can continue.
10. By 2020, global surface temperature will be more than 0.5°C (0.9°F) warmer than the 1986-2005 average, regardless _____ which carbon dioxide emissions pathway the world follows.

VII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Today, Indian cities offer a more densely lifestyle with homes and work places surrounded by urban heat islands with dust, noise and pollution.
 A. densely B. homes C. surrounded D. heat
2. The design of simple, low-energy bioclimatic strategies and better building materials can shelter from the outside world, creating havens of comfortable for occupants of all income levels.
 A. bioclimatic B. shelter from C. creating D. comfortable
3. Solar panels could be used on the new development as part of a drive towards environmental sustainable.
 A. could be used B. as C. towards D. sustainable
4. Global warming is now accelerating the rate of sea level raise, increasing flooding risks to low-lying communities.
 A. accelerating B. raise C. risks to D. communities
5. Air pollution is defined as any contamination of the atmosphere that disturb the natural composition and chemistry of the air.
 A. is defined B. disturb C. composition D. chemistry
6. Water pollution is categorized into point resource, non-point source, and groundwater.
 A. categorized B. into C. resource D. non-point source
7. Soil degradation also contributes to soil pollution, and it occurs as a result of over-graze, over-farming, or mining activities.
 A. contributes to B. occurs C. over-graze D. mining activities

VIII. Choose the best answer to complete the passage.

INTERFERING WITH NATURE

Climate change is caused by the (1) ____ high levels of dangerous chemicals in the atmosphere, particularly carbon dioxide. It is estimated that average global temperatures will rise (2) ____ between two and six degrees by the end of this century. We all know the effects could be catastrophic, but are we (3) ____ of the possible solutions?

Crazy as it sounds, a group of academics from British universities is making a plan to build a 12-mile pipe, held up by a huge balloon, that would pump (4) ____ quantities of toxic chemicals, such as Sulphur dioxide, into the atmosphere. Surprisingly, there is good science behind the idea. The chemicals would form a (5) ____ layer around the Earth that would reflect sunlight and so cool the earth, much like the effects of a volcanic eruption.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. absolutely | B. extremely | C. interestingly | D. repeatedly |
| 2. A. by | B. with | C. for | D. in |
| 3. A. able | B. capable | C. aware | D. fond |
| 4. A. great | B. enormous | C. extreme | D. absolute |
| 5. A. protecting | B. protected | C. protective | D. protection |

IX. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

Although noise, commonly defined as unwanted sound, is a widely recognized form of pollution, it is very difficult to measure because the discomfort experienced by different individuals is highly subjective and therefore, variable. Exposure to lower levels of noise may be slightly irritating, whereas exposure to higher levels may actually cause hearing loss. Particularly in **congested** urban areas, the noise produced as a by-product of our advancing technology causes physical and psychological harm, and detracts from the quality of life for those who are exposed to **it**.

Unlike the eyes, which can be covered by the eyelids against strong light, the ear has no lid, and is therefore, always open and vulnerable; noise penetrates without protection

Noise causes effects that the hearer cannot control and to which the body never becomes accustomed. Loud noises instinctively signal danger to any organism with a hearing mechanism, including human beings. In response, heartbeat and respiration **accelerate**, blood vessels constrict, the skin pales, and muscles tense. In fact, there is a general increase in functioning brought about by the flow of adrenaline released in response to fear, and some of these responses persist even longer than the noise, occasionally as long as thirty minutes after the sound has ceased.

Because noise is unavoidable in a complex, industrial society, we are constantly responding in the same way that we would respond to danger. Recently, researchers have concluded that noise and our response may be much more than an annoyance. It may be a serious threat to physical and psychological

health and well-being, causing damage not only to the ear and brain but also to the heart and stomach. We have long known that hearing loss is America's number one nonfatal health problem, but now we are learning that some of us with heart disease and ulcers may be victims of noise as well. Fetuses exposed to noise tend to be overactive, they cry easily and they are more sensitive to gastrointestinal problems after birth. In addition, the psychic effect of noise is very important. Nervousness, irritability, tension, and anxiety increase affecting the quality of rest during sleep, and the efficiency of activities during waking hours, as well as the way that we interact with each other.

1. Which of the following is the author's main point?
 - A. Hearing loss is America's number one nonfatal health problem.
 - B. Loud noises signal danger.
 - C. Noise may pose a serious threat to our physical and psychological health,
 - D. The ear is not like the eye.
2. According to the passage, what is noise?
 - A. A byproduct of technology
 - B. Physical and psychological harm
 - C. Congestion
 - D. Unwanted sound
3. Why is noise difficult to measure?
 - A. All people do not respond to it in the same way.
 - B. It causes hearing loss.
 - C. It is unwanted.
 - D. People become accustomed to it.
4. The word **congested** in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by _____.
 - A. hazardous
 - B. crowded
 - C. polluted
 - D. rushed
5. The word **it** in the end of the first paragraph refers to _____.
 - A. The quality of life
 - B. our advancing technology
 - C. the noise
 - D. physical and psychological harm
6. Look at the verb **accelerate** in paragraph 3. Which of the following is the closest meaning to it?
 - A. cease
 - B. rise
 - C. swell
 - D. increase
7. It can be inferred from this passage that the eye _____.
 - A. responds to fears
 - B. enjoys greater protection than the ear
 - C. increases function
 - D. is damaged by noise

Unit 4. THE MASS MEDIA

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- addicted /ə'dɪktɪd/ (a): nghiện
- advent /'ædvent/ (n): sự đến/ tới sự kiện quan trọng
- app (= application) /,æplɪ'keɪʃn/ (n): ứng dụng
- attitude /'ætɪtju:d/(n): thái độ, quan điểm
- connect /kə'nekt/(v): kết nối
- cyberbullying /'saɪbəbʊlɪŋ/(n): khủng bố qua mạng Internet
- documentary /,dɒkjʊ'mentri/(n): phim tài liệu
- dominant /'dɒmɪnənt/(a): thống trị, có ưu thế hơn
- drama /'drɑ:mə/(n): kịch, tuồng
- efficient /ɪ'fɪʃnt/ (a): có hiệu quả
- emerge /i'mɜ:dʒ/ (v): vượt trội, nổi bật, nổi lên
- fivefold /'faɪvfəʊld/ (adj, adv): gấp 5 lần
- GPS (Global Positioning System): hệ thống định vị toàn cầu
- leaflet /'li:flət/ (n): tờ rơi, tờ in rời
- mass /mæs/(n): số nhiều, số đông, đại chúng
- media /'mi:diə/ (n): (số nhiều của medium) phương tiện
- microblogging /'maɪkrəʊblɒɡɪŋ/(n): việc (cá nhân) thường xuyên gửi các tin nhắn/ hình ảnh/ video lên mạng xã hội để cộng đồng mạng biết được các hoạt động của người đăng tin
- pie chart /'paɪ tʃɑ:t/: biểu đồ tròn
- social networking /,səʊʃl 'netwɜ:kɪŋ/: mạng xã hội
- subscribe /səb'skraɪb/(v): đặt mua dài hạn
- tablet PC /,tæblət ,pi: 'si:/: máy tính bảng
- the mass media: truyền thông đại chúng
- tie in /taɪ/(v): gắn với
- website /'websaɪt/ (n): vị trí web, điểm mạng, cổng thông tin điện tử

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. SIMPLE PAST (QUÁ KHỨ ĐƠN)

a. Với động từ "to be":

- (+) S + was/ were + O
- (-) S + wasn't/ weren't + O
- (?) Was/ were (not) + S + O?

b. Với động từ "to do":

- (+) S + Ved + O

(?) Did (not) + S + V + O?

- *Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và chấm dứt hoàn toàn trong quá khứ.*

Last year, I traveled to Japan.

Did you add flour, pour the milk and then add the eggs?

Phát âm của -ED	Các âm trước -ED										
/ɪd/	t					d					
/t/	P	x	ce	f	ch	sh	*gh	s	*th	ph	k
/d/	Các nguyên âm và phụ âm còn lại										

- Đọc chơi cho dễ nhớ: Pà xã, có fải chú sháu ghé sang Thuận Phước không?
- Bạn có thể đặt thành câu khác cho riêng mình để dễ nhớ.

Ex:

/ɪd/	wanted, needed, demanded, suggested, mended, hated, visited, ...
/t/	walked, liked, stopped, raped, washed, watched, laughed, sentenced, rated, breathed, stated, looked, cooked, sniffed, missed, mixed....
/d/	played, studied, changed, matched, decreed,

Note:

- Khi *th phát âm là /θ/ thì -ed mới phát âm là /t/ như breathed, ...
- Khi *th phát âm là /ð/ thì -ed có phát âm là /d/ như bathed, ...
- Khi *gh phát âm là /f/ thì -ed phát âm là /t/ như laughed, coughed,
- Khi *gh là âm câm thì -ed phát âm là /d/ như ploughed, ...
- Nguyên âm + S + ED thì -ed thường được phát âm là /d/ như praised, chased, raised....

Ngoại lệ:

- Một số tính từ sau có cách phát âm của -ed là /ɪd/: naked /'neɪkɪd/, learned /'lɜ:nɪd/, aged /eɪdʒɪd/, beloved /bɪ'lʌvɪd/, blessed /'blesɪd/, crooked /'krʊkɪd/, ragged /'ræɡɪd/, sacred /'seɪkɪd/, wretched /'retʃɪd/,...
- Phần ngoại lệ: Có một chữ có -ed tận cùng được phát âm là /əd/. Chữ đó là hundred /'hʌndrəd/

2. PAST PERFECT (QUÁ KHỨ HOÀN THÀNH)

a. Form:

(+) S+ **had** + **Vp2/ed** + **O**

(-) S + **hadn't** + **Vp2/ed** + **O**

(?) **Had (not)** + S+ **Vp2/ed** + **O?**

b. Uses

- Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra trước 1 hành động khác trong QK (hành động xảy ra trước dùng QKHT; hành động xảy ra sau dùng QKĐ).

Ex: I had never seen such a beautiful beach before I went to Kauai.

- Hành động xảy ra trước 1 thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Ex: I had worked as a librarian before 2010. (Trước năm 2010, tôi là một quản thư).

c. Advs (Trạng ngữ nhận biết): When, before, after

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

1. A approved B. answered C. passed D. uttered

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 2. A. <u>doubted</u> | B. <u>wedded</u> | C. <u>connected</u> | D. <u>passed</u> |
| 3. A. <u>managed</u> | B. <u>laughed</u> | C. <u>captured</u> | D. <u>signed</u> |
| 4. A. <u>washed</u> | B. <u>exchanged</u> | C. <u>experienced</u> | D. <u>mixed</u> |
| 5. A. <u>filled</u> | B. <u>added</u> | C. <u>started</u> | D. <u>intended</u> |
| 6. A. <u>wanted</u> | B. <u>booked</u> | C. <u>stopped</u> | D. <u>laughed</u> |
| 7. A. <u>booked</u> | B. <u>watched</u> | C. <u>jogged</u> | D. <u>developed</u> |
| 8. A. <u>kneeled</u> | B. <u>bowed</u> | C. <u>implied</u> | D. <u>compressed</u> |
| 9. A. <u>bottled</u> | B. <u>explained</u> | C. <u>trapped</u> | D. <u>betrayed</u> |
| 10. A. <u>laughed</u> | B. <u>stamped</u> | C. <u>booked</u> | D. <u>contented</u> |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. headache | B. present | C. nation | D. planet |
| 2. A. playwright | B. active | C. global | D. tonight |
| 3. A. advent | B. emerge | C. prevent | D. event |
| 4. A. efficiency | B. society | C. documentary | D. proficiency |
| 5. A. painting | B. visit | C. portrait | D. enough |
| 6. A. canteen | B. children | C. lengthen | D. nothing |
| 7. A. appropriate | B. documentary | C. entertainment | D. confirmation |
| 8. A. dominant | B. Internet | C. attitude | D. entertain |
| 9. A. efficient | B. digital | C. networking | D. privacy |
| 10. A. transmitted | B. taken | C. delivered | D. produced |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Complete the following sentences with "for" or "since", and the correct form of five verb in brackets.

- I _____ (not have) time to finish my work _____ Sunday.
- Nobody _____ (write) to Norma _____ she left university.
- She _____ (eat) the same food _____ three days.
- I _____ (not play) tennis _____ a year now.
- I don't think I _____ (see) you _____ 2003.
- It _____ (not rain) here _____ last June.
- We _____ (live) in this house _____ it was finished.
- My father _____ (not listen) to me _____ I failed the entrance exam to university.

9. They _____ (not study) _____ Tet holidays.
 10. Mum _____ (be) to America _____ three weeks.

II. Choose the right alternative.

1. I washed/ have washed my hands so that I can help you with the cooking.
2. She arrived/ has arrived at Kennedy Airport at 2 o'clock this morning.
3. The Pharaohs ruled/ has ruled Egypt for thousands of years.
4. I found/ have found the letter you looked/ were looking for. Here it is.
5. They grew/ have grown such a lot since we last saw, has seen them.
6. We recently started/ have recently started to walk to work instead of taking the bus.
7. When I was younger I played/ had played badminton for my local team.
8. I have had/ am having the pains for three weeks now.
9. So far it was has been so cold that we stayed/ have stayed in the house all day.
10. The last time I went/ have gone to Brighton is/ was in August.
11. Don't disturb Amy. She just went/ has just gone to sleep.
12. Bill phones/ is phoning his girlfriend again. That's the third time he phoned/ has phoned her this evening.
13. Since the eruption started/ has started all the villages on the slopes of the volcano have evacuated/ have been evacuated.
14. House prices increased/ have increased dramatically in recent years.
15. Jim decided/ has decided to continue the course, even though it is proved/ was proving very difficult.

III. Choose the correct word in the bracket to complete the sentences.

shoot show censure broadcast edit scan
 print receive publish refer download

1. The term the mass media in English _____ basically to TV, radio and newspapers.
2. The BBC World Service _____ throughout the world.
3. A short wave or a VHF radio can _____ many interesting stations.
4. They're _____ a good film on TV tonight.
5. I _____ a good program from the Internet the other day. Would you like a copy?
6. This book was _____ by CUP and it was _____ in Cambridge.
7. This article has been badly _____.
8. The film was _____ in Spain.
9. They _____ the film before showing it on TV.
10. I _____ some photos I'd taken, so that I could send them to a friend in Australia.

IV. Use the word given in capitals at the end of each line to form a word that fits in the gap in the same line.

1. That morning, I spent maybe 40 minutes _____ over the horror of the shooting and a million other things the newspapers had to tell me. PORE
2. We have spent much of the past few years discovering that the digitization of news is ruining how we _____ process information. COLLECT
3. Most newspapers are businesses, and they pay their expenses with a mixture of subscription revenue, newsstand sales, and _____ revenue. ADVERTISE
4. Sweet people turn nasty at the _____ of a hat on FB; it's stunning how fast they turn: like a hungry Rottweiler being teased with a piece of red meat. DROPPING
5. With _____ to the above paragraph about nasty FBers, a recent study said that FB makes us "feel badly about ourselves", "makes us envious", "makes us sad" and "is a tedious distraction".
6. Social networks and the analysis of them is an inherently interdisciplinary academic field which _____ from social psychology, sociology, statistics, and graph theory. EMERGE
7. The first commercial automated cellular network was _____ in Japan by Nippon Telegraph and Telephone in 1979. LAUNCH
8. Like many nonprofits, we use Facebook to connect with our audiences, and they use Facebook to stay in _____ with us. TOUCHING
9. During that time, we've grown _____ as an organization - adding staff positions, increasing programming. SIGNIFICANT
10. Some video clips and images shared by your friend may make you laugh and your brain gets some _____. RELAX

V. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Media plays a significant role in keeping everyone updated about the various events around the world.
A. informed B. disinterested C. indifferent D. reluctant
2. Today, we can check out the latest news and current affairs with just few clicks of mouse or by simply switching on the radio or television
A. matters B. meetings C. affections D. approval
3. The main purpose of media is to disseminate the information and knowledge.
A. restrict B. spread C. conceal D. make it off the record
4. Cyber-bullying is commonplace online, causes emotional trauma, and sometimes even leads to suicide.
A. stimulation B. motivation C. disorder D. excitement
5. The Internet is a treasure trove of information, which offers knowledge on any given topic under the sun.

A. sparsely B. scarcely C. abundantly D. undoubtedly

6. The webs update news about the latest **breakthroughs** in the field of medicine, technology, and other domains of science.

A. setbacks B. demerits C. hindrances D. headways

7. Finding the latest updates about celebrities and exploring lifestyle websites have become **day-to-day** activities of many Internet consumers.

A. abnormal B. extraordinary C. exceptional D. habitual

8. These days, online gaming has tasted dramatic and **phenomenal** success because of its ever-increasing demand throughout the world.

A. usual B. ordinary C. remarkable D. run-of-the-mill

9. Social networking has also evolved as a great medium to connect with **like-minded** Individuals and become a part of interesting groups and communities.

A. having similar ideas and interests B. having indifferent behaviors
C. having habits in common D. having similar mental disorders

10. Children **addicted to** computers are being sent on camping holidays designed to help them kick the habit.

A. dependent on B. hooked on C. indifferent to D. exhausted by

VI. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. **Excessive** amounts of time at a computer can contribute to obesity, undeveloped social skills and a form of addictive behavior.

A. over the top B. a bit much C. unrestrained D. limited

2. The Internet has become an **indispensable** business tool, which has helped bring the world closer.

A. fundamental B. vital C. dispensable D. significant

3. Newspapers enjoyed the position of the most preferred medium to reach a wider audience until electronic communication **emerged** on the media scene.

A. turned up B. came into view C. came out D. disappeared

4. For many teens, texting is the **dominant** way that they communicate on a day-to-day basis with their friends.

A. secondary B. principal C. leading D. outstanding

5. Duolingo helps you learn multiple languages **simultaneously** at no extra charge.

A. concurrently B. together C. at the same time D. singly

6. These days more and more children are experiencing a stressful and **miserable** adolescence due to bullying.

- A. sorrowful B. depressed C. contented D. tragic

7. Studies show that bullying can greatly impact a child's life and have **long-lasting** negative effects.

- A. durable B. short-lived C. permanent D. lifelong

8. Until recently, many teachers and school officials **turned a blind eye to** bullying, believing that the students would eventually sort it out by themselves.

- A. became attentive to B. paid no attention to
C. seemed ignorant of to D. took no interest in

9. Some people with large enough fans bases can earn a very **wealthy** living by uploading a few videos every week.

- A. impoverished B. well off C. rolling in money D. well-to-do

10. **Face-to-face** socializing is not as preferred as virtual socializing among the youth.

- A. facing B. eyeball to eyeball C. indirect D. direct

VII. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. Have you any comment to ____ about the cause of the disaster?

- A. make B. complain C. show D. demonstrate

2. Any event attended by the actor received ____ media coverage.

- A. big B. large C. widespread D. much

3. The ____ of 4, 5 and 9 is 6.

- A. total B. sum C. amount D. average

4. We thought she was arrogant ____ in fact she was just very shy.

- A. whereas B. although C. despite D. provided

5. Are you ____ trouble again?

- A. doing B. causing C. creating D. bringing

6. The sword was presented by the family ____ the museum.

- A. for B. onto C. to D. with

7. The truth of this statement has been effectively ____ in Chapter 1.

- A. demonstrated B. pronounced C. declared D. published

8. Their music still enjoys widespread ____ among teenagers.

- A. popular B. popularity C. public D. publicity

9. As far as I'm ____ nobody has done anything about it.

- A. know B. aware C. hope D. awake

10. Focusing upon human curiosity is an ingenious idea that would ____ to the creation and launch of Quora in June, 2009.

- A. direct B. go C. lead D. aim

11. The app - WhatsApp - relies ____ the Internet to send images, texts, documents audio and video messages to other users that have the app installed on their devices.

- A. on B. at C. in D. with

12. The lessons provided by Duolingo are designed to increase in difficulty as the user ____.

- A. continues B. moves forward C. progresses D. goes forward

13. With Anki App, users can ____ themselves through quickly sessions, often lasting one minute or less, in order to test their knowledge of Japanese.

- A. challenge B. compete C. stop D. doubt

14. The commission is calling for a global ban ____ whaling.

- A. in B. on C. with D. for

15. I haven't seen Gary ____ a long time. Who is he?

- A. in B. for C. since D. at

16. It's ages ____ I last ate Italian food.

- A. for B. when C. while D. since

17. I've written to Helen ____.

- A. last week B. yet C. recently D. nowadays

18. What have you been doing ____?

- A. today B. yesterday C. far so D. all ready

19. I had dinner with Sue ____.

- A. last night B. already C. so far D. lately

20. Twitter is a micro-blogging ____ that allows users to post brief, 140 character messages - called "tweets" – and follow other users' activities.

- A. device B. appliance C. instrument D. tool

21. After you ____, it automatically connects you to all the people in your address book who also are using WhatsApp.

- A. log out B. sign up C. start D. access

22. Similar to the way they use Facebook, teens may ____ the "success" of their photos - even their self-worth - by the number of likes or comments they receive.

- A. value B. indicate C. weigh D. measure

23. This social network - LinkedIn-basically lets you ____ with people in a professional way.

A. join B. connect C. relate D. associate

24. Tom hasn't been here ____ you came here together.

A. for B. when C. since D. as

25. Harry ____ look well since he on a diet.

A. doesn't - went B. didn't go C. hasn't - went D. hasn't - has gone

26. I can't give you the report I ____ for today because I ____.

A. promise - don't finish B. promised - didn't finish
C. have promised - didn't finish D. have promised - haven't finished

27. I'm sorry about not coming last week. I ____ a cold and so I ____ at home.

A. have - stay B. had - stayed C. have had - stayed D. have/ have stayed

28. Wait a minute. I ____ an idea. Let's go and see Roger. We last ____ him a long time ago.

A. had - saw B. have - saw C. have - see D. have - had seen

29. It's nice to be back here, in London. It's the second time I ____ here.

A. am coming B. have come C. come D. came

30. I'm phoning about your advertisement for a bicycle for sale, which ____ in the local paper. ____it? Or is it still available?

A. Saw - Have you sold B. have seen - did you sell
C. saw - did you sell D. have seen - have you sold

VIII. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. I was merely questioning weather we had the money to fund such a project.

A B C D

2. We'll see you after the performance also give you £50 for the tickets, or however much they cost.

A B C D

3. Do they play any other sports beside basketball and volleyball?

A B C D

4. In addition her flat in Hanoi, she has a new house in Vung Tau and a villa in Ho Chi Minh City.

A B C D

5. There's not much flour left but you're welcome to what few there is.

A B C D

6. Susan slept soundly for 10 hours! You must wake her.

A B C D

7. Because of coming into the office on weekends, Mr. Smith never gets enough work done.

A

B

C

D

8. Sales of the newest computer have doubled since the past eight months.

A

B

C

D

9. The members of the personnel committee has decided to revise the employee handbook.

A

B

C

D

10. No one knows what the ultimate affect of the global pollution will be.

A

B

C

D

C. READING

I. Fill each of the numbered blanks in the following passage. Use only one word in each space.

*worth**sources**physical**delivered**contents**information**publications**drawbacks**convey**subscriptions*

As printed media begin to lose their dominance as a way to (1) _____ information to the world, electronic media have stepped up and taken their place. Many people no longer read newspapers or magazines in their traditional paper forms, but they still do read. The (2) _____ delivery system is what has happened, many people are reading newspapers or magazines off of their smartphones, tablets, or on their computer screens. The (3) _____ of the newspapers and magazines strive to be the same, but the new way it is presented has some (4) _____ as well as benefits.

One of the biggest drawbacks about electronic newspapers and magazines is that they are often read without a subscription. As electronic media are (5) _____ instantly over the Internet, the only way that money can be made is through advertisements, as most people don't want to pay for electronic (6) _____. This has left many of the news outlets on the Internet scrambling to find (7) _____ of revenue.

Probably the greatest criticism of online newspapers and magazines is that there often isn't very much invested in the stories as they come out. Rather than serious investigative journalism, the main point of many online (8) _____ is merely to attract page views so that the advertisers on those pages must pay a small fee. In the age of (9) _____, finding the information (10) _____ learning becomes the hardest task of all.

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

At the start of the social media revolution, Facebook quickly became the most popular (1) _____ for sharing information with others. However, it is not the only service that people can use to express themselves. Those (2) _____ believe in the old saying that "more is less" may want to check out Twitter. Part of Twitter's appeal is that it limits users to 140 characters whenever they update their status, nisor people to quickly "get to the point" when they are communicating.

Twitter is a micro blogging service that was (3) ____ by four American programmers in 2006. The founders chose the name Twitter because the word has two definitions: "a short burst of information" and "the sound that little birds make", both of (4) ____ fit the description of what their service provides. In fact, some people have even labeled Twitter the "SMS of the Internet". Twitter is not just (5) ____ words though. Users can also share videos and pictures. Another thing which truly sets Twitter apart from its competition is the hash tag. Hash tags are a special way of labeling and (6) ____ information. They help people interested in a subject to find related posts and content. For example, some interested in sports could simply search for hash tag sports and they would find all messages tagged in this manner.

Twitter has also allowed people to easily connect with others who they would have never had access to in the past. This has enabled fans to interact with their favorite celebrities by following their Twitter updates and sending them direct messages. (7) ____, there is no guarantee that the famous person will respond, as the celebrities may receive thousands of messages each day. However, there have been some pretty stunning interactions. (8) ____ 2011, singer Justin Timberlake made headlines when he accepted an invitation from a female soldier to attend a Marine Corps ball. In return, many celebrities find it gratifying to know some of their supporters more closely. However, there is a dark side to Twitter (9) _____. Some people who don't think before send out tweets that can cause outrage by making inappropriate or insensitive remarks.

In November 2013, Twitter went public on the New York Stock Exchange. The added investments should (10) ____ the company to do some incredible things in the near future

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. position | B. site | C. area | D. side |
| 2. A. what | B. which | C. who | D. that |
| 3. A. published | B. went | C. turned | D. created |
| 4. A. when | B. which | C. that | D. While |
| 5. A. in | B. for | C. about | D. from |
| 6. A. classifying | B. allowing | C. defining | D. sending |
| 7. A. Moreover | B. Of course | C. However | D. Although |
| 8. A. In | B. By | C. Within | D. During |
| 9. A. organizations | B. conversations | C. applications | D. implementations |
| 10. A. make | B. help | C. have | D. allow |

III. Read the passage and choose the best answer.

The World Wide Web was developed by British physicist and computer scientist Timothy Berners-Lee as a project within the European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN) in Geneva, Switzerland. Berners-Lee combined several existing ideas into a single system to make it easier for physicists to use data on the Internet. Most important, he added multimedia - the ability to include graphics - to the hyperlink

concept found in a previous Internet service known as gopher. Berners-Lee had begun working with hypertext in the early 1980s. An early prototype implementation of the Web became operational at CERN in 1989, and the idea quickly spread to universities in the rest of the world.

Groups at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign researched and extended Web technology. They developed the first browser that was used at many sites, named Mosaic, in 1993. To allow the Web to be accessed from a wide variety of computer systems, researchers built **multiple** versions of Mosaic. Each version was designed to be used with a specific operating system, the software that controls the computer. Within a year, computer programmer Marc Andreessen had formed a commercial company, Netscape Communications Corporation, to build and sell Web technologies. **New vocabulary:**

gopher (n.): chuột túi, sóc túi má

prototype (n.): người (vật) đầu tiên, nguyên mẫu

implementation (n.): sự thi hành, sự thực hiện đầy đủ, sự bổ sung

operational (adj.): thuộc hoạt động, thao tác; có thể có hiệu lực

1. The World Wide Web was developed by
A. an American B. a British C. a Canadian D. a French
2. The word "**multiple**" in the reading means _____.
A. plural B. single C. only D. numerous
3. Which word in the reading means "the instructions which control what a computer does; computer programs"?
A. version B. software C. technology D. concept
4. Which word means "a connection that allows you to move easily between two computer documents or two pages on the Internet"?
A. graphic B. datum C. project D. hyperlink
5. The scientist who developed the World Wide Web was majoring in
A. math and physics B. math and computer
C. computer and physics D. math, physics and computer
6. Which sentence below is not correct?
A Timothy Berners Lee spoke English very well
B. Timothy Berners-Lee was born in Geneva, Switzerland
C. Timothy Berners-Lee was the first person to develop WWW.
D. Some existing ideas were combined into a single system by him.
7. What did "Netscape Communications Corporation" do?

A to develop www

B. to use data on the Internet

C. to control the computer

D. to build and sell Web technologies

8. Which sentence is not correct?

A. "Hypertext" means "a way of joining a word or image to another page, document, etc. on the Internet or in another computer program so that you can move from one to the other easily".

B. Berners-Lee had begun working with hypertext in the early 1980s.

C. An early prototype implementation of the Web became operational at CERN in 1989.

D. The idea slowly spread to universities in the rest of the world.

9. Who researched and extended Web technology?

A. The European Organization for Nuclear Research

B. Timothy Berners-Lee

C. Marc Andreessen

D. Groups at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

10. Which sentence is not correct?

A. Mosaic was one of the scientists who developed WWW.

B. The first browser that was used at many sites was developed in 1993.

C. Each version was designed to be used with a particular working system.

D. Researchers built numerous versions of Mosaic to allow the Web to be accessed from a wide variety of computer systems.

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Please turn down the music. I'm trying to concentrate on my work." said Helen to her naughty brother.

Helen asked

2. There isn't any lump of sugar left and we've got three important guests arriving in the next five minutes.

We are completely

3. Just thinking about his torn shirt after fighting with the fierce dog makes me burst into laughter.

The very

4. Jack will only give in to the maths problem if the time's up.

Only if

5. Benn's very hard - working but I won't give him this project.

Hard-working

6. She said that she had won the scholarship as a result of pure luck.

She attributed

7. They have been working in this conical hat workshop for 2 years now.

It

—

8. It's no good crying over spilt milk, the bike's already been stolen.

There's no

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. I am determined to put in for that certificate for all that volunteer work I've done for this event though it seems hard.

Hard

2. I have never tried those spicy Indian foods by hand before.

This

3. Thanks to her tough methods, we could work things out properly in the end.

Had it

4. It was her bliss ignorance that kept her stay free of stress in life and live her life to the best.

Had

5. It's more than 2 years since anyone heard of Julia.

Julia

6. We were taken aback by her incredible memory, we couldn't give her the first prize.

Taken aback

7. The deadline for the receipt of this job application form is on August 8th.

This job application

8. Johnny is more intelligent than any other guy in his department.

Johnny is

III. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

1. It's nearly twenty years since my father saw his brother.

My father

2. Although he was seriously ill, he was determined to finish his work.

In spite of

3. When did you last ride a bike?

How long

4. People say that this novel was written by a very young author.

This novel

5. We haven't been to London since 1998.

The last

6. My wait in the queue has lasted forty minutes so far.

I

7. I have not seen a more wonderful building anywhere.

Nowhere

8. The trip was so interesting that we couldn't forget it.

It

—

9. Because of the heavy rain, they couldn't go for a picnic last weekend.

Because

10. I've never seen such a bad film as that one.

That's

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>m</u> edia | B. <u>n</u> etwork | C. <u>w</u> eb <u>s</u> ite | D. <u>c</u> on <u>n</u> ect |
| 2. A. <u>a</u> ttitude | B. <u>a</u> dvent | C. <u>a</u> d <u>v</u> antage | D. <u>m</u> ass |
| 3. A. sub <u>s</u> cribe | B. con <u>n</u> ect | C. do <u>c</u> umentary | D. effi <u>c</u> ient |
| 4. A. <u>e</u> ffective | B. <u>e</u> fficient | C. <u>e</u> x <u>p</u> and | D. tab <u>l</u> et |
| 5. A. <u>d</u> ata | B. pro <u>g</u> ramme | C. inst <u>a</u> nt | D. dr <u>a</u> ma |
| 6. A. <u>c</u> inema | B. con <u>c</u> ert | C. so <u>c</u> ial | D. advan <u>c</u> ement |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. media | B. cartoon | C. series | D. radio |
| 2. A. photograph | B. programme | C. entertain | D. channel |
| 3. A. video | B. television | C. theatre | D. information |
| 4. A. deliver | B. visual | C. different | D. common |
| 5. A. provide | B. listen | C. receive | D. believe |
| 6. A. partner | B. something | C. classmate | D. discuss |
| 7. A. national | B. Liverpool | C. recommend | D. internet |
| 8. A. animal | B. comedy | C. importance | D. different |
| 9. A. unknown | B. wealthy | C. moment | D. mountain |
| 10. A. comment | B. reading | C. healthy | D. lucky |

III. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. This place is a terrible mess! What on earth ____?

- A. did you do B. have you done C. will you do D. had you done

2. And now for an item of local news. Hampshire police ____ dangerous snake which ____ missing earlier in the week.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| A. have found - went | B. have found - have gone |
| C. found - went | D. found - have gone |

3. Pinterest is a very popular service, and the company's app is one of the most downloaded social media apps ____ in the Google Play Store.
- A. online B. available C. interactive D. dominant
4. Instagram lets users snap, edit, and share photos and 15-second videos, either publicly or with a private ____ of followers.
- A. connection B. system C. network D. round
5. Today, more than 1 billion people use WhatsApp to communicate ____ their friends, loved ones and even customers.
- A. to B. for C. in D. with
6. This tooth ____ me lately! So I ____ an appointment with the dentist for Tuesday.
- A. has been killing have made B. was killing made
C. has been killing made D. was killing have made
7. Someone ____ the cakes. I'll have to buy some more.
- A. has eaten B. is eating C. had eaten D. was eating
8. What ____ your mum for her next birthday? Let me see it.
- A. did you buy B. have you bought C. will you buy D. do you buy
9. Tim ____ Russian but he finds it difficult.
- A. learned B. has learned C. learns D. will learn
10. Diana ____ twelve different dresses in the past week.
- A. is wearing B. wears C. had worn D. has worn
11. I ____ everything you asked. What should I do now?
- A. did B. will do C. do D. have done
12. Snapchat is an image messaging ____ software product that was created by Reggie Brown, Evan Spiegel and Bobby Murphy when they were students at Stanford University
- A. media B. social C. application D. cyber
13. Betty gets up very early to prepare ____ work.
- A. of B. to C. in D. for
14. They take a ____ interest in their grandchildren.
- A. live B. alive C. lively D. living
15. We're reading a ____ book this week.
- A. differ B. difference C. different D. differently
16. She has been ____ criticized in the press.
- A. heavy B. heaviness C. heavier D. heavily

17. Ask me again tomorrow. I'll have to give it some ____.
- A. think B. thought C. thoughtful D. thoughtless
18. After the accident he suffered from loss of ____.
- A. memory B. memorize C. memorable D. memorably
19. Viber is not only a Voice over IP and instant messaging app for mobile devices but it also allows for the ____ of audio, video and images between users.
- A. exchange B. transmission C. production D. transference
20. I have not heard ____ my brother for ages.
- A. of B. for C. from D. to
21. The romance associated ____ Valentine's Day may have come from the medieval belief that birds select their mates on 14 February.
- A. with B. to C. for D. by
22. Diet plays an important role in the ____ of heart disease.
- A. manage B. manager C. management D. manageable
23. Students say it is helpful if teachers ____ their pronunciation.
- A. correct B. correction C. corrective D. correctly
24. Officially, Robert's in charge, but in ____ Hannah runs the office.
- A. practice B. practise C. practical D. practically
25. Many locals are ____ opposed to the development.
- A. strength B. strong C. strengthen D. strongly
26. Keep ____ by eating well and exercising regularly.
- A. health B. healthful C. healthy D. healthily
27. The app - Snapchat - was officially ____ in September 2011, and within a short span of time they have grown immensely with 100 million daily active users.
- A. released B. produced C. sent out D. spread
28. Throughout his long life, John met hundreds of people, but he never truly found a person to share his life ____.
- A. about B. on C. with D. between
29. I had a train to catch, so I was ____ the clock all through the meeting.
- A. watch B. to watch C. watched D. watching
30. ____ the newspaper article quickly and make a note of the main points.
- A. Scanning B. Scan C. Scanned D. To scan
31. If you need any help, please don't hesitate ____.

- A. asking B. ask C. will ask D. to ask

32. I wish Dad would stop ____ in on my phone conversations

- A. listening B. listen C. listened D. to listen

33. Why not ____ (down) your ideas on a piece of paper before you start!

- A. writing B. write C. writes D. to write

IV. Give the correct form of the words to complete the following sentences.

1. The police had _____ filmed the conversations. SECRET

2. The media was accused of influencing the final _____. DECIDE

3. This evidence supports the view that there is too much _____ on television.
VIOLENT

4. She excelled in many great roles, most _____ as Lady Macbeth at the National Theatre. MEMORY

5. On his _____, colleagues presented him with a set of golf clubs. RETIRE

6. The _____ of prizes began after the speeches. PRESENT

7. The company must reduce costs to compete _____. EFFECT

8. We need to increase _____. PRODUCT

9. _____ increases with age. ABLE

10. _____ is on the increase. HOME

V. Fill each gap with an appropriate preposition.

1. She spent a lot of money _____ cosmetics.

2. He had suffered _____ loss of memory before he died.

3. They decided to name the new baby boy _____ Grandpa.

4. Thank you for your letter. It was nice to hear _____ you again.

5. Most Americans don't object _____ being called by their first names.

6. They succeeded _____ escaping _____ the burning house.

7. Will you please remind Helen _____ her appointment with the dentist?

8. Many people have contributed _____ the production of a finished film.

9. I think he is unwell; he was complaining _____ a headache this morning.

10. I expect it will rain again when we're on holiday this year, but at least we are properly prepared _____ it this time.

VI. Complete the following sentences with "for" or "since", and the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1. There (be) _____ a phone message _____ you.

2. She (be) _____ off work _____ Tuesday.
3. I (buy) _____ something _____ the new baby.
4. We (live) _____ here _____ 1994.
5. There (be) _____ a prize _____ the fastest three runners in each category.
6. She (worry) _____ ever _____ the letter (arrive) _____.
7. She (be) _____ out of the office _____ a few days next week.
8. He (work) _____ in a bank _____ leaving school.
9. _____ the party she (only speak) _____ to him once.
10. I (not play) _____ tennis _____ years.

VII. Find the one mistake (A, B, C or D) in these sentences and then correct them.

1. You can go to the seven o'clock show or a eight - whichever suits you best.

A
B
C
D
2. We can't go to Julia's party because of we're going away that weekend.

A
B
C
D
3. Could I speak to whomever is in charge of International Sales please?

A
B
C
D
4. I was just getting into the bath where the telephone rang.

A
B
C
D
5. We knew a lot of about the topic already, but his talk was interesting nevertheless.

A
B
C
D

VIII. Fill in each blank in the sentences with the correct word from the box.

<i>subscribe</i>	<i>addicted</i>	<i>dominant</i>	<i>web</i>
<i>media</i>	<i>interact</i>	<i>networking</i>	<i>cyberbullying</i>

1. For many teens, texting is the _____ way that they communicate on a day-to-day basis with their friends.
2. Video games, social media and mobile phones play an integral role in how teens meet and _____ with friends.
3. Social _____ networks are a major resource for both small and big businesses that are looking to promote their brands on the Internet.
4. You can go in this website to _____ for free and download the episodes straight to your phone, tablet, or computer.

5. Teachers can use social _____ to help their students connect and collaborate on a deeper level.
6. "Delicious" is a social bookmarking _____ service for discovering, storing and sharing web bookmarks.
7. When you enter into any social network site, you will be _____ to those communities.
8. High usage of the Internet increases the risk of the being victims of _____ or other cyber crimes.

IX. Choose the word in the box to complete the text.

<i>until</i>	<i>get</i>	<i>live</i>	<i>events</i>	<i>transmitted</i>
<i>landing</i>	<i>use</i>	<i>space</i>	<i>signals</i>	<i>expensive</i>

All early television was broadcast in black and while. Color television was possible, but it was too (1) _____ and of very poor quality (2) _____ the middle of the 1950s. Color television broadcasts began in the United States in 1954, in Japan in 1960, and in Europe in 1967.

The first (3) _____ on the moon was broadcast (4) _____ on television in 1969, and now television programs are (5) _____ all over the world immediately through the (6) _____ of satellites that transmit the (7) _____ from the Earth, through (8) _____, and back to the Earth.

More people now (9) _____ their news and information through television than through newspapers and radio. The development of television is one of the most rapid and exciting (10) _____ of our century.

X. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

It is hard to imagine life in modern society (1) ____ smartphones. These handy little devices keep us entertained and enable us to manage important tasks on the go. Although smartphones feature powerful hardware, they wouldn't be so useful without thousands of handy applications. (2) ____ are a few free and helpful apps that you can download to help you throughout the day.

If you have a habit of forgetting things and want to organize your life, give Evernote a try. It promises to help users remember everything. With a few clicks, you can send all of your photos, documents, and audio notes to Evernote. Then, your (3) ____ information can be stored in folders or (4) ____ with useful keywords. When you need to access this data, you can perform a simple search and it will appear in seconds. Evernote is available on smartphones, tablets and computers, so you can access your data from everywhere.

Imagine this scenario. You are watching a TV show and you hear a cool song in the background. You want to buy it but there is one problem. You don't know the name of the song. SoundHound is (5) ____

that will make this problem a thing of the past. It enables users to quickly identify songs by (6) ____ the app and holding their phone in the air. The app takes the song playing and compares it to thousands of other songs (7) ____ it finds a match. Within seconds, it can tell you the name, artist and album of the songs you just heard.

(8) ____ spectacular app is Lookout. Hopefully you won't have to use it often but when you do need it, Lookout can be a lifesaver. Its main function is to help you find your phone if it goes missing. Lookout does this by using your smartphone's data connection to locate your lost device. To see (9) ____ your phone is on a map, simply log into Lookout from any web browser. In the worst-case situation, if someone steals your phone and you fear it has gone for good, you can wipe out all of its data with a few clicks. This will ensure no one will see any private information on your phone.

These helpful apps are just the (10) ____ of the iceberg. If you do some searching online, you are certain to find many other apps that will make your life more convenient.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. with | B. by | C. without | D. from |
| 2. A. Here | B. There | C. What | D. They |
| 3. A. existence | B. digital | C. important | D. performance |
| 4. A. played | B. did | C. behaved | D. tagged |
| 5. A. an app | B. store | C. mall | D. shop |
| 6. A. participating | B. thinking | C. launching | D. finding |
| 7. A. until | B. by | C. with | D. for |
| 8. A. Others | B. Anothers | C. Other | D. Another |
| 9. A. Although | B. where | C. Unless | D. When |
| 10. A. theory | B. product | C. tip | D. strategy |

XI. Read the text and answer the questions.

News Media are the means or methods by which people learn what is happening in the city, in the country and in the world. The news media can be classified into two general categories: the categories of print media and electronic media. Print media use the written material to communicate news to readers. Electronic media use air waves to send news into homes, offices and public places. Print Media are usually divided into magazines and newspapers. Most newspapers print news daily. For example, the newspaper "The New York Times" is published every day of the year. Most news magazines are published weekly, for instance, Newsweek and Time magazines are published once a week. The electronic media are generally divided into radio and television, Radio news is news that you listen to. In the United States many radio stations broadcast five minutes of news every hour. T.V news is that you not only listen to but also watch. In Canada and the United States, for example, many people watch an hour of news on TV at 6 o'clock in the

evening. In the future, new categories of news media will develop. Even today, computers are beginning to influence the transmission and reception of news.

1. What do the print media use to communicate the news'?

- A. TV B. radio C. airwaves D. newspapers

2. What do the electronic media use to broadcast news?

- A. air waves B. magazines C. newspapers D. all of the above

3. What is **the New York Times** an example of?

- A. magazine B. newspapers C. radio program D. television program

4. Which of the following print media are published?

- A. Newsweek B. Time C. The New York Times D. All are correct.

5. Which of the following electronic media are broadcast?

- A. TV program B. newspapers C. magazines D. None is correct.

XII. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D) which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. She began to play the piano three years ago.

- A. She has played the piano since three years. B. She has played the piano for three years.
C. She doesn't play the piano now. D. She stops playing the piano now.

2. Although it was cold, we all went for a walk.

- A. Despite of the cold weather, we all went for a walk.
B. Despite the cold weather, we all went for a walk.
C. Despite the cold, we all went for a walk.
D. Despite being cold, we all went for a walk.

3. Tim gave up smoking to save money.

- A. Tim gave up smoking because he didn't have enough money.
B. Tim gave up smoking because he lacked money.
C. Tim give up smoking because he wanted to save money.
D. Tim gave up smoking because his money was saved.

4. We expected Larry to accept the job, but he didn't.

- A. Even though Larry was expected to accept the job, he didn't.
B. Larry expected to accept the job, but we didn't want.
C. Larry didn't accept the job we liked.
D. Larry was turned down for the job we expected him to do.

5. Sam was lazy, so he lost his job.

- A. Sam lost his job because he was lazy.
C. Sam lost his job because of his laziness.

- B. Sam lost his job because of his being lazy.
D. All are correct.

XIII. Rewrite each sentence, beginning as shown, so that the meaning stays the same.

1. Steve started learning the violin a month ago.

-> Steve has learned the violin for a month.

2. I haven't been to an Australian restaurant for ages.

-> It's ages

3. When she heard the results, Mary began to feel more confident.

> Since hearing the results

4. The last time Peter came here was in 2000.

-> Peter hasn't

5. This is my first visit to Japan.

-> This is the first time

6. How long have they been married?

-> When

7. Jack bought those shirts last month and has been wearing them ever since.

-> Jack has

8. It's a long time since our last conversation.

-> We

9. Thanks, but I had something to eat earlier.

-> Thanks, but I've

10. This is my first game of water-polo.

-> I

Unit 5. CULTURAL IDENTITY

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- assimilate /ə'sɪməleɪt/ (v): đồng hóa
- assimilation /ə,sɪmə'leɪʃn/ (n): sự đồng hóa
- attire /ə'taɪə(r)/ (n): quần áo, trang phục
- blind man's bluff: trò chơi bịt mắt bắt dê
- cultural identity /'kʌltʃərəl aɪ'dentəti/: bản sắc văn hóa
- cultural practices /'kʌltʃərəl 'præktɪs/: các hoạt động văn hóa, tập quán văn hóa
- custom /'kʌstəm/ (n): phong tục, tập quán
- diversity /daɪ'vɜ:səti/ (n): tính đa dạng
- flock /flɒk/ (v): lũ lượt kéo đến
- maintain /meɪn'teɪn/ (v): bảo vệ, duy trì
- martial spirit /'mɑ:ʃl 'spɪrɪt/ (n.phr): tinh thần thượng võ
- multicultural /,mʌlti'kʌltʃərəl/ (a): đa văn hóa
- national costume /,næʃnəl 'kɒstju:m/: trang phục dân tộc
- national pride /,næʃnəl praɪd/: lòng tự hào dân tộc
- solidarity /,sɒlɪ'dærəti/ (n): sự đoàn kết, tình đoàn kết
- unify /'ju:nɪfaɪ/ (v): thống nhất
- unique /ju'ni:k/ (a): độc lập, duy nhất, chỉ có 1
- unite /ju'naɪt/ (v): đoàn kết
- worship /'wɜ:ʃɪp/ (v): tôn kính, thờ cúng

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

1. THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN

- Dùng để chỉ sự việc xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng vẫn còn tiếp tục ở hiện tại và có thể -vẫn còn tiếp diễn trong tương lai. Chúng ta sử dụng thì này để nói về sự việc đã kết thúc nhưng chúng ta vẫn còn thấy ảnh hưởng.

Câu khẳng định	Câu phủ định	Câu nghi vấn
S + have/has + been + V-ing CHÚ Ý: - S = I/ We/ You/ They + have	S + haven't/hasn't been + V-ing CHÚ Ý: - haven't = have not	Have/Has + S + been + V-ing? CHÚ Ý: - Yes, I we you/ they + have.

- S = He She It + has Ví dụ: - It <u>has been raining</u> for 1 week. (Trời mưa 1 tuần rồi.) - She <u>has been living</u> here for one year. (Cô ấy sống ở đây được một năm rồi.)	- hasn't = has not Ví dụ: - I <u>haven't been studying</u> English for 5 years. (Tôi không học tiếng Anh được 5 năm rồi.) - She <u>hasn't been watching</u> films since last year. (Cô ấy không xem phim từ năm ngoái.)	- Yes, he/she/it + has. Ví dụ: - <u>Have</u> you <u>been standing</u> in the rain for more than 2 hours? (Bạn đứng dưới mưa hơn 2 tiếng đồng hồ rồi phải không?) - Yes, I have./ No, I haven't. - <u>Has</u> he <u>been typing</u> the report since this morning? (Anh ấy đánh máy bài báo cáo từ sáng rồi rồi phải không?) - - Yes, he has./No, he hasn't.
---	---	---

• Cách sử dụng thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn:

Cách dùng	Ví dụ
Hành động bắt đầu ở quá khứ và còn đang tiếp tục ở hiện tại (nhấn mạnh tính liên tục)	She has been waiting for you all day (Cô nàng đã đợi cậu cả ngày rồi). She has been working here since 2010. (Cô ấy làm việc ở đây từ năm 2010).
Hành động đã kết thúc trong quá khứ, nhưng chúng ta quan tâm tới kết quả tới hiện tại.	It has been raining (Trời vừa mưa xong). I am very tired now because I have been working hard for 12 hours. (Bây giờ tôi rất mệt vì tôi đã làm việc vất vả trong 12 tiếng đồng hồ).

2. PHÂN BIỆT HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH và HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN

Dạng thức, chức năng và cách sử dụng Thì hiện tại hoàn thành và thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn

Hiện tại hoàn thành	Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn
1. Nhấn mạnh đến tính kết quả của một hành động Ex: I have read this book <u>three times</u>.	1. Nhấn mạnh tính liên tục của một hành động hành động Ex: She has been waiting for him <u>all her lifetime</u>.
2. Được sử dụng trong một số công thức sau:	2. Được sử dụng trong một số công thức sau:

- I have studied English since I was 6 years old. - He has played squash for 4 years. - I have been to London twice. - I have never seen her before. - She has just finished her project. - She has already had breakfast. - He has not met her recently.	- I have been running all the afternoon. - She has been hoping to meet him all day long. - I am so tired. I have been searching for a new apartment all the morning. - How long have you been playing the piano? - She has been teaching here for about 12 years.
3. Signal Words: ever, never, just, already, recently, since, for	3. Signal Words: all the morning, all the afternoon, all day long, since, for, how long...

3. SO SÁNH KÉP

a. Lũy tiến: càng ngày càng...

• *Short Adj/ Adv*

S + be/ V + adj/ adv - er and adj/ adv - er

Ex: The climate is getting hotter and hotter.

• *Long Adj/ Adv*

S + be/ V + more and more + adj/ adv

Ex: The environment is more and more polluted.

b. Đồng tiến: càng ... càng...

• *Short Adj/ Adv*

The adj/ adv – er + S₁ + V₁, the adj, adv – er + S₂ + V₂

Ex: The older he is, the weaker he becomes.

• *Long Adj/ Adv*

The more adj/ adv + S₁ + V₁, the more adj/ adv + S₂ + V₂

Ex: The more luxurious the car is, the more expensive it becomes.

c. Càng càng với danh từ.

The more + N + S₁ + V₁, the more + N + S₂ + V₂

Ex: The more books you read, the more knowledge you will get.

d. Càng càng với động từ.

The more + N + S₁ + V₁, the more + N + S₂ + V₂

Ex: The more he works, the more he earns.

Note: Vế 2 là 1 trong 3 công thức của vế 1 cho phù hợp.

- Ex: 1. The hotter it is, the more tired we feel.
2. The more we study, the more intelligent we are.
3. The more rice we export, the richer our country.

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. pressure | B. whiteboard | C. diverse | D. present (n) |
| 2. A. drastically | B. distinction | C. enjoyable | D. dependent |
| 3. A. identifier | B. multicultural | C. agricultural | D. international |
| 4. A. notification | B. association | C. competition | D. participation |
| 5. A. demolish | B. syllabus | C. industrial | D. commercial |
| 6. A. achievement | B. encourage | C. integrate | D. tradition |
| 7. A. computer | B. socialize | C. diversity | D. facility |

II. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. house <u>work</u> | B. vi <u>s</u> ion | C. hospi <u>t</u> al | D. classr <u>oo</u> m |
| 2. A. divers <u>it</u> y | B. rem <u>i</u> nd | C. un <u>i</u> te | D. att <u>i</u> re |
| 3. A. bur <u>de</u> n | B. cur <u>t</u> ain | C. tur <u>t</u> le | D. cur <u>ri</u> culum |
| 4. A. un <u>i</u> ty | B. mar <u>t</u> ial | C. pract <u>i</u> ce | D. spir <u>i</u> t |
| 5. A. res <u>po</u> n <u>s</u> ive | B. cont <u>e</u> nt | C. s <u>e</u> ctor | D. s <u>e</u> nse |
| 6. A. benef <u>i</u> t | B. narrow-m <u>i</u> nd <u>e</u> d | C. applic <u>a</u> tion | D. non-pro <u>f</u> it |
| 7. A. cost <u>u</u> me | B. cus <u>t</u> om | C. c <u>u</u> lture | D. bu <u>ff</u> |
| 8. A. evalu <u>a</u> tion | B. facilit <u>a</u> tor | C. guid <u>a</u> nce | D. fem <u>a</u> le |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Give the correct form of the verb in the brackets.

1. I (know) _____ him all my life.
2. They (live) _____ in that house for two years.
3. My brother (write) _____ three books.
4. She (not break) _____ her leg yet.
5. She (already break) _____ her arm.
6. I (see) _____ an elephant several times.
7. She (have) _____ that dress for ten years.
8. We (be) _____ here for hours!

9. The children (not finish) _____ their homework yet.
10. You (ever be) _____ to the zoo?
11. I (read) _____ that novel by Hemingway several times before.
12. How long you (learn) _____ English?
13. We (study) _____ almost every lesson in this book so far.
14. I never (eat) _____ snake meat.
15. Oh no! Someone (steal) _____ my bag.

II. Read the situations and complete the sentences.

1. It's raining. The rain started two hours ago. It _____ for two hours.
2. We are waiting for the bus. We started waiting for 20 minutes. We _____ for 20 minutes.
3. I'm learning Spanish. I started classes in December. I _____ since December.
4. Mary is working in London. She started working there on 18 January. She _____ since 18 January.
5. Our friends always spend their holidays in Italy. They started going there years ago. They _____ for years.

III. Put the verb into the present continuous. (I am -ing) or present perfect continuous (I have been -ing)

1. _____ (Maria/ learn) English for two years.
2. Hello, Tom _____ (I/ look) for you. Where have you been?
3. Why _____ (you/look) at me like that? Stop it!
4. Linda is a teacher, _____ (she/ teach) for ten years.
5. _____ (I/ think) about what you said and I've decided to take your advice.
6. 'Is Paul on holiday this week?' 'No, _____' (he/ work?)
7. Sarah is very tired _____ (she/ work) very hard recently.

VI. The word in brackets at the end of each of the following sentences can be used to form a word that fits suitably in the blank.

1. My sister works hard to _____ close friendships with the students she studied with in London. **Maintainance**
2. A nation's culture resides in the _____ and in the soul of its people. (Mahatma Gandhi) **Heart**
3. A people without the _____ of their past history, origin and culture is like a tree without roots. (Marcus garvey) **Know**

4. Many of the different _____ groups in North America speak their own unique language. **Aborigin**

5. Jane had to _____ a great deal of information on the first day of her new job.

Assimilation

6. The orchid family of flowers is the largest is the largest, most _____ plant family found in nature. **Diversity**

7. Vietnamese _____ of weddings, funerals, holidays and rituals all are attached to village community. **Customery**

8. The ways a person dresses and behaves in public are distinct examples of _____ diversity and belief patterns. **Culture**

V. Complete each of the following sentences, using the structure comparative + and + comparative with the word in blackets.

1. The warmer the weather, the _____ I liked him.

2. The more you practice your English, the _____ you will learn.

3. The longer he waited, the _____ impatient he became.

4. The _____ electricity you use, the higher your bill will be.

5. The more expensive the hotel, the _____ the service.

6. The more I got to know him, the _____ I liked him.

7. The more you have, the _____ you want.

VI. Complete the following sentences with the appropriate form of the words in brackets.

1. Once upon a time there were three little pigs who wanted to see the world. When they left home, their mum gave them some advice: whatever you do, do it the (good) _____ you can.

2. So the three pigs wandered through the world and were the (happy) _____ pigs you've ever seen.

3. They were playing (funny) _____ games all summer long, but then came autumn and each pig wanted to build a house.

4. The first pig was not only the (small) _____ but also the (lazy) _____

_____ of the pigs.

5. He (quick) _____ built a house out of straw.

6. The second pig made his house out of wood which was a bit (difficult) _____ than building a straw house.

7. The third pig followed his mum's advice and built a strong house out of bricks, which was the (difficult)

_____ house to build.

8. The pig worked very (hard) _____, but finally got his house ready before winter.

9. During the cold winter months, the three little pigs lived (extreme) _____ (good) _____ in their houses.

10. They (regular) _____ visited one another and had the (wonderful) _____ time of their lives.

VII. Combine the sentences, using DOUBLE COMPARATIVE

1. She studies hard, she will get good grades.

The

2. You rest much, you will feel better.

The

3. The weather is warmer, I feel better.

The

4. We leave early, we will arrive soon.

The

5. We have much knowledge, we become wise.

The

6. You are young, you learn easily.

The

7. The hotel is expensive, the services are good.

The

8. You use much electricity, your bill will be high.

The

9. I thought about the plan, I like it little.

The _____

10. He is old, he learns slowly.

The _____

11. She eats much, she will become fat.

The _____

12. She is older, she becomes more beautiful.

The _____

13. You have much, you want more.

The _____

14. I waited long. I got angry.

The _____

15. I live far. I feel homesick.

The _____

VIII. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. The mass media has become one of the main instruments of political change.

A. less B. fewer C. tiny D. small

2. We ought to keep these proposals secret from the chairman for the time being.

A. lively B. frequented C. accessible D. revealed

3. Match the word in A with its appropriate definition in B.

A. indirect B. illegal C. improper D. unreal

4. What program do you dislike watching and why not?

A. fancy B. think C. imagine D. want

5. What are the differences among types of the media?

A. peace B. sameness C. likes D. need

6. Heavy rain causes floods all over the country.

A. light B. thin C. tiny D. trivial

7. Television can make us **passive**.

A. obtrusive B. enterprising C. energetic D. strong

8. It is an **enjoyable** way to relax.

A. incorrect B. improper C. hateful D. unpleasant

9. We don't have to think so our brain becomes **lazy**.

A. quick B. diligent C. hard D. good

10. The council **demolished** it.

A. made B. did C. started D. construct

IX. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. The President escaped through a **secret** passage underneath the parliament building.

A. answer B. hidden C. confidence D. basis

2. Which channel do you **recommend** to someone who likes animals?

A. suggest B. tell C. speak D. talk

3. Documentary is a film or a radio or television program giving **facts** about something.

A. things B. numbers C. truth D. news

4. What types of the media are the most and the least **important** to you?

A. successful B. significant C. Wonderful D. attractive

5. Listen to the two radio news stories and check the **right** column under News story 1 and News story 2.

A. honest B. honorable C. good D. precise

6. Television can make things more memorable because it presents information in a more **effective** way.

A. clever B. expensive C. successful D. pretty

7. Some television programs may make people **violent**.

A. rapid B. insane C. extreme D. good

8. Television also **interferes** with family life and communication.

A. conflicts B. comes C. goes D. chats

9. I'm afraid you've made a **mistake**.

A. wrongness B. error C. badness D. ugliness

10. It makes us aware of our **global** responsibilities.

A. national B. worldly C. universal D. overall

X. Choose the best answer.

1. As she did so, her parents became ____.
- A. the angriest B. the most angry C. the more angry D. angrier and angrier
2. People should eat ____ and do ____ to reduce the risk of heart disease.
- A. less fat/more exercise B. less and less fat/the more exercise
C. the less fat/the more exercise D. fatter/more exercise
3. He spent a year in India and loves spicy food. ____ the food is, ____ he likes it.
- A. The hotter/the more and more B. The hotter/the more
C. The more and more hot/the more D. The hottest/the most
4. It gets ____ to understand what the professor has explained.
- A. most difficult B. mostly difficult C. the most difficult D. more and more difficult
5. Increasing your vocabulary will make it easier for you to ____ reading comprehension skills.
- A. fit B. allow C. use D. assimilate
6. Of course you can come to the party. ____.
- A. The more the merrier B. The more and the merrier
C. The more and merrier D. The more and more merrier
7. I feel ____ I did yesterday.
- A. much more tired than B. many more tired than C. as many tired as D. as more tired as
- 8 Cultural identity must be ____ and locals should be encouraged to continue their traditions in the wake of tourism.
- A. protected B. insured C. assured D. confirmed
9. I can't believe that you ____ all the three exercises. You just started five minutes ago.
- A. have finished B. have been finishing C. finished D. are finishing
10. She is ____ a spectator.
- A. more an athlete than B. more of an athlete than
C. an athlete more than D. an athlete of more than
11. His house is ____ mine.
- A. twice as big as B. as twice big as C. as two times big as D. as big as twice
12. ____ live in Ho Chi Minh City than in the whole of the rest of the country.
- A. As much as people B. More people C. As many as people D. People more
13. Touring the small villages of Vietnam by bicycle was a(n) ____ experience.
- A. existing B. general C. particular D. unique

14. We spend a lot of time together as a family, which sometimes is the best way to learn about ____.
- A. customs B. habits C. activities D. establishment
15. It gets ____ to understand what the professor has explained.
- A. the more difficult B. more difficult than
C. difficult more and more D. more and more difficult
16. You must drive slower in built up areas. ____ you drive in the city, it is ____ that you will have an accident.
- A. The faster and faster/the more
B. The faster/the more probable
C. The more and more fast/the more and more probable
D. The more fastly/the probable
17. The party was ____ I had expected
- A. more a hundred times funny than B. a hundred times funny more than
C. a hundred times funnier than D. a hundred times more funny than
18. He finds physics ____ other science subjects.
- A. far more difficult than B. many more difficult than
C. too much more difficult than D. more much difficult than
19. Combining physical activity with a healthy diet is the best way to a ____ healthy body weight
- A. provide B. support C. maintain D. express
20. Each ethnic group has its own cultural identities, thus, the Vietnamese culture has both ____ and unity.
- A. difference B. variety C. similarity D. diversity
21. ____ he drank, ____ he became.
- A. More/more violent B. The most/the most violent
C. The more/the more violent D. The less/less violent
22. Mary was ____ of the two sisters.
- A. the clever B. as clever as C. the cleverer D. the cleverest
23. Culture is the lens with which we evaluate everything around us; we ____ what is proper or improper, normal or abnormal, through our culture.
- A. express B. evaluate C. calculate D. signal
24. In some parts of the country, prices are ____ than in others.
- A. high B. more and more high C. the highest D. higher and higher
25. French is a ____ language to learn than English is.
- A. difficult B. more difficult C. most difficult D. more and more difficult

C. READING

I. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Travelling is a great thing to do. It helps us learn about different people and different places. Some people travel because they want to see nature. Others travel because they want to make friends and try great food. Of course, a lot of tourists are interested in (1) ____ culture.

Tourism can be very good for traditional cultures. This is because when people travel to (2) ____ country, they often want to learn more about that country's traditions, such as music, food, and history. Therefore, the local people in that country will keep their traditional culture (3) _____. They will wear traditional clothing, and sell traditional food. They will also have shows for tourists. These shows can be (4) _____, concerts, plays, or something else.

Tourism also helps people respect each other. If you understand another culture well, you will probably respect that culture much more. You will probably want to (5) _____ that culture as well.

However, tourism is not always good for traditional culture. Many people say that tourism creates "fake traditional culture". This means that the local people wear traditional (6) _____, and do traditional dances only for tourists, but that is not their real lifestyle. Their real lifestyles are similar (7) _____ the tourists lifestyle. They are just pretending because they want to make money.

Another problem is that tourists can interfere with the local people's lives. For example, sometimes tourists come to watch local people praying in temples. While the local people pray, tourists take photographs and make noise. This often bothers the local people. Sometimes tourists also damage local sites. If 500 people enter an (8) _____ temple every day, they may damage that temple.

No matter (9) _____, more and more tourists want to learn about traditional cultures. Most local people want more tourism, because tourists bring money and help local businesses. Tourists have to respect local culture and places. Local governments have to make laws that protect places and lifestyles. If everyone is responsible, then tourism will be (10) _____ for traditional cultures.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. ideal | B. traditional | C. regular | D. new |
| 2. A. other | B. others | C. one | D. another |
| 3. A. alive | B. clean | C. beautiful | D. luxury |
| 4. A. dances | B. foundations | C. establishment | D. fact |
| 5. A. work | B. train | C. protect | D. prevent |
| 6. A. shows | B. costumes | C. acts | D. symbolizes |
| 7. A. with | B. for | C. by | D. to |
| 8. A. ancient | B. attractive | C. impressive | D. famous |
| 9. A. what | B. how | C. that | D. when |

10. A. big B. large C. great D. nice

II. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

encountered *foundation* *influence* *code* *belief*
practising *principles* *represents* *embrace* *Traditions*

The definition of cultural identity, in its most basic form, is a sense of belonging. This includes a shared sense of companionship, beliefs, interests and basic (1) _____ of living. When a person identifies with their culture, they often (2) _____ traditions that have been passed down through the years. The cultural identity links a person to their heritage, and it can help them to identify with others who have the same traditions and basic (3) _____ systems.

Some people claim that a person's cultural identity is the (4) _____ or groundwork on which every other aspect of their being is built. It is the cornerstone of what makes them who they are. Following one's culture often means (5) _____ a specific religion, wearing a certain type of clothing or something else that (6) _____ their culture. It creates an outward visible means of identifying that person as part of a particular culture or nationality.

The Aboriginal tribes of Australia and New Zealand are excellent examples of this. Many tribes still live and behave as they did when they first (7) _____ white civilization. They hunt, dress, celebrate and live their lives as if no one has ever attempted to (8) _____ them. They follow a tribal form of government and also stick to a strict (9) _____ of ethics both in tribal and family life. (10) _____ are often passed down from generation to generation and have been in existence for hundreds of years.

III. Read the following passage and choose the best answer to each of the questions.

UNDERSTANDING INDIA'S CASTE SYSTEM

It has been said that life is what we make of it. In other words, if we work hard and focus on our goals, we can have great careers and enjoy high status in society. However, these opportunities don't exist for everyone. In some places, the family you are born into will decide almost everything about your life. India's caste system is an example of **this**.

The caste system is a major part of the Hindu religion that has existed for thousands of years. It is a way of organizing and grouping people based on the occupation of the family. Castes will determine whom people can socialize with and their place in society. Originally, a person's caste was supposed to be determined by their personality, but over time it has been linked to their job and family.

There are four classes, also known as varnas, in India's caste system. The highest one is Brahmin. People in this class have jobs in education and religion. These are seen as extremely important functions for the society as they deal with the knowledge. The second highest level is the Kshatriya, or **ruling** class. People from this group can be soldiers, landowners, or have jobs in politics. The class beneath this is the Vaishya. These people often work in the commercial sector as merchants. The fourth class level is the

Shudra. Shudras typically work as unskilled laborers doing factory or farm work, or they may also be employed as artists.

There is another group, the Harijan, that is at the bottom and considered to be outside of the caste system. For many years, they were known as Untouchables, people from this caste held the most undesirable jobs in society, such as cleaning up garbage. Furthermore, they weren't allowed to pray at public temples or drink water from the same wells as other classes. If someone from another caste came into contact with an Untouchable, they were considered dirty and would be expected to bathe vigorously to clean themselves,

Although the caste system still exists in India, the government is taking steps to improve the living conditions and decrease unemployment rates for the Shudras and Harijan. This includes providing better health care, offering literacy programmes, and making sure that people from higher social classes do not exploit them. It seems unlikely that the caste system will disappear any time soon, but the overall conditions for those at the bottom do seem to be improving.

1. Which of the following is not true about India's caste system?

- A. The caste system has been used in India for a long time.
- B. The Kshatriya is the second highest class.
- C. Hard work helps people move up in the caste system.
- D. It is possible that a Shudra would work on a farm.

2. The word "**this**" in paragraph 1 refers to ____.

- A. the fact that your origin will mostly decide your future
- B. the pleasure of life in India
- C. the India's caste system existing for thousands of years
- D. the major part of the Hindu religion

3. What is the caste system mainly based on?

- A. What a person believes on
- B. When a person starts school
- C. Who a person's parents are
- D. Where a person was born

4. What kind of job would a Brahmin likely have?

- A. A priest
- B. A warrior
- C. An inventor
- D. A painter

5. What could replace the word "**ruling**" in paragraph 3?

- A. defeating
- B. guessing
- C. delaying
- D. governing

6. All of the following are true about the Harijan EXCEPT that ____.

- A. they used to be known as Untouchables
- B. they had to do undesirable jobs in society

C. any contact between someone from another caste with an Untouchable was considered unacceptable

D. anyone from another caste coming to contact with an Untouchable is not allowed to pray at temples

7. What does the passage suggest about the future of the caste system?

A. One day soon it won't be used anymore in India.

B. It is probably going to get worse before it gets better.

C. The bottom groups will rise to rule over the top classes.

D. It will likely continue to exist for a long time in India.

IV. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

The custom of paying a bride price before marriage is still a well-established part of many African cultures. In paying a bride price, the family of the groom must provide payment to the family of the bride before the marriage is allowed. The bride price can vary greatly from culture to culture in Africa. In the Zulu and Swazi tribes of southern Africa, the bride price often takes the form of cattle. In Western African kola nuts, shells, and other goods are often used for the payment of the bride price. The actual **payment of money** sometimes takes place, but the payment of goods is more frequent. The amount of paid in a bride price can also vary. In modern times, the bride price is occasionally quite small and its value is mainly symbolic. However, the bride price can still be quite high, especially among **prominent** or highly traditional families.

There are a number of justifications used to explain the payment of bride price. **The first** is that the bride price represents an acknowledgement of the expense the bride's family has gone in order to raise her and bring her up as a suitable bride for the groom. It also represents payment for the loss of a family member, since the bride will officially become a member of her husband's family and will leave her own. On a deeper level the bride price represents payment for the fact that the bride will bring children into the family of the groom, thereby increasing the wealth of the family. This concept is reinforced by the fact that the bride price must often be returned if the bride fails to bear children.

The payment of the bride price has quite a number of effects on African society. First, the payment of bride price acts to increase the stability of African family structures. Sons are dependent on their fathers and older relatives to help them pay the bride price of their wives, and this generally leads to greater levels of obedience and respect. The negotiations between the two families concerning the bride price allow the parents and other family members to meet and get to know one another before the marriage. Finally, since the bride price must often be repaid in case of divorce, the bride's family often works to make sure that any **marital** problems are solved quickly. Bride prices also work as a system of wealth distribution in African

cultures, Wealthier families can afford to support the marriage of their son, and thus their wealth is transferred to other families.

1. According to paragraph 1, all of the following are true of the bride price EXCEPT ____.
 - A its amount and form can vary
 - B. its practice is occasionally only symbolic
 - C. it is a relatively new practice in Africa
 - D. it is generally higher among traditional families
2. Why does the author mention “**the payment of money**” in paragraph 1?
 - A. To stress that the use of goods in the payment of bride price is most common.
 - B. To demonstrate the differences in how rich and poor families pay the bride price.
 - C. To illustrate how the practice of bride price has changed over time.
 - D. To demonstrate how expensive a bride price can be sometimes.
3. The word “**prominent**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to ____.
 - A. educated
 - B. important
 - C. religious
 - D. conservative
4. The phrase “**The first**” in paragraph 2 refers to the first ____.
 - A. marriage
 - B. bride price
 - C. payment
 - D. justification
5. It can be inferred from the paragraph 2 that African families ____.
 - A. never see their daughters after marriage
 - B. pay the bride price on the day of the wedding
 - C. place more value on men than women
 - D. place great importance on childbirth
6. The author uses the word “**marital**” to indicate that the problems are related to ____.
 - A. money
 - B. law
 - C. marriage
 - D. pregnancy
7. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
 - A. Sometimes the bride's family has to return the bride price to the groom's for equal distribution of wealth.
 - B. The initial negotiations over the bride price provide opportunities for 2 families to meet each other.
 - C. Animals are not an acceptable form of payment when it comes to paying the bride prices.
 - D. Without having to pay the bride price, African men would not respect their family members.
8. Why are women often married to older men?
 - A. Young men lack the financial to marry.
 - B. The legal age for marriage is lower for women than for men.
 - C. Families are eager to gain the bride price from their daughter's marriage.
 - D. Women live longer than men on average.

D. WRITING

I. Use double comparative to complete these following sentences.

1. They are big, they fall fast.

The

2. It is hot, I feel miserable.

The

3. I look into your eyes much, I love you much.

The

4. He got old, he became bad-tempered.

The

5. He worked hard. He felt very bad.

The

6. When we think of the exam, we get more and more excited.

The

7. As this road gets busier, it becomes more and more dangerous.

The

8. When you get near to the Equator, the temperature becomes high.

The

9. If she stays in England a long time, her English will be very good.

The

10. You write fast, your writing becomes illegible.

The

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Have you turned off the faucet before going out yet?" his mother asked.

His mother asked

2. Jenny is proud of having solved the difficult maths problem.

Jenny prides

3. Mary didn't realize the seriousness of the ongoing chaos in her family.

Little

4. I was just too rigid to show him my true feelings, and it did hurt badly.

So rigid

5. There is no point in asking that coward to fix his wife, he daren't even look at her when talking to her.

It

- 6 I'm sure it wasn't Mrs. Clarence that you saw at the park last night as she's been away for the vacation since last week.

It can't

7. The strong wind blowing all night swept away everything lighter than a table out of its way.

Everything

8. Print off this document for me right now, I'll need it in a few minutes." said the boss to his secretary.

The boss ordered

III. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Could I help you with the washing up?" Sophia said to her boyfriend.

Sophia offered

2. "I won't ever go and live in that haunted house with him." said Lana.

Lana refused

3. "I'll give the crazy dog back to you the moment your hand touches my door knob." said Haley to her teenage neighbor.

Haley promised

4. "Don't let the child stay near the water, she might drown." Janet told me.

Janet warned

5. "Please don't ever let go of my hand." said the little girl to her cute boyfriend.

The little girl begged

6. His optimism in his illness went beyond his family's expectation.

Never

7. "Where did you go last night? I was looking for you." said Lan to Nam.

Lan asked

8. The fire is believed to have been caused by an accidental crash.

People believe

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. historical | B. renovation | C. traditional | D. continuous |
| 2. A. famous | B. become | C. relic | D. passage |
| 3. A. Confucian | B. cultural | C. architect | D. festival |
| 4. A. behavior | B. brilliant | C. existence | D. impressive |
| 5. A. establish | B. impressive | C. successful | D. typical |
| 6. A. educated | B. initially | C. wonderfully | D. beautifully |
| 7. A. memorialize | B. university | C. originally | D. occasionally |
| 8. A. laureate | B. together | C. engraving | D. italic |
| 9. A. achievement | B. important | C. following | D. consider |
| 10. A. tortoise | B. between | C. scholar | D. doctor |

II. Choose the best one (A, B, C or D) to complete the sentence or replace the underlined word.

1. The cuisine of France is _____.
A. more famous than that of England B. famous than the cuisine of England
C. more famous than which of England D. as famous than that of England
2. Earning money has always been the thing that pleases him most. _____ he becomes, he is _____.
A. The more rich/ the more happy B. The richest/ the happiest
C. The richer/ the happier D. Richer and richer/ happier and happier
3. We think they _____ all that is necessary
A. have done B. doing C. had done D. would do
4. They go to church every Sunday to _____ their God.
A. celebrate B. worship C. support D. follow
5. The faster we finish, _____.
A. the sooner we can leave B. we can leave sooner and sooner
C. the sooner can we leave D. we can leave the sooner
6. Of all athletes, Alex is _____.
A. the less qualified B. the less and less qualified
C. the more and more qualified D. the least qualified
7. The climber was seventy miles in the wrong direction and got _____.
A. more panicked B. the more panicked
C. more than panicked D. more and more panicked
8. Most of the ethnic groups in the United States adjust to mainstream America, but may still _____ many of their cultural customs and their native ethnic language
A. retain B. limit C. hold D. contain
9. Their children _____ lots of new friends since they _____ to that town.
A. have made - moved B. were making - have moved
C. made - are moving D. made - have been moving
10. _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.
A. The harder/ the better B. The more/ the much
C. The hardest/ the best D. The more hard/ the more good
11. My neighbor is driving me mad! It seems that _____ it is at night, _____ he plays his music!
A. the less/ the more loud B. the less/less
C. the more late/ the more loudly D. the later/the louder

12. Thanks to the progress of science and technology, our lives have become _____.
A. more and more good B. better and better
C. the more and more good D. gooder and gooder
13. "Where's Tony?" "He _____ to the travel agent's, and he hasn't come back."
A. has been B. has been going C. has gone D. had gone
14. Culture serves to give a(n) _____ to a group, ensures survival and enhances the feeling of belonging.
A. similarity B. difference C. identity D. interest
15. The Sears Tower is _____ building in Chicago
A. taller B. the more tall C. the tallest D. taller and taller
16. Petrol is _____ it used to.
A. twice as expensive as B. twice expensive more than
C. twice more than expensive D. more expensive than twice
17. Robert does not have _____ Peter does.
A. money more than B. as many money as C. more money as D. as much money as
18. The Mekong Delta is _____ deltas in Vietnam.
A. the largest of the two B. the more larger of the two
C. one of the two largest D. one of the two larger
19. Peter is _____ John.
A. younger and more intelligent than B. more young and intelligent than
C. more intelligent and younger than D. the more intelligent and younger than
20. San Diego is the _____ town in Southern California.
A. more nice and nice B. the nicest C. nicest D. nicer and nicer
21. Unfortunately, her illness was _____ than we thought at first.
A. serious B. serious and serious C. more and more serious D. the most serious
22. Because they are a very close family, there is probably nothing that can break their _____.
A. share B. contribution C. solidarity D. group
23. It gets _____ when the winter is coming.
A. cold and cold B. the coldest and coldest C. colder and colder D. more and more cold
24. Studies show that children who are exposed to a more _____ community are more creative and tolerant of differences, because these students learn how to resolve conflict more easily.
A. various B. similar C. differently D. diverse
25. There were a lot of people on the bus. It was _____ than usual.

- A. crowded B. more and more crowded C. a bit crowded D. the most crowded

III. The word in brackets at the end of each of the following sentences can be used to form a word that fits suitably in the blank.

1. In many circumstances, the attire is a _____ business suit, but it can range from a dinner jacket to blue jeans. CONSERVATION
2. Shaping a stone tool is one of the oldest cultural _____, and it still takes great skill and knowledge. PRACTICING
3. A positive attitude helps language students maintain their interest in learning long enough to _____ their goals. ACHIEVEMENT
4. When Helen moved to Japan, she had to quickly _____ a new language into her vocabulary. ASSIMILATIVE
5. His _____ and attire suggested the seaman rather than a man of art. BEHAVE
6. His paintings were so unique as to require no signature for _____. IDENTIFY
7. Dying languages and urbanization are threats to cultural _____. IDENTIFICATION
8. When people of different cultures come together to celebrate and share their different traditions, it is an example of a(n) _____ celebration. MULTICULTURAL

IV. Choose the correct answer.

1. Of the four dresses, I like the red one (**better/ best**).
2. Pat's car is (**faster/ fastest**) than Dan's.
3. John is (**less/ least**) athletic of all the men.
4. Does Fred feel (**weller/ better**) today than he did yesterday?
5. My cat is the (**prettier/ prettiest**) of the two.
6. This vegetable soup tastes very (**good/ best**).
7. David is the (**happier/ happiest**) person that we know.
8. This summery is (**the better/ the best**) of the pair.
9. Jim has as (**few/ fewer**) opportunities to play tennis as I do.
10. The museum is (**the further/ the furthest**) away of the three buildings.

V. Complete each of the following sentences, using the structure comparative + and + comparative with the word in blackets.

1. It is becoming _____ to find a job. (hard)
2. His visit to New York seemed to get _____ because he was very busy at work. (short)
3. Eating and travelling in this city is getting _____. (expensive)

4. As the day went to the weather got _____. (bad)
5. We had to stop the discussion because the question we becoming _____. (complicated)
6. Your English is Ok now, your pronunciation has got _____. (good)
7. Little John is becoming _____. (active)

VI. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

<i>direction</i>	<i>alive</i>	<i>pronounced</i>	<i>basis</i>	<i>ancestors</i>
<i>while</i>	<i>roots</i>	<i>given</i>	<i>assimilate</i>	<i>milestones</i>

Culture is the underlying foundation of traditions and beliefs that help a person relate to the world around them. It is the (1) _____ for any superstitions they may have. It is the aversion to specific types of meat, or which days you can work on. Culture gives us a definite starting point when beginning to search for our (2) _____. Knowing where a person comes from will help to define how they look at their family obligations as well as how they celebrate important (3) _____ in life.

Culture is extremely important if a tribe or ethnic group intends to continue living in the same fashion as their (4) _____. The aboriginal tribes of New Zealand, Australia, and other countries across the world often struggle to keep their traditions (5) _____. Conquering nations try to (6) _____ native people into mainstream society, urging them to give up their century-old traditions. Most unwillingly refuse, (7) _____ the ones who agree to become more modernized, often struggle as time passes.

Once a person has (8) _____ up their heritage, traditional beliefs and other aspects of their native culture, they begin to lose their sense of self. They no longer can identify themselves with the things that were once the most important things in their lives. They lack (9) _____. As time passes and they continue to forget about their past and their natural traditions, their identity becomes less and less (10) _____.

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Heritage is traditional (1) ____, customs, and culture. We see the word "heritage" in many different ways. People talk about their family's heritage, their city's heritage, and their country's heritage.

Here are some examples of heritage. During Chinese New Year, people in Taiwan give red envelopes. That is part of Taiwanese (2) _____. Every year in the American city New Orleans, there is a huge party called Mardi Gras. That is a part of New Orleans' heritage. Heritages can also be more (3) _____ and personal. If your family has a big dinner every Sunday night, that's part of your family's heritage.

Today, heritage is changing. The Internet connects people around the world. In many ways, this is a good thing, (4) _____ we can learn about the heritage of other countries, and we can show our own heritage to

the world. However, some people worry that traditional heritage is (5) _____. Think about it. In many ways, countries are becoming more and more (6) _____. In just about every country around the world, you can find MacDonald's, Nike shoes, Starbucks coffee, and American films. Some people think it is a good thing. However, almost everyone wants to protect (7) _____ traditional heritage, and sometimes this is hard. for example, when a new MacDonald's opens in your town, a traditional restaurant might have to close.

This is why heritage (8) _____ is so important. Heritage protection is a simple idea. It means (9) _____ your country's or your city's heritage alive. People do this in many ways. The biggest part of heritage protection is probably preserving old buildings. (10) _____ other examples of heritage protection are making sure your children speak your traditional language, and teaching your heritage to children

The world is changing very fast. This change brings a lot of good things. But as the world is changing, it is important to remember the heritage of our parents and our grandparents.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. diversities | B. celebrations | C. beliefs | D. bases |
| 2. A. cause | B. heritage | C. origin | D. celebration |
| 3. A. private | B. own | C. common | D. public |
| 4. A. so | B. therefore | C. although | D. because |
| 5. A. disappearing | B. accepting | C. requesting | D. putting |
| 6. A. lively | B. live | C. alike | D. living |
| 7. A. our | B. its | C. whose | D. their |
| 8. A. instruction | B. protection | C. position | D. management |
| 9. A. rejecting | B. taking | C. keeping | D. turning |
| 10. A. A little | B. A few | C. Many | D. Some |

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer to each of the questions.

You can usually tell when your friends are happy or angry by the looks on their faces or by their actions. This is useful because reading their emotional expressions helps you to know how to respond to them. Emotions have **evolved** to help us respond to important situations and to convey our intentions to others. But does raising the eyebrows and rounding the mouth say the same thing in Minneapolis as it does in Madagascar? Much research on emotional expressions has centered on such questions.

According to Paul Ekman, the leading researcher in this area, people speak and understand substantially the same "facial language". Studies by Ekman's group have demonstrated that humans share a set of universal emotional expressions that testify to the common biological heritage of the human species. Smiles, for example, signal happiness and frowns indicate sadness on the faces of people in such far-flung places as Argentina, Japan, Spain, Hungary, Poland, Sumatra, the United States, Vietnam, the jungles of New Guinea, and the Eskimo villages north of Artic Circle. Ekman and his colleagues claim that people everywhere can recognize at least seven basic emotions: sadness, fear, anger, disgust, contempt, happiness,

and surprise. There are, however, huge differences across cultures in both the context and intensity of emotional displays the so called display rules. In many Asian cultures, for example children are taught to control emotional responses especially negative ones while many American children are encouraged to express their feelings more open. Regardless of culture, however, emotions usually show themselves, to some degree in people's behavior. From their first days of life, babies produce facial expressions that communicate their feelings.

The ability to read facial expressions develops early, too. Very young children pay close attention to facial expressions, and by age five, they nearly equal adults in their skill at reading emotions on people's faces. This evidence all points to a biological underpinning for our abilities to express and interpret a basic set of human emotions. Moreover, as Charles Darwin pointed out over a century ago, some emotional expressions seem to appear across species boundaries. Cross-cultural psychologists tell us that certain emotional responses carry different meanings in different cultures. For example, what emotion do you suppose might be conveyed by sticking out your tongue? For Americans, this might indicate disgust, while in China it can signify surprise. Likewise, a grin on an American face may indicate joy, while on a Japanese face it may just as easily mean embarrassment. Clearly, culture influences emotional expressions.

1. The word "**evolved**" is closest in meaning to _____.
A. developed B. simplified C. increased D. reduced
2. Many studies on emotional expressions try to answer the question whether _____.
A. raising the eyebrows has similar meaning to rounding the mouth.
B. different cultures have similar emotional expressions.
C. rounding the mouth has the same meaning in Minneapolis and Madagascar
D. eyebrow raising means the same in Minneapolis and Madagascar.
3. Unlike American children, Asian children are encouraged to _____.
A. change their behavior B. conceal their positive emotions
C. display their emotions openly D. control their emotions
4. The biggest difference lies in _____.
A. how intensive emotions are expressed B. how often positive emotions are shown
C. how emotional responses are controlled D. how long negative emotions are displayed
5. According to the passage, we respond to others by _____.
A. looking at their faces B. observing their looks
C. watching their actions D. observing their emotional expressions
6. Young children _____.
A. spend a long time learning to read others' emotions
B. are sensitive towards others' emotions

- C. make amazing progress in controlling their emotions
- D. take time to control their facial expressions

7. The best title for the passage is ____>

- A. Human Habit of Displaying emotions
- B. Ways to Control Emotional Expressions
- C. Cultural Universals in Emotional Expressions
- D. Review of Research on Emotional Expressions

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer to each of the questions.

The difference between the nuclear family and the extended family is that a nuclear family refers to a single basic family unit of parents and their children, whereas the extended family refers to their relatives such as grandparents, in-laws, aunts and uncles, etc. In many cultures, and particularly indigenous societies, **the latter** is the most common basic form of social organization.

A nuclear family is limited, according to Kristy Jackson of Colorado State University, to one or two parents (e.g. a father and mother) and their own child, or children, living together in a single house or other dwellings. In anthropology, they only must be related in this fashion; there is no upper or lower limit on the number of children in a nuclear family.

The extended family is a much more nebulous term, but in essence refers to kin or relations not covered by the above definition. In historical Europe and Asia as well as in Middle Eastern African, and South American Aboriginal cultures, extended family groups were typically the most basic unit of social organization. The term can differ in specific cultural settings, but generally includes people related in age or by lineage. Anthropologically, the term "extended family" refers to such a group living together in a household, often with three generations living together (grandparents, parents, and children) and headed in **patriarchal** societies by the eldest man or by some other chosen leadership figure. However, in common parlance, the term "extended family" is often used by people simply to refer to their cousins, aunts, uncles, and so on, even though they are not living together in a single group.

Historically, most people in the world have lived in extended family groupings rather than in nuclear families. This was even true in Europe and in the early United States, where multiple generations often lived together for economic reasons. During the 20th century, average income rose high enough that living apart as nuclear families became a **viable** option for the vast majority of the American population. In contrast, many indigenous societies and residents of developing countries continue to have multiple generations living in the same household. The rise of the nuclear family in the modern West does not necessarily mean that family arrangements have stabilized, either. The rapid growth in single-parent households, for instance, also represents a substantial change in the traditional nuclear family. More couples are also choosing not to have children at all.

1. What is the passage mainly about?

- A. The dominance of nuclear families over extended ones

- B. The dominance of extended families over nuclear ones
- C. A distinction between nuclear families and extended ones
- D. The changes of family types over times

2. The word "**the latter**" in paragraph 1 refers to ____.

- A. family unit
- B. relatives
- C. the nuclear family
- D. the extended family

3. Historically, extended families were the most basic unit of social organization in all of the following places EXCEPT ____.

- A. The Middle East
- B. Asia
- C. North America
- D. Europe

4. The word "**patriarchal**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. ruled or controlled by men
- B. equal for both men and women
- C. simple with no rules and laws
- D. modern with advanced facilities

5. According to the passage, single-parent households ____.

- A. are not defined by anthropologists
- B. are the existing trend of family arrangement
- C. are included in the term "nuclear family"
- D. are on the decrease

6. The word "**viable**" in paragraph 4 could be best replaced by ____.

- A. impossible
- B. possible
- C. explainable
- D. fashionable

7. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

- A. Since the 20th century, more and more American couples have lived in extended families because of the financial burdens.
- B. Nuclear families are the most basic form of social organization all over the world.
- C. The popularity of nuclear families in western countries helps to stabilize family arrangement.
- D. Traditional nuclear families have changed a lot over times.

8. What can be inferred from the reading passage?

- A. Indigenous communities have been completely eradicated all over the world.
- B. In the future, all extended families will be replaced by nuclear ones.
- C. Anthropology is a science concerning human race and its development.
- D. Couples with no children can't be defined as families.

X. Use double comparative to complete these following sentences.

1. She is mature, she becomes beautiful.

The

2. He studies much, he becomes stupid.

The

3. He drinks much water, he becomes thirsty.

The

4. He is mature, he becomes intelligent.

The

5. You speak English much, your English will be good.

The

6. People save much paper, much wood pulp is preserved.

The

7. We make much paper, it becomes cheap.

The

8. Petrol becomes expensive, people drive little.

The

9. You make much money, you spend much.

The

10. You work hard, you will get good results.

The

11. You learn with him much, you will know him well.

The

12. Many people live in this city, they need many services.

The

13. You do much exercise, you are fit.

The

14. He wrote much, his writing becomes good.

The

15. They use much wood pulp, they cut many trees.

The

THE FIRST TERM TEST

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. sl <u>u</u> m | B. ind <u>u</u> strial | C. r <u>u</u> ral | D. fl <u>u</u> ctuate |
| 2. A. pr <u>o</u> voke | B. <u>o</u> verload | C. pr <u>o</u> pose | D. pr <u>o</u> gressive |
| 3. A. clim <u>b</u> | B. summ <u>i</u> t | C. pr <u>o</u> vide | D. surv <u>i</u> val |
| 4. A. cho <u>i</u> ce | B. cho <u>i</u> r | C. mo <u>i</u> sture | D. s <u>o</u> il |
| 5. A. ar <u>o</u> und | B. s <u>o</u> uth | C. th <u>o</u> sand | D. s <u>o</u> uvenir |
| 6. A. al <u>i</u> ve | B. kind <u>n</u> ess | C. m <u>i</u> ndful | D. m <u>i</u> lk |
| 7. A. <u>i</u> diot | B. <u>i</u> deal | C. <u>i</u> dol | D. <u>i</u> dentical |
| 8. A. hous <u>i</u> ng | B. est <u>a</u> blished | C. centr <u>a</u> lise | D. urbanis <u>a</u> tion |
| 9. A. ex <u>a</u> nd | B. centr <u>a</u> lise | C. dens <u>e</u> ly | D. <u>e</u> nergy |
| 10. A. migr <u>a</u> te | B. scal <u>e</u> | C. last <u>i</u> ng | D. popul <u>a</u> ted |
| 11. A. fluctu <u>a</u> te | B. sanit <u>a</u> tion | C. est <u>a</u> blished | D. communic <u>a</u> te |
| 12. A. bi <u>o</u> mass | B. m <u>o</u> uld | C. pr <u>o</u> blem | D. dispos <u>e</u> |
| 13. A. <u>a</u> sthma | B. h <u>a</u> bitat | C. bi <u>o</u> mass | D. s <u>a</u> fer |
| 14. A. combust <u>i</u> on | B. conserv <u>a</u> tion | C. purific <u>a</u> tion | D. pollut <u>i</u> on |
| 15. A. p <u>o</u> st | B. clos <u>e</u> | C. p <u>o</u> lice | D. ph <u>o</u> ne |
| 16. A. dev <u>o</u> te | B. envel <u>o</u> pe | C. remot <u>e</u> | D. over <u>d</u> one |
| 17. A. r <u>e</u> newable | B. deple <u>t</u> e | C. r <u>e</u> plenish | D. pr <u>e</u> servation |
| 18. A. m <u>i</u> ld | B. m <u>i</u> ldew | C. m <u>i</u> le | D. p <u>i</u> le |
| 19. A. dispos <u>e</u> | B. s <u>o</u> ot | C. lifes <u>t</u> yle | D. cons <u>e</u> rve |
| 20. A. mind <u>s</u> et | B. hand <u>s</u> ome | C. med <u>i</u> um | D. ind <u>u</u> strial |
| 21. A. cr <u>o</u> wn | B. sh <u>o</u> wn | C. bl <u>o</u> wn | D. fl <u>o</u> wn |
| 22. A. s <u>o</u> ot | B. m <u>o</u> od | C. scho <u>o</u> l | D. m <u>o</u> on |

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 23. A. <u>cl</u> utter | B. <u>sl</u> um | C. <u>bulb</u> | D. <u>ur</u> ban |
| 24. A. <u>wear</u> | B. <u>clear</u> | C. <u>fear</u> | D. <u>rear</u> |
| 25. A. <u>freigh</u> t | B. <u>height</u> | C. <u>weight</u> | D. <u>eight</u> |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. sustainable | B. geothermal | C. replenishment | D. organically |
| 2. A. populated | B. industrialise | C. environment | D. inhabitant |
| 3. A. expand | B. migrate | C. effect | D. double |
| 4. A. initiative | B. necessary | C. discriminate | D. authority |
| 5. A. celebrity | B. charitable | C. anonymous | D. respectable |
| 6. A. respiratory | B. initiative | C. eco-friendly | D. renewable |
| 7. A. benefit | B. organic | C. generate | D. biomass |
| 8. A. progressive | B. congestion | C. urbanised | D. creative |
| 9. A. overcome | B. incident | C. dedicate | D. currently |
| 10. A. perseverance | B. experience | C. dedication | D. influential |
| 11. A. down-market | B. organic | C. replenish | D. dedicate |
| 12. A. habitat | B. promotion | C. bronchitis | D. replenish |
| 13. A. generosity | B. hospitality | C. encyclopedia | D. creativity |
| 14. A. documentary | B. proficiency | C. efficiency | D. society |
| 15. A. perseverance | B. preservation | C. environment | D. eco-friendly |

III. Indicate the correct response to each of the following exchanges.

- You should not leave the light on when you are away.
 A. OK, let's do it B. That's good idea. C. Try me! D. You are right
- Everyone should learn more about how to treat the environment well.
 A. I am sure about that. B. That's not true. C. I don't think so. D. It's not true.
- Sara: "How do you feel about his comment of saving energy?" - Mary: "____"
 A. Yes, it's a very good idea. B. I don't think he knew what he was saying.
 C. I'm afraid I disagree with you. D. If you ask me, I feel tired.
- Susan shared with her friend about her losing purse.
 Susan: "I have lost my purse." - Her friend: "____"
 A. It's careless. B. Oh, what a pity. C. That's nothing. D. Oh, be careful.
- A: "Would you mind closing the window?" - B: "____"
 A. Yes, of course. Are you tired? B. No, not at all. I'll do it now.

C. Yes, I do. You can close it.

D. Don't worry. Go ahead!

IV. Indicate the correct answer to complete each of the following questions.

1. Adopting a green lifestyle can often be time-consuming for those who are fully ____ to green living.
A. committed B. adjusted C. adapted D. resistant
2. Today, Greenpeace has returned to Alaska ____ to stop Shell drilling for Arctic oil.
A. in an effort B. with the aim C. for the purpose D. with a view
3. We face similar circumstances with our climate crisis and again, quite frankly, oppressive policies that are ____ our fossil fuel regime.
A. continual B. continuing C. continued D. continuous
4. We should reuse old items ____ we throw them out.
A. as soon as B. till C. before D. after
5. Employees are supplied with reusable coffee cups ____ they will use fewer disposable cups.
A. so as to B. in order C. when D. so that
6. Cutting back on red meat consumption can reduce your intake of fat, sodium and sugar ____ can cause obesity, heart disease, and cancer.
A. that B. which C. when D. who
7. Mirror-walled skyscrapers raise the temperature of the surrounding air and ____ neighboring buildings.
A. effect B. effectively C. affected D. affect
8. Energy ____ should also be evaluated with the goal of minimizing air pollution.
A. resources B. sources C. supply D. appliance
9. The greater amounts of oil and other fuels burned to create energy ____ chemicals which add to global warming.
A. dump B. discard C. exhaust D. release
10. It is stated that we are now in the first stages of a battle for the ____ of life on the Earth.
A. purification B. sustainability C. redundancy D. removal
11. In Mexico and Central America, more than 65% of the natural ____ of the jaguar has been destroyed, mainly due to farming and deforestation.
A. area B. habitat C. ground D. soil
12. Nuclear power plants produce a lot of dangerous waste that they continually need to ____.
A. dispose B. dispose of C. replace D. get rid
13. Cities could ____ from many of the positive effects of parks by encouraging citizens to create ____ type of green space: rooftop gardens.
A. suffer - others B. benefit - another C. gain - other D. support - the others

14. Rooftop gardens prevent buildings from ____ heat from the Sun, which can significantly reduce cooling bills.
- A. promoting B. absorbing C. soaking D. giving off
15. The storage of heat for use at night or on cloudy days is commonly ____ by using insulated tanks to store the water heated during sunny periods.
- A. accomplishment B. accomplished C. accomplishing D. accomplish
16. On a smaller scale, the Sun's energy can also be harnessed to cook food in specially designed ____ ovens.
- A. sun B. solar C. sunny D. geothermal
17. Organic farmers also use alternatives for pesticides; ____, they may rely on natural predators of certain insect pests.
- A. for example B. however C. although D. moreover
18. ____ chemical soil enrichers, they use animal manure and plant parts not used as food - natural, organic fertilizers that are clearly a renewable source
- A. In general B. Apart from C. Instead of D. In short
19. ____ research, weather forecasters used to know about the coming weather with certainty.
- A. In order to B. On account of C. With a view to D. According to
20. Water ____ is essential during the summer months.
- A. depletion B. conservation C. energy D. power
21. By 1906, Phan Chu Trinh's ____ goal was modernization and economic development.
- A. primary B. relative C. elementary D. comparative
22. We admire her ____ to the cause of humanity.
- A. awareness B. concentration C. achievement D. dedication
23. This is a(n) ____ business, so we can't afford holidays.
- A. all-year B. yearly C. all-round D. year-round
24. There will be a sharp ____ in the urban population of Africa and Asia between now and 2050.
- A. rise B. raise C. promotion D. development
25. In less developed countries, ____ slums form both on the edges and within the largest cities.
- A. thinly populated B. most populous C. heavily populous D. densely populated
26. This building is the architect's crowing ____.
- A. story B. goal C. event D. achievement
27. There was a knock on the door while we ____ the game show on TV.
- A. were enjoying B. enjoyed C. had enjoyed D. had been enjoying

28. The first wave of urban ____ took place in more developed countries, especially in Europe and North America.
 A. emigration B. evacuation C. migration D. immigration
29. The necessary infrastructure often cannot ____ fast enough to keep up with residents' needs.
 A. exceed B. excel C. expand D. expect
30. Traffic congestion has become a major issue, while schools and hospitals are ____.
 A. overbearing B. overdone C. overdeveloped D. overloaded
31. His face was lined and ____.
 A. weather-beaten B. weather-beating C. weathered D. weatherproof
32. The government said that they didn't have enough funds to deal with ____ medical care.
 A. cost-high B. cost-effective C. low-cost D. high-cost
33. His father left New York. The doctor suggested he ____ there.
 A. not stayed B. won't stay C. not stay D. not go to stay
34. It is imperative that this letter ____ immediately.
 A. was sent B. be sent C. were sent D. sent
35. Nguyen Hue made ____ surprise attack against ____ Chinese during Tet, ____ Vietnamese and Chinese Lunar New Year holiday.
 A. a - x - x B. the - x - x C. a - the - the D. a - the - x
36. Barbara is motivated to study ____ she knows that a good education can improve her life.
 A. therefore B. because of C. because D. so
37. It was essential that we ____ the lease before the end of the month.
 A. sign B. signed C. had signed D. were signing
38. When his mother showed him a newspaper article about a man dealing with a severe disability, Vujicic realized he wasn't ____ in his struggles.
 A. unique B. lonely C. alone D. only
39. As well as being a successful actor, Clint Eastwood is a ____ film director.
 A. talent B. talented C. distinguish D. respectful
40. ____ Emperor Quang Trung was ____ second emperor of ____ Tay Son Dynasty, reigning from 1788 to 1792.
 A. The - a - the B. x - a - the C. x - the - the D. x - the - x
41. Bill Gates was ____ middle child of William H. Gates II, ____ prominent Seattle Lawyer, and Mary Gates, who worked as ____ teacher before she had children.
 A. the - a - a B. a - a - a C. the - the - a D. the - the - the

42. When Jane Luu ____ as a graduate student at MIT, David Jewitt ____ there as a professor.
A. enrolled - was working B. had enrolled - was working
C. was enrolling - had worked D. enrolled - has worked
43. Before passing away, President Ho Chi Minh left the Vietnamese people with the ____ Testament.
A. historic B. historical C. important D. essential
44. Her ____ to medicine was so great that she had little time for anything else.
A. dedication B. emphasis C. importance D. reputation
45. Tran Hung Dao was a great ____ to lure the enemy to enter deeply into his land, then attacked to destroy them.
A. strategy B. strategist C. soldier D. king
46. In spite of having a peasant ____, Nguyen Hue had proved that he was really an excellent general, only gained victories.
A. condition B. background C. situation D. experience
47. In 1921, Phan Boi Chau studied socialism and the Soviet Union in ____ assistance from the Soviet Union or socialist groups.
A. hope to gain B. hope to gaining C. the hope of gaining D. the hope to gain
48. This school has an excellent ____ in the community.
A. image B. reputation C. name D. opinion
49. He seems like a ____ businessman, but he has caused some personal scandals.
A. respectful B. respectably C. respecting D. respectable
50. Le Loi used the ____ war, moving from little to large scale.
A. mid-term B. short-term C. long-term D. half term
51. Nguyen Hue, with his genius ____, created a people's army, no matter small or large.
A. lead B. leadership C. leading D. leader
52. Being stormy and sudden were the special characteristics in the battle ____ of Nguyen Hue.
A. method B. approach C. strategy D. access
53. Bill Gates' ____ in donating large sums of money towards welfare activities is remarkable.
A. generosity B. politeness C. wealth D. talent
54. Nguyen Hue invited ____ scholars at that time: Nguyen Thiep, Tran Van Ky, and Ngo Thi Nham.
A. x B. that C. some D. the
55. At first, Microsoft had ____ hyphen in the name "Micro-soft", ____ combination of microcomputer and ____ software.
A. a - the - a B. a - a - x C. the - the - x D. x - a - the

69. It is essential that he _____. His illness seems worse.
 A. need an operation B. needs an operation C. need to operate D. needed operating
70. It is essential _____.
 A. for everyone know what to do in case of fire
 B. that everyone know what to do when there is a fire
 C. that everyone to know what to do when there is a fire
 D. for everyone knows what to do in case of fire
71. "How much time does John have to make his choice?"
 "I suggest he _____ a quick decision."
 A. having made B. make C. made D. to make
72. Miss Hong insisted that every student _____ their report by Friday.
 A. finished B. finish C. finishes D. had finished
73. I can't stand _____ people who are not tolerant of new ideas.
 A. narrow-mind B. narrow-minded C. minded-narrow D. narrow-minding
74. He asked reporters to provide him with _____ numbers on urban percentages.
 A. dated B. up-to-minute C. out-of-date D. up-to-date
75. Her doctor suggested that she _____ a short trip abroad.
 A. will take B. would take C. take D. took
76. It is desirable that the plane _____ as light as possible.
 A. be B. is C. was D. were
77. It is recommended that he _____ his course.
 A. taking B. take C. takes D. took
78. What are the socio-economic impacts of relocation as the result of the process of urbanization and _____ on individuals and their livelihoods in Vietnam?
 A. centralization B. industrialization C. restoration D. sanitation
79. _____ and poverty force people to engage in anti-social activities.
 A. Employees B. Employment C. Unemployment D. Jobs
80. The chairman requested that _____.
 A. the members study the problem carefully
 B. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
 C. the problem was more carefully studied
 D. the members studied more carefully the problem

V. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Wind energy can be used to pump water or generate electricity, but requires extensive areal coverage to producing enough energy needed for running the whole factory.
A. or B. requires C. producing D. for
2. Hydrogen can burned as a fuel, typically in a vehicle, with only water as the combustion product.
A. burned B. in C. only D. combustion
3. There are several promised methods to produce hydrogen, such as sun power, that may change the energy system in some ways.
A. promised B. produce C. sun D. systems
4. To save water, take shorter showers to reduce water use. This will raise your water and heating bills too.
A. shorter B. reduce C. raise D. too
5. When it comes to climatic change there are quite a lot of debate over how we can tackle this problem.
A. it B. climatic C. quite D. debate
6. Much of the solar energy that reaches rural areas is consume by evaporation of water from vegetation and soil.
A. Much B. that C. consume D. evaporation
7. Economists have recently show that there exists a large productivity gain due to locating in dense agglomerations.
A. Economists B. show C. productivity D. agglomerations
8. It is thus possible that agent locate in cities in order to benefit from these agglomeration affects.
A. possible B. agent C. benefit D. affects
9. Impacts also include reducing soil moisture and a reduce in reabsorption of carbon dioxide emissions.
A. Impacts B. soil moisture C. reduce D. reabsorption of
10. When rain occurs in these large cities, the rain filters down the pollutants such as CO₂ and another green house gases in the air onto the ground below.
A. filters down B. pollutants C. another D. onto

VI. Give the correct form of the verbs to fill in the blank.

1. The principal of this collection set is to use packaging design and simple arrangement _____ (appeal) to different segments of consumers.
2. New energy-saving light bulbs is different because they provide the choices in colors and light levels you've come _____ (expect).

3. Climate change could _____ (cancel) out in a staggeringly ambitious plan to plant the Sahara desert and Australian outback with trees.
4. The world's urban population is expected _____ (surpass) six billion by 2045.
5. The countries of the developing regions, particularly Africa will _____ (face) numerous challenges in meeting the needs of their growing urban populations, including for housing, infrastructure, transportation, energy and employment, as well as for basic services such as education and health care.
6. Our company hopes we can _____ (meet) your desire with young and creative engineer team.
7. The impact of deforestation on the exchange of water vapor and carbon dioxide between the atmosphere and the terrestrial land surface _____ (be) the biggest concern with regard to the climate system.
8. When forest is degraded, it can _____ (set) off a devastating chain of events both locally and around the world.
9. Planting some types of trees such as: coffee, soy and palm oil can cause further soil erosion because their roots cannot _____ (hold) onto the soil.
10. Tree roots anchor the soil. Without trees, the soil is free to wash or _____ (blow) away, which can lead to vegetation growth problems.

VII. Fill in each blank in the passage with the correct word from the box. There are some extra words.

<i>sensible</i>	<i>sustainability</i>	<i>comparable</i>	<i>accumulated</i>	<i>vulnerable</i>
<i>compensation</i>	<i>relatively</i>	<i>compromising</i>	<i>beyond</i>	
<i>respectively</i>				

1. The concentrations of CO₂, and methane have increased by 36% and 148% _____ since 1750.
2. We have to consider to satisfy the needs of today without _____ the ability of future generations to meet their needs.
3. Any environmental damage must be punishable by law, and polluters should pay _____ for the damage caused to the environment
4. Pollution had also been a major problem, devastating the natural habitats of many animals and damaging the earth _____ repair.
5. The system of public education has not keptpace with the progress of the country so that it is, _____, falling behind.
6. Solar panels could be used on the new development as part of a drive towards environmental _____.

7. Children are particularly _____ to teasing, which can cause great distress.
8. We are striving to achieve sustainable and _____ use of the world's resources.
9. Dust particle's size is _____ to wavelength of light due to which it disperses light waves and makes itself visible.
10. Fossil fuels are actually the _____ remains of living organisms that were buried millions of years ago.

VIII. Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable preposition.

1. Some countries have made significant strides _____ converting their energy bases from fossil fuels to renewable energies.
2. Purification rites help us to wash away or let go _____ these obstacles.
3. Biomass can be burned directly or converted _____ liquid biofuels or biogas that can be burned as fuels.
4. Understanding pollution and its various causes can help address the various concerns linked to environmental degradation and destruction, and the dangers it brings _____ human health.
5. The introduction of harmful substances in the air results _____ detrimental impacts to the environmental and humanity.
6. An elderly man died _____ inhaling poisonous fumes as he tried to put out a fire at his home.
7. The poor air quality has been linked _____ diseases such as cancer, asthma, stroke and heart.
8. The Environment Agency has said emissions of noxious gases from the giant chimney must come _____.
9. Large dust particles tend to be trapped _____ the nose and mouth when you breathe them in and can be readily breathed out or swallowed harmlessly.
10. Understanding the process and looking at the environmental impacts involved will help to shed some light _____ offshore oil drilling

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

PASSAGE 1

During high school, it's easy to become stressed in balancing a number of (1) _____. But between all the stress and pressure of keeping up with your various activities, it's important to contribute to the community, and make (2) _____ to protect the environment. So here are a few tips on ways you and other teens can "go green".

One of the easiest ways teens can go green is simply to turn off the lights. Open up the curtains and (3) ____ the natural sunlight brighten up the room, or turn off the lights and fans when you leave a room that no one else is in studies have indicated that (4) ____ electricity helps to reduce global warming.

Another way to go green is to use your bike, or walk. Using your bike or walking reduces carbon (5) ____, and it is a great way to exercise. Therefore, by riding a bike or walking, not only are you helping the environment, you are (6) ____ contributing to your own health.

You could also try (7) ____ a reusable water bottle. Buying a reusable bottle is a smart investment because not only plastic water bottles often go un-recycled, but buying a reusable water bottle can actually save you money over buying plastic bottles over and over again as well.

Another great idea is to (8) ____ your computer and all other electronics before you go to bed, or after you are done using them. Although you may no longer be using your computer, it stills uses electricity in small amounts that add up.

Finally, you can go green by turning off the faucet. Many people leave the faucet (9) ____ while they brush their teeth, but this is just wasting water. Turing the faucet off (10) ____ you brush your teeth can save the world a lot of water.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. forces | B. prohibitions | C. regulations | D. obligations |
| 2. A. achievements | B. efforts | C. contributions | D. dedications |
| 3. A. let | B. allow | C. help | D. try |
| 4. A. keeping | B. cutting | C. producing | D. conserving |
| 5. A. emissions | B. cycles | C. releases | D. storage |
| 6. A. completely | B. positively | C. hopefully | D. reluctantly |
| 7. A. to buy | B. buying | C. being brought | D. to be bought |
| 8. A. discharge | B. uncover | C. remove | D. unplug |
| 9. A. to run | B. to be run | C. having run | D. running |
| 10. A. before | B. after | C. while | D. until |

PASSAGE 2

Urbanization is a process (1) ____ populations move from rural to urban area enabling cities and towns to grow. It can also be termed as the progressive (2) ____ of the number of people living in towns and cities. It is highly (3) ____ by the notion that cities and towns have gained better economic, political, and social (4) ____ compared (5) ____ the rural areas.

Accordingly, urbanization is very common in developing and developed countries as more and more people have the (6) ____ of moving closer to towns and cities to acquire "privileged" social and economic

services. These (7) ____ social and economic advantages such as better education, health care, sanitation, housing, business opportunities, and transportation.

A large majority of people move to cities and towns because they (8) ____ rural areas as places with hardship and backward lifestyle. Therefore, as populations move to more developed areas, the immediate (9) ____ is urbanization. This normally contributes to the development of land for use in commercial properties, transportation, and residential buildings. Eventually, these activities (10) ____ several urbanization issues.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. which | B. by which | C. of which | D. in which |
| 2. A. rising | B. increase | C. raise | D. drop |
| 3. A. caused | B. changed | C. influenced | D. altered |
| 4. A. achievements | B. success | C. trends | D. differences |
| 5. A. by | B. to | C. on | D. for |
| 6. A. movement | B. direction | C. tendency | D. progress |
| 7. A. include | B. consist | C. compose | D. contain |
| 8. A. look at | B. think | C. see | D. view |
| 9. A. outcome | B. answer | C. influence | D. achievement |
| 10. A. rise | B. raise | C. stimulate | D. promote |

X. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

PASSAGE 1

It is estimated that over 99 percent of all species that ever existed have become extinct. What causes extinction? When a species is no longer adapted to a changed environment, **it** may perish. The exact causes of a species' death vary from situation to situation. Rapid ecological change may render an environment hostile to a species. For example, temperatures may change and a species may not be able to adapt. Food Resources may be affected by environmental changes, which will then cause problems for a species requiring these resources. Other species may become better adapted to an environment, resulting in competition and **ultimately**, in the death of a species.

The fossil record reveals that extinction has occurred throughout the history of Earth. Recent analyses have also revealed that on some occasions many species became extinct at the same time -a mass extinction. One of the best-known examples of mass extinction occurred 65 million years ago with the **demise** of dinosaurs and many other forms of life. Perhaps the largest mass extinction was the one that occurred 225 million years ago. When approximately 95 percent of all species died, mass extinctions can be caused by a relatively rapid change in the environment and can be worsened by the close interrelationship of many species. If, for example, something were to happen to destroy much of the **plankton** in the oceans, then the oxygen content of Earth would drop, affecting even organisms not living in the oceans. Such a change would probably lead to a mass extinction.

One interesting, and controversial, **finding** is that extinctions during the past 250 million years have tended to be more intense every 26 million years. This periodic extinction might be due to intersection of the Earth's orbit with a cloud of comets, but this theory is purely speculative. Some researchers have also speculated that extinction may often be random. That is, certain species may be eliminated and others may survive for no particular reason. A species' survival may have nothing to do with its ability or inability to adapt. If so, some of evolutionary history may reflect a sequence of essentially random events.

1. The word "**it**" in line 2 refers to ____.
A. environment B. species C. extinction D. 99 percent
2. The word "**ultimately**" in line 6 is closest in meaning to ____.
A. exceptionally B. dramatically C. eventually D. unfortunately
3. What does the author say in paragraph 1 regarding most species in Earth's history?
A. They have remained basically unchanged from their original forms.
B. They are no longer in existence.
C. They have been able to adapt to ecological changes.
D. They have caused rapid change in the environment.
4. The word "**demise**" is closest in meaning to ____.
A. change B. recovery C. help D. death
5. Why is "**plankton**" mentioned in line 14?
A. To illustrate a comparison between organisms that live on the land and those that live in the ocean.
B. To point out that certain species could never become extinct.
C. To demonstrate the interdependence of different species.
D. To emphasize the importance of food resources in preventing mass extinction.
6. Which of the following can be inferred from the theory of periodic extinction mentioned in paragraph 3?
A. Many scientists could be expected to disagree with it.
B. Evidence to support the theory has recently been found.
C. The theory is no longer seriously considered.
D. Most scientists believe the theory to be accurate.
7. In paragraph 3, the author makes which of the following statements about a species' survival?
A. It reflects the interrelationship of many species.
B. It may depend on chance events.
C. It does not vary greatly from species to species
D. It is associated with astronomical conditions.

PASSAGE 2

When people hear the word "city", they usually imagine concrete, neon signs, and lots of air pollution. Thanks to some clever and concerned architects, this image is starting to change. The concept of green cities aims to bring some beauty from rural environments into urban areas. It is not only about looking better though. Green cities are also trying to improve the efficiency of cities and raise the standard of living for people who stay in them.

The term "green cities" refers to cities where builders take into account several environmental factors before that city is constructed or redesigned. For starters, green cities are designed to be more physically appealing than traditional cities from the past. In addition, the mobility of citizens should be considered, so public transportation can be more convenient and travel time to work can be reduced. Energy sources should also be evaluated with the goal of minimizing air pollution.

When it comes to going green, the city of Barcelona is far ahead of its time. Since 1859, its designers have consciously tried to create sustainable urban designs. Then in 1992, the city received a well-deserved makeover before hosting the Olympic Games. In recent years, Barcelona has upgraded its transportation system. This has reduced air pollution as more and more workers are using public transportation instead of their own vehicles. Barcelona also boasts one of the best recycling programmes in the world. Visitors will find clear, colour coded trash bins throughout the city where they can put all of their materials.

It is no secret in Portland, Oregon is one of the greenest cities in the US. Since 1903, it has been an example of what American cities can accomplish with careful planning. Instead of filling its area with office buildings, Portland has plenty of green space for activities. There are 119 kilometers of running, hiking, and bike trails that allow citizens to experience the great outdoors. The city also offers residents creative energy plans that give them the opportunity to pay a bit extra for clean energy sources. For about \$3 to \$9 extra each month, homeowners can choose solar or wind power and help the environment.

These are only a small sampling of the green cities around the world. As more people experience the pleasure of visiting green cities, it seems certain that the trend of urban areas going green will continue far into the future.

1. Residents in Portland can ____.

- A. make their own creative energy plans
- B. rely solely energy sources with a small extra sum of money
- C. use clean energy sources with a small extra sum of money
- D. make their city become the greenest city in the US

2. What does the term "mobility" in the second paragraph mean?

- A. How much money tourists spend
- B. The opinions of people
- C. How visitors move around
- D. The feelings visitors have

3. How does the author seem to feel about the future of green cities?
- A. Green cities are too expensive to build in most countries.
 - B. Few people have interest in living in a green city.
 - C. The best green cities in the world are in North America.
 - D. We should continue to see more green cities being built each year.
4. Which of the following is NOT a goal that a green city builder would have?
- A. Making the city look natural.
 - B. Keeping the air nice and green.
 - C. Painting every building green.
 - D. Helping citizens feel more comfortable.
5. Green cities bring all of the following benefits EXCEPT ____.
- A. to bring natural beauty into urban areas
 - B. to raise the efficiency of concrete buildings
 - C. to raise the living standards for urban citizens
 - D. to make green cities look much better than the old ones
6. When constructing or redesigning green cities, we try ____.
- A. to use eco-friendly sources of energy
 - B. to make energy sources more appealing
 - C. to make transportation more convenient
 - D. to reduce the cost of solutions to the problem of air pollution
7. What is true about Barcelona?
- A. It is the only green city in Europe.
 - B. It is one of the oldest green cities.
 - C. It has never been redesigned.
 - D. It doesn't allow visitors to drive cars.
8. All of the following are true about Barcelona EXCEPT that ____.
- A. visitors can put all the trash in one colourful trash bin
 - B. more people have used public transportation
 - C. air pollution has been reduced
 - D. it is said by some to have one of the best recycling programmes in the world
9. The word "they" in the third paragraph refers to ____.
- A. some dustbins in the city
 - B. those who run the city
 - C. people who collect dustbins
 - D. people who want to throw out trash
10. Which of the following people would most enjoy living in Portland?
- A. Someone who likes to work in tall buildings.
 - B. Someone who doesn't mind air pollution.

- C. Someone who want cheap energy solutions.
- D. Someone who enjoys exercising outside.

PASSAGE 3

Nguyen Binh Khiem was a Vietnamese administrator, educator, poet, and sage. As a poet throughout his life, he composed many poems in Chinese and Nom that have survived to this day. He is referred to by several names: Hanh Phu, Bach Van cu si (White Cloud Hermit) and Trang Trinh.

Born in Co Am village in 1491, he got the teaching from the second-rank doctor Luong Dac Bang and passed the official government examination in 1535, ranking number one in the country. This was a period of great instability in Vietnam which may explain the reason why he took the exam at such a late age. He served in the Mac Dynasty court for just seven years until 1542 when he resigned after his official complains about royal court corruptions were ignored. He then returned to his native village and opened a school. Among his students were Phung Khac Khoan (a diplomat), Luong Huu Khanh, Nguyen Du (the author of Truyen ky man luc).

Nguyen Binh Khiem became a person much sought after by many leaders during that time of upheaval, civil war, the Mac collapse, and the rise of the Trinh Lunds and Nguyen Lords. Both Trinh kiem and Nguyen Hoang sought his advice in their pursuit of power. To the former, he gave the advice of being the real power behind the restored Le Dynasty. To the latter, he advised building a base of power in the undeveloped south. Both men followed these suggestions, resulting in a political and military division of Vietnam that would last for 200 years. As a result of this sage advice, Nguyen Binh Khiem gained a reputation as someone who could foretell the future. Some of his prophecies were of a Delphic nature as they were ambiguous and could be read in several ways.

1. His prophecies _____.
 - A. are accurate all the time
 - B. can be understood in several ways
 - C. can give us good advice about the future
 - D. contain reliable information about the future
2. The reason why he took the official government examination at a late age was that _____.
 - A. there was no examination before that
 - B. he waited for the Mac Dynasty to rule the country
 - C. the country went through many conflicts
 - D. he was busy composing poems
3. All of the following are true about the period after he resigned from the royal court EXCEPT that _____.
 - A. he trained some famous scholars for the country
 - B. the kings or lords often came to him for advice
 - C. he composed poems and some prophecies
 - D. he paid no attention to politics and ignored it

4. In 1542, he resigned from the royal court because ____.
- A. the royal court didn't pay attention to his complains
 - B. the royal court ignored his suggestions developing the country
 - C. he was replaced by his talented students
 - D. there were corruptions in the royal court
5. We can infer from the passage that ____.
- A. he asked Trinh Kiem to become the king of the restored Le Dynasty
 - B. he foresaw the division of Vietnam between the Trinh Lords and Nguyen Lords
 - C. he advised Nguyen Hoang to live in peace in the undeveloped south
 - D. he made the Mac Dynasty collapse with his prophecies and influence

Unit 6. ENDANGERED SPECIES

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- biodiversity /ˌbaɪəʊdaɪ'vɜːsəti/ (n): đa dạng sinh học
- conservation /ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃn/ (n): sự bảo tồn
conservation status /ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃn 'steɪtəs/: tình trạng bảo tồn
- endangered species /ɪn'deɪndʒəd 'spiːʃiːz/: chủng loài có nguy cơ bị tuyệt chủng
- evolution /ˌiːvə'luːʃn/ (n): sự tiến hóa
- extinct /ɪk'stɪŋkt/ (a): tuyệt chủng
extinction /ɪk'stɪŋkʃn/ (n): sự tuyệt chủng
- habitat /'hæbɪtæt/ (n): môi trường sống
- poach /pəʊtʃ/ (v): săn trộm
- rhino / rhinoceros /raɪ'nɒsərəs/ (n): hà mã
- sea turtle /siː 'tɜːtl/ (n): con rùa biển
- survive /sə'vaɪv/ (v): sống sót
survival /sə'vaɪvl/ (n): sự sống sót
- trade /treɪd/ (n): mua bán
- vulnerable /'vʌlnərəbl/ (a): dễ bị tổn thương, dễ gặp nguy hiểm

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

1. FUTURE PERFECT (TƯƠNG LAI HOÀN THÀNH)

a. Form:

(+) S + will/shall + have + Vp2 + O

(-) S + will/shall + not + have + Vp2 + O

(?) Will/shall (not) + S + have + Vp2 + O?

b. Uses (Cách sử dụng)

- Một hành động xảy ra trước 1 hành động khác trong tương lai.

Ex: They shalln't have returned the book before they go home.

- Một hành động xảy ra trước 1 thời điểm xác định trong tương lai.

Ex: She will have finished her English course by the end of this month.

c. Advs (Trạng ngữ nhận biết): When, Before, By the (this) N + Next

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. commercial | B. habitat | C. approach | D. impressive |
| 2. A. descend | B. explore | C. profession | D. altitude |
| 3. A. curriculum | B. parabolic | C. ecology | D. authority |
| 4. A. astronomic | B. emergency | C. experiment | D. collaborate |
| 5. A. biodiversity | B. evolutionary | C. ecologically | D. biologically |
| 6. A. simulated | B. environment | C. missionary | D. spacewalk |
| 7. A. observatory | B. historical | C. activity | D. vulnerable |
| 8. A. endangered | B. surface | C. survival | D. extinction |
| 9. A. discovery | B. survival | C. vulnerable | D. traditional |
| 10. A. deforestation | B. conservationist | C. trainee | D. biological |

II. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>te</u> ach | B. <u>de</u> ad | C. <u>re</u> ach | D. <u>te</u> am |
| 2. A. campai <u>gn</u> | B. hor <u>n</u> | C. rhin <u>o</u> | D. extin <u>ct</u> |
| 3. A. <u>c</u> all | B. <u>c</u> urtain | C. <u>c</u> ontain | D. <u>c</u> ity |
| 4. A. enclos <u>u</u> re | B. conservat <u>io</u> n | C. spec <u>ie</u> s | D. nest |
| 5. A. <u>y</u> our | B. <u>f</u> our | C. <u>c</u> ourt | D. <u>h</u> our |
| 6. A. <u>n</u> esting | B. shell <u>f</u> ish | C. <u>r</u> eserve | D. <u>e</u> lephant |
| 7. A. <u>d</u> oor | B. <u>m</u> ood | C. <u>sh</u> oot | D. <u>h</u> ood |
| 8. A. <u>e</u> ndangered | B. <u>e</u> volution | C. <u>e</u> xtinguish | D. <u>e</u> xtinguish |
| 9. A. <u>s</u> un | B. <u>s</u> ure | C. <u>s</u> een | D. <u>s</u> ort |

10. A. habitat B. dragon C. mammal D. danger

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Put the verb in the future perfect tense.

1. We (not/eat) _____ before we come, so we'll be hungry.
2. _____ (we/arrive) _____ by the time it gets dark?
3. He (not/complete) _____ the project by July.
4. I (not/finish) _____ the essay by the weekend.
5. Why (she/finish) _____ the cleaning by six?
6. They (not/go) _____ by 9 tomorrow.
7. By this time next year we (marry) _____ for 30 years.
8. If all goes well, by June 2012 I (finish) _____ my university degree.
9. _____ she (get) _____ her passport by then?
10. By the time I start my shift, Dr. Frazier (wait) _____ for 18 hours straight.

II. The word in brackets at the end of each of the following sentences can be used to form a word that fits suitably in the blank.

1. We now realize that it is important to maintain the planet's _____, which is the richness of animal and plant life. DIVERSITY
2. A _____ is any natural region where wildlife lives undisturbed, for example, forests, ponds, marshes or deserts. HABITATION
3. Take _____ actions in your community. CONSERVE
4. Officials said there were no _____ of the plane crash. SURVIVE
5. Logging, oil and gas drilling, over-grazing and development all result in habitat _____. DESTROY
6. The more species disappear, the more entire-systems become _____. VULNERABLY
7. _____ are killing rhinos because of their horns. POACHING
8. Although conservation groups are working to _____ wildlife, natural habitats are still being destroyed. PROTECTION
9. Due to poaching and civil war, the _____ of gorillas drops sharply. POPULAR
10. The dodo very quickly declined in numbers, and it was _____ by 1681. EXTINCTION

III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

dangerous conservationists survivors vulnerably extinction

survival

biodiversity

poaching

endangered

extinct

1. His condition left him _____ exposed to the slightest cold or cough.
2. People all over the world are working to help save endangered animals from _____.
3. Floods and drought are both _____ to humans and crops.
4. _____ are calling for additional measures with a focus on more effective management of the habitat.
5. The government is sending help to the _____ of the earthquake.
6. By losing _____, we are losing the chance to discover new medicines that could end the suffering of millions of people.
7. Do not purchase illegal products that come from _____ species.
8. Since 1600 about 500 species of animals have become _____.
9. Gorilla and chimpanzee populations in Central Africa continue to decline due to _____, habitat loss and disease.
10. To ensure the _____ of the world's animals, we must learn how to keep 'sustainable populations' alive for the animals to _____ survive _____ on their own.

IV. Give the correct form of the words in the following sentences.

1. The movie was (interesting) _____ than the one on TV.
2. We've got (little) _____ time than I thought.
3. This shirt is too small. I need a (large) _____ one.
4. Lan is (clever) _____ and (pretty) _____ than Lien.
5. She is (nice) _____ than I expected.
6. This was the (big) _____ farm I've ever visited.
7. Who between the two workers is the (good) _____?
8. This old machine is (powerful) _____ than we thought.
9. The farmers have never had a (rich) _____ harvest than that.
10. Which is (difficult) _____ English or Math?
11. It is the (expensive) _____ of the two cars.
12. Which is the (expensive) _____ of these two coats?

V. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Hundreds of thousands of elephants were illegally poached and their tusks sold for profits.

A. conserved B. preserved C. captured D. hunted

2. When the forest disappears, so too will Indonesia's rich biological **diversity** be effected and disappear forever.

A. variety B. direction C. similarity D. closeness

3. The saola is also indirectly threatened by insufficient attention to and investment in its **conservation**.

A. protest B. protection C. production D. induction

4. Baby sea turtles are the most **vulnerable** when they leave their nests and make their way to the sea.

A. well-protected B. immune C. susceptible D. shielded

5. The number of amphibians on our planet is declining rapidly in both local mass **extinction** and population crashes.

A. reservation B. protection C. threat D. disappearance

6. Saving **endangered** species from becoming extinct is crucial for our health and the future of our children.

A. resistant B. dangerous C. threatened D. preserved

7. The domestic dog is thought to have **evolved** from the wolf.

A. resolved B. involved C. revolted D. developed

8. The main threat to the survival of these creatures come from their loss of **habitat**.

A. usual behaviour B. favourite activity C. place of living D. rituals

9. They are too **rare** and valuable a bird to be hawked about with the rest of your menagerie.

A. in small numbers B. real C. half-cock D. not done properly

10. He looks after the land as a private **reserve** for wildlife habitat, running marsupials and their predators instead of cows.

A. money reserve B. booking reservation C. a protected area D. an emergency fund

VI. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Dinosaurs were unable to **survive** severe ice age weather conditions.

A. remain alive B. persist C. get through D. lose their lives

2. At the moment it is difficult to assess the extent of the **damage** that his company has caused to the environment.

A. benefit B. destruction C. devastation D. extinction

3. **Severe** weather conditions can also reduce population numbers because animals tend to have fewer offspring.

A. alarming B. grave C. dreadful D. mild

4. The dunes harbor a number of freshwater lakes **abundant** in wildlife.

A. plentiful B. lavish C. bountiful D. scarce

5. All visitors are **kept out of** the conservation area.

A. prevented from entering B. prevented from destroying
C. allowed to enter D. allowed to take photos

6. It is predicted that the natural resources will **run out** by the end of the century.

A. come in B. run short C. run away D. remain intact

7. It is urgent that these governments **work out** a solution to the problem that they are all facing.

A. keep secret B. find C. share D. arrive at

8. In order to protect endangered species, it is important that all people **join in**.

A. participate B. leave C. take part D. enjoy

9. Many people decided to **give up** eating meat and become vegetarians.

A. cut up B. put up C. continue D. use up

10. Let's **clear up** this rubbish and put it in the bin.

A. mess up B. clear away C. tidy D. clean off

VII. Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. ____ is a branch of Natural Science, and is the study of living organisms and how they interact with their environment

A. Biology B. Biological C. Biologist D. Biologically

2. A/ an ____ species is a population of an organism which is at risk of becoming extinct.

A. dangerous B. endanger C. endangered D. endangerment

3. Besides, several programmes should be ____ that spreads the word of the conservation of the elephants in the public.

A. told B. used C. operated D. introduced

4. Cheetah's tail is ____ during fast running, because it balances the animal and allows fast and sudden turns which happen often when the prey tries to escape.

A. essential B. basic C. adequate D. sufficient

5. People should be told about the things that threaten the safety of ____ so that they can avoid doing them.

A. the wild B. wildness C. wild life D. wildlife

6. Humans depend on species **diversity** to provide food, clean air and water, and fertile soil for agriculture.

A. destruction B. contamination C. fertilizer D. variety

7. The more you talk about the situation, ____.

A. it seems worse B. the worse it seems C. the worse does it seem D. it seems the worse

8. ____ the Sun is, ____ the shadow is.
A. The higher / the low B. The more high/ the more low
C. The higher / the lower D. The more higher / the more lower
9. Life on Earth is **disappearing** fast and will continue to do so unless urgent action is taken.
A. vanishing B. damaging C. polluting D. destroying
10. By December next year, we ____ in this house for twenty years.
A. will have lived B. have lived C. will live D. had live
11. ____ it is, ____ miserable I feel.
A. The hotter / more B. The hotter / the more
C. The more hotter / the more D. The more hot / the more
12. The saola is also indirectly threatened by insufficient ____ to and investment in its conservation.
A. interest B. attention C. care D. treatment
13. The better the weather is, ____.
A. the beaches get the more crowded B. the beaches get the most crowded
C. the most crowded the beaches get D. the more crowded the beaches get
14. Hunting for meat and burning forests for soil cause **destruction** to wildlife.
A. organization B. contamination C. protection D. damage
15. Species become extinct or endangered for ____ number of reasons, but ____ primary cause is the destruction of habitat by human activities.
A. Ø/ a B. a/ the C. the/ a D. Ø/ Ø
16. I think I ____ my door key. I can't find it anywhere.
A. will have lost B. am losing C. have lost D. will lose
17. Only a few of the many species at risk of extinction actually make it to the lists and obtain legal ____.
A. protect B. protection C. protective D. protector
18. Probability of extinction depends ____ both the population size and fine details of the population demography.
A. on B. in C. from D. for
19. Many modern medicines are derived ____ plants and animals.
A. on B. for C. from D. in
20. Toxic chemicals from factories are one of the serious factors that leads wildlife to the ____ of extinction.
A. wall B. fence C. verge D. bridge
21. Saving ____ species from becoming extinct is crucial for our health and the future of our children.
A. dangerous B. endanger C. endangering D. endangered

22. The more she practices, ____ she becomes.
 A. the greater confidence B. more confidently C. the more confident D. the most confident
23. The older you are, ____.
 A. the more you may become worried B. the more worried you may become
 C. the more worry you may become D. you may become more worried
24. Mr. Edwards ____ history for 35 years, and is retiring soon.
 A. teaches B. will have taught C. taught D. has been teaching
25. It is high time we had to ____ some measures to protect endangered animals.
 A. take B. bring C. hold D. use
26. Many ____ groups now support putting a value on ecosystems.
 A. conserve B. conservative C. endangering D. endangered
27. 15,589 species (7,266 animal species and 8,323 plant species) are now considered ____ risk ____ extinction.
 A. at / of B. on / in C. for / with D. in / at
28. Internationally, 189 countries have signed ____ accord agreeing to create Biodiversity Action Plans to protect endangered and other threatened species.
 A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
29. I'm tired. I ____ the house since 9 this morning.
 A. am cleaning B. will have cleaned C. had been cleaning D. have been cleaning
30. Clearing forests for timber has resulted ____ the loss of biodiversity
 A. with B. at C. in D. for

C. READING

I. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

The World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) is an international (1) ____ governmental organization for the (2) ____, research, and restoration of the environment. The organization was (3) ____ as a charitable trust on September 11, 1961, in Morges, Switzerland, under the name **World Wildlife Fund**. It was an initiative of Julian Huxley and Max Nicholson.

It is the world's largest independent conservation organization with over 5 million (4) ____ worldwide, working in more (5) ____ 90 countries, supporting 100 conservation and environmental projects around the world. It is a charity, with (6) ____ 9% of its funding coming from voluntary. (7) ____ by private individuals and businesses.

The group says its mission is "to halt and reverse the (8) ____ of our environment". Currently, much of its work focuses on the conservation of three biomes that contain most of the world's biodiversity: forests, freshwater ecosystems, and oceans and coasts. Among other issues, it is also concerned (9) ____ endangered species, pollution, and climate change. The organization (10) ____ more than 20 field projects worldwide. In the last few years, the organization set up offices and operations around the world.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. non | B. not | C. no | D. nor |
| 2. A. challenge | B. keeping | C. conservation | D. awareness |
| 3. A. produced | B. discovered | C. used | D. formed |
| 4. A. supporters | B. residents | C. inhabitants | D. citizens |
| 5. A. as | B. than | C. to | D. as to |
| 6. A. generally | B. individually | C. commercially | D. approximately |
| 7. A. deposits | B. donations | C. refunds | D. loans |
| 8. A. destroy | B. destructive | C. destruction | D. destroyed |
| 9. A. on | B. by | C. with | D. upon |
| 10. A. goes | B. walks | C. reaches | D. runs |

II. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

When the word "endangered" is mentioned, people usually think of particular species, like the panda or whooping crane. However, we would like to encourage you to think about (1) ____ in a broader context. It is (2) ____, the physical places where species live and interact with one another. Although the development of special breeding programs, also known as captive conservation, may help some species in some cases, it is clearly not (3) ____ answer to the global problem. Indeed, (4) ____ we are able to protect natural areas where endangered species actually live, they have no future.

Species become endangered for a wide (5) ____ of reasons. By analyzing and grouping many individual cases, however, we find the same broad causes (6) ____ again and again. They are Habitat Destruction, Exotic

Species, and Overexploitation. Among other factors threatening particular species are limited: distribution, disease, and pollution. Limited distributions are often a consequence of other threats: populations confined to one or a few small areas because of habitat (7) ____, for example, may be disastrously affected by random factors. Diseases can have severe (8) ____ on species lacking natural genetic protections against particular pathogens, like the rabies and canine distemper viruses that are currently devastating carnivore populations in East Africa. Domestic animals are usually the reservoirs of these and other diseases affecting wild (9) ____.

showing once again that human activities lie at the root of most causes of endangerment. Pollution has seriously done harm (10) ____ number of terrestrial species, although species living in freshwater and marine ecosystems are also suffering.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. development | B. endangerment | C. pollution | D. contamination |
| 2. A. plants | B. conservations | C. habitats | D. organizations |
| 3. A. a | B. an | C. the | D. Ø |
| 4. A. so | B. but | C. if | D. unless |
| 5. A. variety | B. commerce | C. extinction | D. destruction |
| 6. A. expressing | B. showing | C. disappearing | D. appearing |
| 7. A. benefit | B. reserve | C. loss | D. gone |
| 8. A. impact | B. interest | C. infection | D. absorption |
| 9. A. needs | B. populations | C. natures | D. medicines |
| 10. A. to | B. for | C. with | D. at |

III. Fill in the text with a suitable word in the box.

<i>appearance</i>	<i>destruction</i>	<i>well-known</i>	<i>endangered</i>	<i>evolved</i>
<i>poaching</i>	<i>extinct</i>	<i>population</i>	<i>evolutionary</i>	<i>habitats</i>

EXTINCTION IS FOREVER!

Even before the arrival of humans on the Earth, species became (1) _____ quite naturally. Natural extinction happens when a species declines in numbers gradually but steadily at the end of its (2) _____ period on the Earth. The length of this period depends on how well a species can adapt to changes in climate and changes in other animals and plants around it. This process of extinction can take a very long time - sometimes several million years - and the extinction of one species is immediately followed by the (3) _____ of another in a continuous cycle.

The case of the dinosaurs is the most (4) _____ example of natural extinction. These reptiles appeared on the Earth about 200 million years ago and dominated both land and sea for almost 100 million years. It is not certain why the dinosaurs became extinct, but their disappearance was a natural one and new species of animals (5) _____ to replace them.

The rate of extinction has speeded up unnaturally over the last 400 years, rising increase in the human (6) _____ sharply since 1900. This increase in the rate of extinction is directly related to the

over the same period of time. Humans have caused great damage to the planet, as wild (7) _____

have been taken over, forcing animals and plants into smaller and smaller areas, until some of them have become extinct. We have also polluted some habitats with chemicals, making them unfit for wildlife. These causes of extinction are known as indirect destruction.

Animals may also become extinct through direct (8) _____. This includes the hunting and capturing of animals. The extinction of at least 500 species of animals has been caused by humans, most of them in the 20th century. Today there are about 5,000 (9) _____ animals and at least one species dies out every year. There are probably many more which become extinct without anyone knowing.

The main threats to species then can be cited as (10) _____, habitat loss and climate change. The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) has its own Red List of endangered species ranging from "least concern" through to "critically endangered".

IV. Read the text. Use the information in the story to answer the questions below by choosing the best answer A, B, C or D.

Since the world became industrialized, the number of animal species that have either become extinct or have neared extinction has increased. Bengal tigers, for instance, which once roamed the jungles in vast numbers, now number only about 2,300. By the year 2025, it is estimated that they will become extinct.

What is alarming about the case of the Bengal tiger is that this extinction will have been caused almost entirely by poachers who, according to some sources, are not always interested in material gain but in personal gratification. This is an example of the callousness that is contributing to the problem of extinction. Animals such as the Bengal tiger, as well as other endangered species, are valuable parts of the world's ecosystem. International laws protecting these animals must be enacted to ensure their survival - and the survival of our planet.

Countries around the world have begun to deal with the problem in various ways. Some countries, in an effort to circumvent the problem, have allocated large amounts of land to animals reserves. They then charge admission prices to help defray the costs of maintaining the parks, and they often must also depend on world organizations for support. This money enables them to invest in equipment and patrols to protect the animals. Another response to the increase in animal extinction is an international boycott of products made from endangered species. This has had some effect, but by itself it will not prevent animals from being hunted and killed.

1. The word "callousness" could be best replaced by which of the following?

- A. incompetence B. indirectness C. insensitivity D. independence

2. The previous passage is divided into two paragraphs in order to contrast _____.

- A. A comparison and a contrast B. A problem and a solution
C. A statement and an illustration D. Specific and general information

3. What is the main topic of the passage?

- A. Endangered species
C. The Bengal tiger
- B. Problems with industrialization
D. International boycotts
4. The word "**poachers**" could be best replaced by which of the following?
A. Concerned scientists
B. Enterprising researchers
C. Illegal hunters
D. Trained hunters
5. What does the word "**this**" refer to in the passage?
A. Bengal tiger
B. Interest in material gain
C. Killing animals for personal satisfaction
D. The decrease in the Bengal tiger population
6. Where in the passage does the author discuss a cause of extinction?
A. Lines 5-7
B. Lines 7-9
C. Lines 10-16
D. Lines 1-3
7. What does the term "**international boycott**" refer to?
A. A global increase in animal survival
B. A refusal to buy animal products worldwide
C. Defraying the cost of maintaining national parks
D. Buying and selling of animal products overseas
6. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude?
A. indifferent
B. forgiving
C. concerned
D. surprised
9. Which of the following could best replace the word "**allocated**"?
A. set aside
B. combined
C. taken
D. organized
10. The word "**defray**" is closest in meaning to which of the following?
A. make a payment on
B. make an investment toward
C. raise
D. lower

V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 10.

Plants and animals will find it difficult to escape from or adjust to the effect of global warming. Scientists have already observed shifts in the lifecycles of many plants and animals, such as flowers blooming earlier and birds hatching earlier in the spring. Many species have begun shifting where they live or their annual migration patterns due to warmer temperatures

With further warming, animals will tend to migrate toward the poles and up mountainsides toward higher elevations. Plants will also attempt to shift their ranges, seeking new areas as old habitats grow too warm. In many places, however, human development will prevent these shifts. Species that find cities or farmland blocking their way north or south may become extinct. Species living in unique ecosystems, such as **those** found in polar and mountainous regions, are especially at risk because migration to new habitats is

not possible. For example, polar bears and marine mammals in the Arctic are already threatened by **dwindling sea ice** but have nowhere farther to go.

Projecting species extinction due to global warming is extremely difficult. Some scientists have estimated that 20 to 50 percent of species could be committed to extinction with 2 to 3 Celsius degrees of further warming. The rate of warming, not just the magnitude, is extremely important for plants and animals. Some species and even entire ecosystems, such as certain types of forest, may not be able to adjust quickly enough and may disappear.

Ocean ecosystems, especially **fragile** ones like coral reefs, will also be affected by global warming. Warmer ocean temperatures can cause coral to "bleach", a state which if prolonged will lead to the death of the coral. Scientists estimate that even 1 Celsius degree of additional warming could lead to widespread bleaching and death of coral reefs around the world. Also increasing carbon dioxide in the atmosphere enters the ocean and increases the acidity of ocean waters. This acidification further stresses ocean ecosystems.

1. The word "**fragile**" in paragraph 4 most probably means ____.
A. very large B. easily damaged C. rather strong D. pretty hard
2. The bleaching of coral reefs as mentioned in paragraph 4 indicates ____.
A. the water absorption of coral reefs. B. the quick growth of marine mammals.
C. the blooming phase of sea weeds. D. the slow death of coral reefs.
3. The level of acidity in the ocean is increased by ____.
A. the rising amount of carbon dioxide entering the oceans
B. the decrease of acidity of the pole
C. the extinction of species in coastal areas
D. the lose of acidity in the atmosphere around the oceans
4. What does the passage mainly discuss?
A. Influence of climate changes on human B. Effects of global warming on animals and
C. Global warming and possible solutions D. Global warming and species
5. Scientists have observed that warmer temperatures in the spring cause flowers to ____.
A. die instantly B. bloom earlier C. become lighter D. lose color
6. According to paragraph 2, when their habitats grow warmer, animalist tend to move ____.
A. south-eastwards and down mountainsides toward lower
B. north-westwards and up mountainsides toward higher
C. toward the North Pole and down mountainsides toward lower
D. toward the poles and up mountainsides toward higher
7. The pronoun "**those**" in paragraph 2 refers to ____.

A. species B. ecosystems C. habitats D. areas

8. The phrase "**dwindling sea ice**" in paragraph 2 refers to ____.

- A. the frozen water in the Arctic. B. the violent Arctic Ocean.
B. the melting ice in the Arctic. D. the cold ice in the Arctic.

9. It is mentioned in the passage that if the global temperature rose by 2 or 3 Celsius degrees ____.

- A. half of the earth's surface would be B. the sea level would rise by 20
C. water supply would decrease by 50 D. 20 to 50 percent of species could become

10. According to the passage, if some species are not able to adjust quickly to warmer temperatures, ____.

- A. they may be endangered B. they can begin to develop
C. they will certainly need water. D. they move to tropical forests.

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences.

1. Her old house is bigger than her new one.

Her new house

2. No one in my class is taller than Peter.

Peter

3. The black dress is more expensive than the white one.

The white dress

4. According to me, English is easier than Maths.

According to me, Maths

5. No one in my group is more intelligent than Mary.

Mary

6. No river in the world is longer than the Nile.

The Nile

7. Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

No mountain

8. This is the first time I have ever met such a pretty girl.

She is

9. He works much. He feels tired.

The more

10. This computer works better than that one.

That computer

11. The apartment is big. The rent is high.

The bigger

12. We set off soon. We will arrive soon.

The sooner

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. He not only loved her with all his heart but also went out of his way to protect her from all the evil things in life.

Together with loving

2. Everyone in the class agreed to the given proposal except for Lan.

Lan was

3. I haven't heard from Lana for months on end.

It's many

4. "Call in on me if you should ever pass by, okay?" she told me.

She asked

5. You should never treat your mother like that, one day you'll realize why.

Never

6. Work shouldn't take priority over family in any circumstances.

Under no circumstances

7. "Hey you little girl, give me your notebook." said the naughty boy to his friend.

The naughty boy ordered

8. You really need to have your laptop fixed, it's broken down.

Your laptop

III. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "What a lovely dress you're wearing, mother." said Janet.

Janet complimented

2. The Eurowindow building is so spacious that you may not finish visiting it in one day.

Such

3. Autumn is the season I love the most.

There is

4. Whether you are fluent in English or not, talking to the president is sure to take some real calmness.

However

5. The manufacturer must have cut off the amount of ingredients used in this extremely small cake.

The manufacturer almost

6. You won't find a more dedicated employee than this woman.

Nowhere

7. "I'll wait until you come back however long it may take." said his wife.

His wife promised

8. Although Jenny is small, she can push that huge table for a long distance.

In spite of

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

1. A. chemical B. which C. change D. each
2. A. attitude B. survive C. introduce D. human
3. A. protectu B. commercial C. construction D. climate
4. A. endangered B. destroyed C. damaged D. provided
5. A. medicine B. priority C. crisis D. primary

II. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

1. A disappearance B. vulnerable C. conservation D. generation
2. A ability B. agriculture C. development D. contaminate
3. A. current B. global C. crisis D. mankind
4. A. temperature B. serious C. awareness D. chemical
5. A government B. agency C. benefit D. diversity

III. Choose the best one (A, B, C or D) to complete the sentence or replace the underlined word.

1. Known worldwide by its panda logo, World Wildlife Fund (WWF) is dedicated to protecting ____ world's wildlife and the rich biological diversity that we all need to survive.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
2. At the end of this month, we ____ here for ten years.
A. are living B. live C. will be living D. will have been living
3. Loss of habitat and increased commercial hunt ____ the number of chimpanzees from 2 million to 300,000 individuals.
A. reduced B. lessened C. weakened D. limited
4. Baby Komodo dragons will live on the trees from the moment they are born ____ adult ones can't climb and eat them.
A. so B. therefore C. although D. because
5. Since ____ 1600s, worldwide overexploitation of animals for ____ food and other products has caused numerous species to become extinct or endangered.
A. the/ a B. the/ Ø C. Ø/ the D. the/ the
6. By the time you finish cooking they ____ their homework.
A. will have done B. are doing C. have been doing D. have done
7. The more a car costs, ____ it goes.
A. faster B. the faster C. the more fast D. the more faster
8. The younger you are, ____ it is to learn.

A. easier B. you are easier C. the easier D. the easy

9. The world's biodiversity is declining at an unprecedented rate, which makes wildlife ____.

A. prosperous B. prefect C. vulnerable D. remained

10. ____ is the protection of environment and natural resources.

A. Survival B. Commerce C. Conservation D. Extinction

11. The number of working women in our country ____ from 49% in 1980 to nearly 65% nowadays.

A. has been increasing B. has increased C. is increasing D. will have increased

12. WWF is ____ leading privately supported international conservation organization in the world, and has sponsored more than 2,000 projects in 116 countries.

A. a B. an C. the D. Ø

13. The saola is threatened primarily by hunting, rather than ____.

A. habitual loss B. loss of life C. habitation loss D. habitat loss

14. Illegal hunting in Namibia, Zimbabwe, and Botswana, puts African elephants ____ of extinction.

A. in the verge B. on the verge C. on brink D. in brink

15. Many nations have laws offering protection to these species, such as forbidding hunting, restricting land development or creating ____.

A. agencies B. reserves C. awareness D. challenges

16. ____ is the existence of a wide variety of plant and animal species living in their natural environment.

A. Biodiversity B. Conservation C. Globe D. Individual

17. We have to apply effective measures to save many plant and animal species ____ extinction.

A. from B. in C. for D. on

18. Being listed as an endangered species can have negative **effect** since it could make a species more desirable for collectors and poachers.

A. awareness B. preservation C. support D. impact

19. By the year 2050, many people currently employed ____ their jobs.

A. have lost B. will be losing C. will have lost D. are losing

20. Over-exploitation for food, pets, and medicine, pollution, and disease are recognized ____ a serious threat ____ extinction.

A. as/ of B. to/ for C. over/ with D. upon/ at

21. We all hope that the dispute ____ by the end of the month.

A. was going to solve B. will have been solved C. had been solved D. is supposed to solve

22. They ____ the new bridge by the end of the year.

- A. will complete B. will have completed C. have completed D. had been completing
23. ____ we finish the project, ____ we can start the next one.
 A. The soonest/ the sooner B. The sooner/ the most soon
 C. The sooner/ the sooner D. The soonest/ the soonest
24. ____ I forget, ____ I know.
 A. The more/ the less B. The more/ the little C. The many/ the less D. The many/ the little
25. Almost half of turtles and tortoises are known to be threatened with ____.
 A. extinct B. extinction C. extinctive D. extinctly
26. It is reported that humans are the main reason for most species' declines and habitat ____ and degradation are the leading threats.
 A. destroy B. destructive C. destructor D. destruction
27. By the time you come back, I ____ my assignments.
 A. will finish B. will be finishing C. have finished D. will have finished
28. World Wide Fund for Nature was formed to do the mission of the preservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of natural resources, and the reduction of **pollution** and wasteful consumption.
 A. contamination B. energy C. extinction D. development
29. Current extinction rates are at least 100 to 1,000 times higher than ____ rates found in the fossil record.
 A. nature B. natural C. naturally D. naturalness
30. She ____ two miles and a half, and now she feels exhausted.
 A. will have run B. was running C. has run D. has been running
31. The Bali Tiger was declared extinct in 1937 due to hunting and **habitat** loss.
 A. reserve B. generation C. diversity D. natural environment
32. It is found that **endangered** species are often concentrated in areas that are poor and densely populated, such as much of Asia and Africa.
 A. disappeared B. increased C. threatened D. reduced
33. Chimpanzees ____ kisses, hugs, touches in their community and use complicated system of sounds to communicate.
 A. transfer B. transmit C. exchange D. perform

IV. Error Identification.

1. Species become extinct or endangerment for a number of reasons but the primary cause is the destruction of

A

B

C

habitat by human activities.

D

2. Although species evolve differently, most of them adapt to a specific habitat or environment that best meets

A

B

C

their survive needs.

D

3. Without the particularly habitat, the species could not survive.

A

B

C

D

4. Such human activities as pollution, drainage of wetlands, cutting and clearing of forests, urbanization, and

A

B

C

road and dam construction has destroyed or seriously damaged available habitats.

D

5. Habitat fragmentation have caused plant and animal species in the remaining islands of habitat to lose contact

A

B

C

with others of their own kind.

D

V. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

damaging

monitored

habitat

major

conservation

species

awareness

optimistic

stray

reserves

ANIMAL SUCCESS STORIES

In 1973, the United States government passed into law the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Its three (1) _____ goals were: 1. to protect plants and animals from extinction by listing them as endangered; 2. to preserve the habitat of these species, 3. to help populations of listed species recover. Because of these (2) _____ efforts, many animals have been brought back from near extinction. Here are three such success stories.

Bald eagle

It is fitting that we begin with the story of the bald eagle the American symbol. By 1963, its population had dropped to fewer than 1000. Hunting was certainly a major factor in this decline, as was the

destruction of habitat. But the biggest factor was DDT - a chemical widely used in insect sprays - which had a (3) _____ effect on the eagles' eggs.

The 1972 ban on DDT was the single most important factor in the revival of the bald eagle. Bald eagle populations are now carefully (4) _____, and baby eagles are raised under human protection later to be released into the wild. Thanks to these efforts, the number of eagles in the United States has grown markedly and the birds can be seen in many national parks. In August 2007, bald eagles were removed from the ESA list.

Grizzly bear

Another classic symbol of North America wildlife is the grizzly bear. Due to hunting and (5) _____ destruction, its present number is closer to 1000. Furthermore, because grizzly bears have babies at a very slow rate it takes many years for the population to grow.

Most of the grizzly bears in the United States live in Yellowstone and Glacier National Parks. As grizzlies are still protected by the ESA hunting them is illegal. As bear populations grow, it becomes very important to prevent encounters between humans and bears. People living in grizzly bear habitats are encouraged not to leave garbage lying around in case bears are attracted to the smell, and parks put up signs warning people not to (6) _____ off the path. Visitors are also warned not to alarm any bears they encounter.

Grey wolf

Finally, the grey wolf story is one of the most interesting tales of American wildlife. Traditionally avoided because people fear them and consider them pests for killing livestock, grey wolves have been shot trapped, and poisoned, even in nature (7) _____. By the time the grey wolf was declared a protected species in 1973 only a few hundred remained in small areas of the country. Today, the grey wolf population has been revived due to strong conservation efforts. The grey wolf is now listed as a (8) _____ of Least Concern by IUCN.

In 2006, the United States government declared May 11 to be Endangered Species Day - a day devoted to raising (9) _____ of endangered species. With such positive steps towards educating people on the importance of conservation there's reason to be (10) _____ about the future of endangered animals in the US.

VI. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Nearly 200 of the 1500 native plant species in Hawaii are at risk of going extinct in the near future because they have been (1) _____ to such low numbers. Approximately 90 percent of Hawaii's plants are found nowhere else in the world but they are (2) _____ by alien invasive species such as feral goats, pigs, rodents and non- (3) _____ plants.

The Hawaii Rare Plant Restoration Group is striving to (4) _____ the extinction of the 182 rare Hawaiian plants with fewer than 50 individuals remaining in the (5) _____. Since 1990, (6) _____ a result of

their ‘Plant Extinction Prevention Program’, sixteen species have been brought into (7) ____ and three species have been reintroduced. Invasive weeds have been removed in key areas and fencing put up in order to (8) ____ plants in the wild.

In the future the Hawaii Rare Plant Restoration Program aims (9) ____ collecting genetic material from the remaining plants in the wild for storage as a safety net for the future. They also aim to manage wild populations and where possible reintroduce species into (10) ____.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. disappeared | B. reduced | C. increased | D. developed |
| 2. A. guarded | B. invested | C. conserved | D. threatened |
| 3. A. nation | B. native | C. national | D. nationally |
| 4. A. prevent | B. encourage | C. stimulate | D. influence |
| 5. A. wild | B. atmosphere | C. hole | D. sky |
| 6. A. so | B. due | C. as | D. but |
| 7. A. contamination | B. production | C. cultivation | D. generation |
| 8. A. derive | B. vary | C. remain | D. protect |
| 9. A. at | B. for | C. with | D. on |
| 10. A. shelters | B. reserves | C. gardens | D. halls |

VII. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.

The peregrine falcon, a predatory bird indigenous to North America, was once in danger of extinction. In the 1960s, scientists discovered byproducts of the pesticide DDT in the birds' eggs, which caused them to be too soft to survive. The use of the pesticide had been banned in the United States, but the falcons were eating migratory birds from other places where DDT was still used. In order to increase the survival rate, scientists were raising the birds in laboratories and then releasing them into mountainous areas. This practice achieved only moderate success, however, because many of the birds raised in captivity could not survive in the wild.

There is now, however, a new alternative to releases in the wild. A falcon that has been given the name Scarlett chose to make her home on a ledge of the 33rd floor of a Baltimore, Maryland, office building rather than in the wild, and, to the surprise of the scientists, she has managed to live quite well in the city. Following this example, programs have been initiated that release birds like Scarlett into cities rather than into their natural wild habitat. These urban releases are becoming a common way to strengthen the species. Urban homes have several benefits for the birds that wild spots do not. First, there is an abundance of pigeons and small birds as food sources. The peregrine in the city is also protected from its main predator, the great horned owl. Urban release programs have been very successful in reestablishing the peregrine falcons along the East Coast. Though they are still an endangered species, their numbers

increased from about 60 nesting pairs in 1975 to about 700 pairs in 1992. In another decade the species may flourish again, this time without human help.

1. As used in paragraph 2, the word "spots" could best be replaced by ____.
A. places B. dilemmas C. jungles D. materials
2. According to the passage, where have the release programs been the most successful?
A. in office buildings B. on the East Coast C. in mountainous areas D. in the wild
3. What is the main topic of the passage?
A. survival of peregrine falcons B. releases into the wild
C. endangered species D. harmful effects of pesticides
4. The word "ledge" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to ____.
A. window B. wall C. terrace D. shelf
5. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT a reason why a falcon might choose to live in a city?
A. There are high places to nest. B. There are other falcons nearby
C. There is a lack of predators. D. There is abundant food.
6. In line 1, the phrase "indigenous to" could be best replaced by ____.
A. typical of B. protected by C. adapted to D. native to
7. The word "releases" as used in paragraph 2 most probably means ____.
A. internment B. regression C. distribution D. possessions
8. According to the passage, which of the following are the falcon's main predators?
A. pigeons B. rattlesnakes C. owls D. humans
9. The word "byproducts" in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by which of the following?
A. derivatives B. proceeds C. chemicals D. elements
10. Why were the peregrine falcons in danger?
A. because of pesticides used by American farmers
B. because they migrated to countries where their eggs could not survive
C. because they ate birds from other countries where DDT was still used
D. because they were prized by hunters and hunted to near extinction

VIII. Choose the best sentence that can be made from the words given.

1. everyone/ pick up/ one piece of trash/ a day/ about 6.6 billion pieces less
A. If everyone picked up one piece of trash a day, there would be about 6.6 billion pieces less.
B. When everyone will pick up one piece of trash a day, about 6.6 billion pieces would be less.

C. Because everyone picks up one piece of trash a day, about 6.6 billion pieces is less.

D. Unless everyone picked up one piece of trash a day, there will be about 6.6 billion pieces less.

2. environmental education/ help/ spread/ environmental awareness/ share practical techniques/ solve the environmental problems

A. Environmental education to help for spreading environmental awareness and sharing- practical techniques to solve the environmental problems.

B. Because environmental education helps to spread environmental awareness and shares practical techniques to solve the environmental problems.

C. Environmental education helps to spread environmental awareness and shares practical techniques to solve the environmental problems.

D. Environmental education that helps to spread environmental awareness and sharing practical techniques to solve the environmental problems.

3. you/ conserve energy/ go to school or to work by bus/ turn off your electric devices/ you are not using them A. As you want to conserve energy, go to school or to work by bus and so turn off your electric devices when you are not using them.

B. If you want to conserve energy, go to school or to work by bus together with turn off your electric devices when you are not using them.

C. Suppose you want to conserve energy, go to school or to work by bus and turn off your electric devices when you are not using them.

D. When you want to conserve energy, you needn't go to school or to work by bus and turn off your electric devices when you are not using them.

4. we/ dependent/ nature/ cannot survive ourselves/ without wildlife

A. As we are dependent on nature and we cannot survive ourselves without wildlife.

B. We dependent on nature and therefore cannot survive ourselves without wildlife.

C. We are dependent on nature and so cannot survive ourselves without wildlife.

D. We are dependent on nature and cannot survive ourselves without wildlife.

5. we/ engage/ individuals/ appreciate nature/ the relationship/ they have with wildlife

A. We should engage individuals to appreciate nature and the relationship that they have with wildlife.

B. We might engage individuals for appreciating nature and the relationship that they have with wildlife.

C. We must engage individuals to appreciate nature and the relationship when they have with wildlife.

D. We need engaging individuals to appreciate nature and the relationship which they have with wildlife.

IX. Complete the following sentence using double comparison.

1. The joke is good. The laughter is loud.

The better

2. She gets fat. She feels tired.

The fatter

3. As he gets older, he wants to travel less.

The older

4. The children are excited with the difficult games.

The more

5. People drive fast. Many accidents happen.

The faster

6. I meet him much. I hate him much.

The more

7. My boss works better when he is pressed for time.

The less

8. As he has much money, he wants to spend much.

The more

9. If you read many books, you will have much knowledge.

The more

10. He speaks too much and people feel bored.

The more

11. The growth in the economy makes people's living condition better.

The more

12. People learn a lot of things as they travel far.

The farther

Unit 7. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- activate /'æktɪveɪt/ (v): kích hoạt
- algorithm /'ælgərɪðəm/ (n): thuật toán
- artificial intelligence /,ɑːtɪfɪʃl ɪn'telɪɡəns/ (n.phr): trí tuệ nhân tạo
- automated /'ɔːtəmeɪtɪd/ (a): tự động
- call for /kɔːl fɔː(r)/ (v): kêu gọi
- cyber-attack /'saɪbərətæk/ (n): tấn công mạng
- exterminate /ɪk'stɜːmɪneɪt/ (v): tiêu diệt
- faraway /'fɑːrəweɪ/ (a): xa xôi
- hacker /'hækə(r)/ (n): tin tặc
- implant /ɪm'plɑːnt/ (v): cấy ghép
- incredible /ɪn'kredəbl/ (a): đáng kinh ngạc
- intervention /,ɪntə'veɪʃn/ (n): sự can thiệp
- malfunction /,mæl'fʌŋkʃn/ (n): sự trục trặc
- navigation /,nævɪ'geɪʃn/ (n): sự đi lại trên biển hoặc trên không
- overpopulation /,əʊvə,pɒpjʊ'leɪʃn/ (n): sự quá tải dân số
- resurrect /,rezə'rekt/ (v): làm sống lại, phục hồi
- unbelievable /,ʌnbɪ'li:vəbl/ (a): khó tin

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. CAUSATIVE FORM - HAVE / GET SOMETHING DONE

1. Động từ câu khiến/ khởi phát: có nghĩa là ai đó làm một việc gì cho chúng ta. Có thể là do việc đó khó, không thể làm được hay đơn giản là chúng ta không muốn làm việc đó.

have + sth + past participle

a) She's having her house painted.

- b) We've had the carpets cleaned.
- c) They'll be having their dinner served at half past eight.
- d) We've been having our garden remodeled.

2. Nếu chúng ta muốn đề cập đến người/ tác nhân thực hiện hành động này, chúng ta dùng "by + tác nhân":

have + sth + past participle + by...

- a) He's having his tattoo done by one of the best experts in the city.
- b) Every Saturday we have our car cleaned by a local lad in the village.
- c) She had had her nails done before her hair was cut by Sassoon.
- d) They'll have had their meal served by the time we arrive.

3. Chúng ta cũng dùng hình thức khởi phát/ cầu khiến để nói về những trải nghiệm xấu hoặc những rủi ro/ bất hạnh đã xảy ra; hay một trải nghiệm nói chung.

have + sth + past participle + (by + tác nhân)

- a) They've had their suitcases stolen at the airport.
- b) We've had our electricity cut off all day.
- c) I had my car lights smashed by vandals.
- d) He had his garden destroyed by the storm.
- e) Sherry had her children playing in the garden.

4. Chúng ta cùng so sánh sự khác nhau giữa 3 động từ khởi phát/ cầu khiến:

HAVE - GET - MAKE

- a) He has the lawn mown every weekend by his son. (He does not do it, his son does.)

→ **HAVE + sth + PAST PARTICIPLE**

- a') I'll have the porter bring your luggage up right away.

(He arranges for the porter to bring the guest's luggage.)

→ **HAVE + sb + BARE INFINITIVE**

→ giao trách nhiệm cho người khác làm việc đó.

- b) He got the lawn mown by his son. (He encouraged him to do it for him.)

→ **GET + sth + PAST PARTICIPLE**

- b) He got his son to mow the lawn for him. (He persuaded his son to do it for him.)

→ **GET + sb + TO INFINITIVE**

→ thuyết phục/ khuyến khích người khác làm việc đó hoặc lừa phỉnh người khác để họ làm việc đó.

- c) He made his son mow the lawn. (He insisted or ordered his son do it.)

→ **MAKE + sb + BARE INFINITIVE**

→ bắt buộc ra lệnh người khác làm việc đó.

5. "GET" thường được dùng trong văn nói thể hiện sự thân thiện. Chúng ta cũng dùng "GET" khi chính chủ từ thực hiện hành động.

- a) They always get their homework done on time.
- b) He got the lawn mown before lunch.
- c) I got all the ingredients prepared before cooking the paella.
- d) You had better get organized or you'll be late.

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. spr <u>in</u> kle | B. s <u>l</u> ice | C. versat <u>i</u> le | D. comb <u>i</u> ne |
| 2. A. algor <u>i</u> thm | B. th <u>re</u> at | C. th <u>ou</u> sand | D. th <u>e</u> ory |
| 3. A. gar <u>n</u> ish | B. dr <u>ai</u> n | C. t <u>en</u> der | D. spr <u>in</u> kle |
| 4. A. r <u>e</u> turn | B. r <u>e</u> pair | C. r <u>e</u> surrect | D. r <u>e</u> sponse |
| 5. A. gar <u>n</u> ish | B. d <u>i</u> p | C. s <u>l</u> ice | D. gr <u>i</u> ll |
| 6. A. h <u>a</u> cker | B. autom <u>a</u> ted | C. <u>a</u> pplication | D. n <u>a</u> avigate |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. ingredient | B. tablespoon | C. recipe | D. benefit |
| 2. A. business | B. intention | C. endangered | D. extinction |
| 3. A. ingredient | B. traditional | C. avocado | D. significant |
| 4. A. interfere | B. understand | C. resurrect | D. estimate |
| 5. A. cucumber | B. delicious | C. tomato | D. nutritious |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Give the correct form of the words.

1. Fourteen people were arrested for _____ a cyber- attack on the company's website.

LAUNCH

2. Fur seals were nearly _____ a few years ago. EXTERMINATION

3. Aid workers are having to deal with very difficult, sometimes life- _____ situation.

THREAT

4. Futurist Ray Kurzweil imagined a world in which humans and computers would have the same _____ . CAPABLE

5. We see that artificial _____ has made daily life a lot easier. INTELLIGENT

6. Computed methods for _____ reasoning, learning and perception have become a common phenomenon in our everyday lives. AUTOMATION
7. It is best to take advantage of all of the _____ things that we have access to artificial intelligence. INCREDIBLY
8. Earlier this year, the Washington Post reported on an algorithm _____ by Google that could potentially let self-driving cars learn to drive through experience. DEVELOPMENT
9. AI Technology has also been able to _____ dead stars, like Michael Jackson. SURRECT
10. Set in the near future, the film Her tells the story of a lonely writer who forms a strong attachment to his _____ system's AI, which chooses to identify itself as Samantha. OPERATE

II. Rewrite the following using the causative form.

1. I had someone paint the gate last week.

2. Someone will have you type the letter for me.

3. I am going to have Peter wash my car tomorrow.

4. They have him tell the story again.

5. Have you had someone repair your shoes yet?

6. Does Mrs. Green have them carry those books back home?

7. They had a boy scot pick the bag up.

8. The teacher has just had someone arrange the desks and the chairs.

9. My mother has the gardener water the flowers every morning.

10. Doris had her mother buy a new dress for her.

11. Can you have your brother do this work?

12. The family had someone paint the house for TET.

13. She had someone translate the document into Vietnamese two days ago.

14 I'll have someone make a new dress.

15 You must have someone repair your computer next week.

III. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. By inventing revolutionary new technologies, such a super intelligence might help us eradicate war, disease and poverty.

- A. exterminate B. illiterate C. erect D. generate

2. An AI arms race could inadvertently lead to an AI war that also results in mass casualties.

- A. regeneration B. mortality C. devastation D. conflict

3. If a super intelligent system is tasked with an ambitious project, it might wreak havoc with our ecosystem as a side effect.

- A. an adverse effect B. a great benefit C. a positive effect D. some merit

4. Thanks to recent breakthroughs, many AI milestones have now been reached, making many experts take seriously the possibility of super intelligence in our lifetime.
- A. setbacks B. drawbacks C. landmarks D. commence
5. The door we escaped through had an automatic lock but we didn't know that.
- A. manual B. hand-operated C. intentional D. preprogrammed
6. AI or Robots can easily adapt to each student's individual learning needs and can target instruction based on their strengths and weaknesses.
- A. familiarize itself with B. preserve itself for C. come to terms without D. stay unstable
7. Artificial intelligence can be utilized in carrying out repetitive and time-consuming tasks efficiently.
- A. eliminated B. exploited C. displaced D. operated
8. Thinking machines will govern all the fields and populate the positions that humans occupy, leaving thousands of people jobless.
- A. complement B. occupy C. dominate D. program
9. The system will provide a full set of alarms if it is malfunctioning.
- A. out of word B. beyond repair C. under control D. on the blink
10. With the rise of computers, the process of doing manual work has been decreased to a great extent.
- A. automatic B. mechanical C. hand-operated D. mental

IV. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. Robots may perform specific functions - such as lifting objects, or repeatedly performing the same action over and over.
- A. repeatedly B. again and again C. few and far between D. persistently
2. When computers advanced, they would merge with other technologies, such as nanotechnology and robotics.
- A. integrate B. unite C. incorporate D. split
3. Humans will have to become more adept at things that machines can't do, namely dealing with other humans, and social skills will beat cognitive skills in the marketplace.
- A. expert B. master C. amateur D. professional
4. While technologies will continue to become exponentially more powerful, the decisions we make are still our own.
- A. speedily B. instantly C. leisurely D. hastily

5. Smart devices can enhance our perceptions, arms us with knowledge, and transform themselves to become cyborgs.

- A. intensify B. magnify C. boost D. diminish

6. Since intelligent robots are machines with metal bodies, they are more resistant and have greater ability to endure the space and hostile atmosphere.

- A. strong B. enduring C. unsusceptible D. vulnerable

7. Amazon, the major electronic commerce company, has recently come up with an ingenious idea about its delivery.

- A. thinking out of the box B. innovative C. unimaginative D. on the ball

8. Unlike human baristas, it can serve multiple drinks at once and work all day and night without a break.

- A. day in and day out B. many a time and oft
C. time and time again D. once in a blue moon

9. Although robots certainly help us to eliminate tedious tasks, many people are concerned about a future filled with robots.

- A. deadly-dull B. exciting C. run-of-the-mill D. as dry as dust

10. These ideas of the robot rebellion, in which robots become so smart that they may decide to turn on their masters, may seem a bit **far-fetched**.

- A. beyond the bounds of possibility B. difficult to believe
C. incredible D. likely

V. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. James had his nose ____ in a fight

- A. break B. to break C. breaking D. broken

2. Frank had his passport ____ on a train.

- A. stealing B. to steal C. stolen D. steal

3. Fred had his hat ____ off in the wind.

- A. blow B. blown C. blowing D. to blow

4. George had his papers ____ at the police station.

- A. take B. to take C. taking D. taken

5. Bill is having his shoes ____.

- A. shined B. to shine C. chinning D. shine

6. I am going to have a new house ____.

- A. build B. to build C. built D. building

7. I'll have the boys ____ the chairs.

- A. paint B. to paint C. painted D. painting
8. I will have your car ____ by the end of the day.
- A. to repair B. repair C. repaired D. repairing
9. Robots could even be part of security alerting you to possible fires that you are under ____ of.
- A. risk B. danger C. pressure D. threat
10. Have these flowers ____ to her office, please.
- A. taken B. taking C. take D. to take
11. You should have your car ____ before going.
- A. servicing B. to service C. service D. serviced
12. I'll have a new dress ____ for my daughter.
- A. making B. to make C. make D. made
13. You should ____ a professional to check your house for earthquake damage.
- A. have B. make C. take D. get
14. As we may have seen in many films such as the Matrix, or iRobot, robots have the ____ to ruin our lives if something were to go wrong.
- A. achievement B. success C. potential D. talent
15. Pupils should have their eyes ____ regularly.
- A. tested B. to test C. test D. testing
16. Lisa had the roof ____ yesterday.
- A. repair B. repaired C. to repair D. repairing
17. They have just had air conditioning ____ in their house.
- A. install B. to install C. installed D. installing
18. We rarely have our luggage ____ by porters.
- A. carried B. carry C. to carry D. been carried
19. Microsoft says that the app Cortana continually learns about its users and it will eventually develop the ability to ____ users' needs.
- A. anticipate B. imagine C. link D. indicate
20. We had the room ____ yesterday.
- A. decorates B. had decorated C. decorated D. decorating
21. The villagers have had the use of this washing machine ____ by this engineer.
- A. explain B. explained C. to explain D. explains
22. By ____ the housework done, we have time to further our studies.
- A. taking B. to have C. having D. to get

23. Although it's fine for figures like Elon Musk and Stephen Hawking to raise ____ about the dangers of artificial intelligence, the majority of computer scientists agree that these problems are far away.
A. existence B. problem C. awareness D. idea
24. Speech ____ is the ability of the computer to understand a human talking to it.
A. recommendation B. recognition C. acceptance D. realization
25. The government has had new houses ____ in the rural areas.
A. build B. built C. to be built D. building
26. NASA has had an autonomous spaceship ____ the universe recently.
A. exploring B. explore C. explored D. to explore
27. She is going to have her wedding dress ____.
A. cutting B. cuts C. cut D. to cut
28. Smartphones are a great example of the ____ of artificial intelligence.
A. application B. request C. programme D. relation
29. AI enables computers to do some things better than humans, especially when it comes to ____ very large amounts of data quickly, efficiently, and accurately.
A. process B. processing C. procession D. be processed
30. It's about time you had your house ____.
A. whitewash B. whitewashed C. whitewashing D. to whitewash

C. READING

I. Fill each of the numbered blanks in the following passage. Use only one word in each space.

ability adapt interpret arise trained
navigate artificial range diagnosis system

APPLICATIONS AND USERS OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

A neural network is an electronic model of the brain consisting of many interconnected simple processors. This imitates how your actual brain works. Applications of (1) _____ neural systems consist of vision systems, speech recognition, handwriting recognition and intelligent robots.

Artificial Intelligence is used to (2) _____ and understand an image in industrial, military use, or in satellite photo interpretation. Police use the computer to come up with a photo fit drawing of a criminal, and doctors use the system to make (3) _____ of patient.

Speech recognition is the (4) _____ of the computer to understand a human talking to it. There are many problems associated with this - humans have different accents, slang words, noise in the background, feeling poorly (flu, cold, etc.). This means that the computer has to be (5) _____ to recognize the voice of the human. Honda CRV has the following (6) _____ of voice commands

that the driver can use while driving - using the mobile phone, turning the temperature up or down, turning the air conditioner on or off, asking the car to (7) _____ using the satellite navigation system, turning the radio on or off or up or down.

An intelligent robot has many different sensors, large processors and a large memory in order to show that they have intelligence. The robots will learn from their mistakes and be able to (8) _____ to any new situation that may (9) _____. An intelligent robot can be programmed with its own expert (10) _____. For example, a factory is blocked with fallen boxes, then an intelligent robot will remember this and take a different route.

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

We won't have robot doctors for a long time, (1) _____ the human doctors we have now are beginning to learn on specialized artificial intelligence to help save time.

Google DeepMind has just announced a partnership with University College London Hospital(UCLH) which will explore (2) _____ artificial intelligence to treat patients with head and neck cancers. The goal is to develop tools to automatically identify cancerous cells for radiology machines.

Currently, radiologists employ a manual process, called image (3) _____, to make CT and MRI scans and use them to create a map of the patient's anatomy with clear guidelines of where to direct the (4) _____. Avoiding healthy areas of the head and neck requires that map to be extraordinarily detailed; typically it takes four hours to create. Google believes it can do the same job or better in one hour.

DeepMind, Google's research arm, works primarily in deep learning, a form of artificial intelligence that learns to identify patterns from looking at large amount of data. In this case, DeepMind researchers will (5) _____ access to anonymized radiology scans from up to 700 former UCLH patients, and then feed them into (6) _____ that would process the scans to learn the visual difference between healthy and cancerous tissue.

The partnership will (7) _____ researchers to train their algorithms with highly-specialized, high-quality data, which theoretically will enable the algorithm to (8) _____ at a higher rate of success than if they had been using publicly available scans.

For those concerned about machines making health (9) _____ decisions, UCLH made it clear in a statement to the newspaper Guardian that clinicians will be in complete control of diagnoses and treatment.

DeepMind isn't the first care. Samsung Medison, the South Korean (10) _____ company's medical device arm, recently released an ultrasound machine that uses deep learning to quickly recommend whether breast tissue is cancerous or benign. The machine's algorithm was trained on 9,000 breast tissue scans, and is pending FDA approval in the US.

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. what | B. why | C. when | D. but |
| 2. A. using | B. translating | C. expressing | D. performing |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 3. A. judgment | B. discovery | C. segmentation | D. identification |
| 4. A. intelligence | B. radiation | C. level | D. strength |
| 5. A. grow | B. ask | C. repair | D. obtain |
| 6. A. limit | B. distance | C. algorithms | D. arrangement |
| 7. A. move | B. allow | C. sail | D. stop |
| 8. A. perform | B. access | C. adopt | D. change |
| 9. A. develop | B. exist | C. rise | D. care |
| 10. A. way | B. method | C. technology | D. organization |

III. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 6.

FIRST TIME IN THE AIR

When John Mills was going to fly in an aero plane for the first time, he was frightened. He did not like the idea of being thousands of feet up in the air. "I also didn't like the fact that I wouldn't be in control," says John.

"I'm a terrible passenger in the car. When somebody else is driving, I tell them what to do. It drives everybody crazy."

However John couldn't avoid flying any longer. It was the only way he could visit his grandchildren in Canada.

"I had made up my mind that I was going to do it, I couldn't let my son, his wife and their three children travel all the way here to visit me. It would be so expensive for them and I know Tom's business isn't doing so well at the moment - it would also be tiring for the children - it's a nine-hour flight!" he says.

To get ready for the flight John did lots of reading about aero planes. When he booked his seat, he was told that he would be flying on a Boeing 747, which is better known as a jumbo jet. "I needed to know as much as possible before getting in that plane. I suppose it was a way of making myself feel better. The Boeing 747 is the largest passenger aircraft in the world at the moment. The first one flew on February 9th 1969 in the USA. It can carry up to 524 passengers and 3,400 pieces of luggage. The fuel for aero planes is kept in the wings and the 747's wings are so big that they can carry enough fuel for an average car to be able to travel 16,000 kilometers a year for 70 years. Isn't that unbelievable? Even though I had discovered all this very interesting information about the jumbo, when I saw it for the first time, just before I was going to travel to Canada, I still couldn't believe that something so enormous was going to get up in the air and fly. I was even more impressed when I saw how big it was inside with hundreds of people!"

The biggest surprise of all for John was the flight itself. "The take-off itself was much smoother than I expected although I was still quite scared until we were in the air. In the end, I managed to relax, enjoy the food and watch one of the movies and the view from the window was spectacular. I even managed to sleep

for a while! Of course," continues John, "the best reward of all was when I arrived in Canada and saw my son and his family, particularly my beautiful grandchildren. Suddenly, I felt so silly about all the years when I couldn't even think of getting on a plane. I had let my fear of living stop me from seeing the people I love most in the world. I can visit my son and family as often as I like now!"

1. Why did John Mills fly in an aero plane?

A. He wanted to go on holiday.

B. He wanted to try it.

C. He wanted to see his family.

D. He had to travel on business.

2. Why did John read about aero plane?

A. He wanted to know how they work.

B. It was his hobby

C. It made him feel safer.

D. He had found a book on them.

3. What happened when he saw the jumbo jet for the first time?

A. He felt much safer.

B. He liked the shape of it.

C. He couldn't believe how big it was.

D. He thought the wings were very small

4. How did John feel when the aero plane was taking off?

A. excited

B. happy

C. sad

D. frightened

5. What surprised John most about the flight?

A. That he liked the food.

B. That he was able to sleep.

C. That there was a movie being shown.

D. That the view was good.

6. How did John feel about his fears in the end?

A. He thought he had wasted time being afraid.

B. He realized it was okay to be afraid.

C. He hoped his grandchildren weren't afraid of flying.

D. He realized that being afraid kept him safe.

IV. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

The first two decades of this century were dominated by the microbe hunters. These hunters had tracked down one after another of the microbes responsible for the most dreaded scourges of many centuries: tuberculosis, cholera, diphtheria. But there remained some terrible diseases for which no microbe could be **incriminated**: scurvy, pellagra, rickets, beriberi. Then it was discovered that these diseases were caused by the lack of vitamins, a trace substance in the diet. The diseases could be prevented or cured by consuming foods that contained the vitamins. And so in the decades of the 1920's and 1930's, nutrition became a science and the vitamin hunters replaced the microbe hunters.

In the 1940's and 1950's, biochemists **strived** to learn why each of the vitamins was essential for health. They discovered that key enzymes in metabolism depend on one or another of the vitamins as coenzymes to perform the chemistry that provides cells with energy for growth and function. Now, these enzyme hunters occupied center stage.

You are aware that the enzyme hunters have been replaced by a new breed of hunters who are tracking genes - the blueprints for each of the enzymes - and are discovering the defective genes that cause inherited diseases - diabetes, cystic fibrosis. These gene hunters, or genetic engineers, use recombinant DNA technology

to identify and clone genes and introduce them into bacterial cells and plants to create factories for the massive production of hormones and vaccines for medicine and for better crops for agriculture.

Biotechnology has become a multi billion dollar industry.

In view of the inexorable progress in science, we can expect that the gene hunters will be replaced in the spotlight. When and by whom? Which kind of hunter will dominate the scene in the last decade of our waning century and in the early decades of the next? I wonder whether the hunters who will **occupy the spotlight** will be neurobiologists who apply the techniques of the enzyme and gene hunters to the functions of the brain. What to call them? The head hunters. I will return to them later.

1. What is the main topic of the passage?

- A. The microbe hunters.
- B. The potential of genetic engineering.
- C. The progress of modern medical research.
- D. The discovery of enzymes.

2. The word "**incriminated**" in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. blamed
- B. eliminated
- C. investigated
- D. produced

3. Which of the following can be cured by a change in diet?

- A. Tuberculosis
- B. Cholera
- C. Cystique fibroses
- D. Pell Agra

4. The word "**strived**" in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. studied
- B. tried
- C. experimented
- D. failed

5. How do vitamins influence health?

- A. They protect the body from microbes.
- B. They are broken down by cells to produce energy.
- C. They keep food from spoiling.
- D. They are necessary for some enzymes to function.

6. The phrase "**occupy the spotlight**" in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. go to furthest
- B. lighten to load
- C. conquer territory
- D. receive the most attention

7. The author implies that the most important medical research topic of the future will be ____.

A. the functions of the brain

B. inherited diseases

C. the operation of vitamins

D. the structure of genes

8. With which of the following statements would the author be most likely to agree?

A. Most diseases are caused by defective genes.

B. The focus of medical research will change in the next two decades.

C. Medical research throughout the twentieth century has been dominated by microbe hunters.

D. Medical breakthroughs often depend on luck.

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences using causative.

1. I had my nephew paint the gate last week.

2. She will have Peter wash her car tomorrow.

3. They have her tell the story again.

4. John gets his sister to clean his shirt.

5. Anne has had a friend type her composition.

6. Rick will have a barber cut his hair.

7. I will get the dressmaker to make a new dress.

8. He had a mechanic repair his car.

9. She often gets the technician to maintain the heater.

10. They had the police arrest the shoplifter.

11. Are you going to have the shoemaker repair your shoes?

12. I must have the dentist check my teeth.

13. She will have a veterinary surgeon examine her dog.

14. We had a man take this photograph when we were on holiday last summer.

15. The Greens had a carpet cleaner clean their carpet.

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. She quit the job because the salary was too low.

If

2. Because the clothes were too dirty, it took her 2 hours to do the washing.

Because of

3. Jackie outran all the other runners in the recent marathon.

Jackie was

4. "Have all these paperwork finished before you go out OK?" said her boss.

Her boss told

5. You must have your car fixed soon or it's going to break down in the middle of nowhere and you'll get big trouble.

Your car needs

6. Although the desk was of large size, little Maggie managed to lift it up long enough.

In spite of

7. "Could you please open the door for me, it's a bit stuffy in here?" said Laura to her colleague.

Laura kindly asked

8. I dislike it when my little brother tries to blame me for his petty tricks.

I object to

III. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. It is fairly unlikely that the teacher will accept such a feeble excuse.

There

2. You wouldn't find a more spacious room at this price in such a crowded city like Hanoi.

This

room

3. I won't ever let her down in any way.

In no way

4. "You shouldn't eat too much sugar now that you've got diabetes." said the doctor to my grandpa.

It is the doctor's recommendation

5. "Whatever obstacle may let you down, don't ever give up on your dream." said her mother.

Her mother encouraged

6. The reason why he's studying so hard is that he wants to win a scholarship.

With a view

7. He gave me lots of gifts on my 18th birthday.

Lots of

8. "Please stay here with me." said the girl in tears to her boyfriend.

The girl in tears

begged

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. spread | B. cream | C. bread | D. head |
| 2. A. exterminate | B. extend | C. expand | D. example |
| 3. A. sugar | B. stew | C. sauce | D. steam |
| 4. A. interfere | B. incredible | C. intervention | D. ending |
| 5. A. grate | B. shallot | C. marinate | D. staple |
| 6. A. navigation | B. activate | C. faraway | D. malfunction |

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. futurist | B. malfunction | C. consequence | D. activate |
| 2. A. promote | B. diverse | C. language | D. combine |
| 3. A. exterminator | B. singularity | C. technological | D. similarity |
| 4. A. librarian | B. experiment | C. historical | D. entertain |
| 5. A. incredible | B. exterminate | C. exponential | D. humanity |

III. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. I'll have another key ____.
- | | | | |
|---------|-----------|------------|---------|
| A. made | B. making | C. to make | D. make |
|---------|-----------|------------|---------|
2. Do you have a newspaper ____ to your home?
- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| A. deliver | B. delivered | C. to deliver | D. delivering |
|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
3. I have not had the film ____ yet.
- | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| A. develop | B. to develop | C. developing | D. developed |
|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
4. She had her hair ____ yesterday.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|----------|----------|
| A. done | B. do | C. to do | D. doing |
|---------|-------|----------|----------|
5. Have her ____ these letters, please.
- | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|-----------|
| A. type | B. to type | C. typed | D. typing |
|---------|------------|----------|-----------|

6. Robots can act as 24/7 ____ to children with disabilities or the elderly.

- A. equipment B. devices C. aids D. contribution

7. Artificial intelligence is often the technology deployed to ____ the type of fraud that may be committed on your bank account.

- A. monitor B. listen C. request D. recognize

8. We have just had the carpenter ____ this chair.

- A. made B. make C. to make D. making

9. What did you do this morning? We ____ the room whitewashed.

- A. had B. have C. got to D. order

10. I have had my room ____ today.

- A. clean B. cleaning C. cleaned D. being cleaned

11. ____ robots are machines, there is no need for sleep.

- A. Although B. As C. Therefore D. When

12. The students got the librarian ____ books for them.

- A. buy B. to buy C. bought D. buying

13. John had just had his brother ____ a house for him on Fifth Avenue.

- A. building B. build C. to build D. built

14. Let's have our waiter ____ some coffee.

- A. bring B. to bring C. bringing D. brought

15. You ought to have your coat ____.

- A. clean and press B. cleaned and pressed
C. cleaning and pressing D. cleaning and pressed

16. The term 'Artificial Intelligence' was originally ____ by John McCarthy at a conference in which he ____ it as "the science and engineering of making intelligent machines".

- A. formed - defined B. formed - explained C. shaped - explained D. shaped - defined

17. He couldn't afford to ____ his car repaired.

- A. pay B. make C. do D. get

18. The teacher had the students ____ their test.

- A. hand in B. handed in C. handing in D. having handed in

19. The students got the librarian ____ books for them.

- A. buy B. to buy C. bought D. buying

20. Why don't you have that coat ____?

- A. cleaned B. clean C. cleaning D. to clean
21. Artificial Intelligence (AI) ____ to the "intelligence" of machinery.
A. talks B. adds C. mentions D. refers
22. We had a professional photographer ____ pictures of everyone who participated in our wedding.
A. take B. to take C. took D. takes
23. She doesn't like having her picture ____.
A. take B. taken C. taking D. to take
24. I'm sorry I'm late, but I ____ my watch ____ on the way here.
A. have/ cleaned B. had/ clean C. had/ cleaned D. had/ to clean
25. Please have the cleaner ____ this meeting room.
A. sweep B. swept C. sweeping D. to sweep
26. There is no doubt that the technology of artificial intelligence in the wrong ____ can cause mass destruction.
A. persons B. controls C. fingers D. hands
27. Intelligent robots carry out many different tasks such as ____ delivery in a factory, pipe inspection, and exploration of dangerous environments.
A. independent B. automatic C. automating D. automated
28. I'd like to have my shoes ____ at one.
A. repair B. repairing C. repaired D. being repaired
29. My grandmother had a tooth ____ last week.
A. fill B. filling C. filled D. to be filled
30. We had the roof ____ last year.
A. mend B. mending C. mended D. being mended

IV. Give the correct form of the words.

1. The concept of the artificial intelligence system is based on _____ Darwinian.
EVOLUTING
2. Insecticides are agricultural chemicals that _____ insects harmful to plants.
EXTERMINATION
3. We hope that cancer will not be _____ as a life- threatening disease. RECOGNIZE
4. The intelligence of machines would exceed that of humans - a moment that futurists call the _____. SINGULAR
5. The burglar alarm is _____ by movement. ACTIVATE
6. He has succeeded in _____ his career in television. RESURRECT

7. The drug caused a _____ in the brain. FUNCTION

8. So far, only one person has survived an operation to _____ an artificial heart.

IMPLANTING

V. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

<i>customer</i>	<i>package</i>	<i>electronic</i>	<i>artificial</i>	<i>robots</i>
<i>delivery</i>	<i>communicate</i>	<i>ingenious</i>	<i>chores</i>	<i>example</i>

Some robots may take care of the dishes, do your laundry, keep the house clean, or even go to the store to do your shopping. Robots that use (1) _____ intelligence are the ones that a lot of people are holding out for. Not only will these robots be able to take care of, but they will be able to learn as well.

There are some types of robots that already use a form of (2) _____ artificial intelligence called "swarm intelligence". As a(n) (3) _____ of how this works, scientists have created underwater robots that will be used to repair coral reefs that have been damaged. What these robots do is work together to rebuild damaged reefs. As they (4) _____, each one knows what has been done in one area of a reef and can help build other areas or build onto something that another robot has done. Working together, the (5) _____ create a new reef that can then be left to grow and thrive on its own.

Amazon, the major (6) _____ commerce company, has recently come out an (7) _____ idea. Instead of having a package delivered to a (8) _____ via delivery truck, Amazon will send out flying drones that will bring a package to a person's house for (9) _____ almost immediately. Just think about how amazing it would be when you order a small item from Amazon, choose immediate delivery, and within an hour a drone lands in your front yard and leaves your (10) _____ for you. These types of robots could turn out to be a dream come true for customers who like to get their orders super fast.

VI. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

It's only natural that people want to use the latest innovations to better themselves. Smart devices can truly do incredible things and (1) _____ simplify our day. They can also enhance our (2) _____, arms us with knowledge, and transform themselves to become cyborgs.

Cyborg is a term used to describe a being that is half human and half (3) _____. This may sound like something out of science-fiction novels, but some people have already adapted this lifestyle. One is artist Neil Harbisson. He was born completely colour-blind, and could only see black and white images. It seemed that he would never (4) _____ colour. After attending a cybernetics talk in college, he met an inventor who agreed to make a special device for him. They designed an eyeborg, a mechanical eye that converted colours

into sound frequencies. This enabled Harbisson to hear colour and perceive the world in a different way. He (5) ____ going to museums to "hear" classic paintings. In fact, a simple walk in a different way. He started going to museums to hear classic paintings. In fact, a simple walk down a grocery store filled with colourful products produces some catchy tunes. Harbisson loves his eyeborg so much that he rarely takes it (6) _____. He now gives talks urging others to consider adding their own mechanical improvements.

In 1998, British scientist Kevin Warwick conducted his own experiment. He implanted a chip inside of his arm, which he used to control lights and other appliances at home. He later expanded the project (7)

_____ placing electrodes inside his nervous system and linking it to the Internet. This allowed him to control external objects including robotic arms, amplifiers, and loudspeakers. His work remains influential as this example of extended sensory input was the first of its kind.

If you're interested in becoming a cyborg and you're (8) ____, a good place to start might be with a pair of Google Glass. Users wear it like ordinary eyeglasses, yet Google Glass is equipped with state-the-art electronics. Using voice (9) ____ you can have it take a picture of what you see, see directions right in front of you, or translate your voice into other languages. Hopefully, this experience will help you decide whether becoming a cyborg is right for you, or if you're content to remain a human like the (10) ____ us.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. help on | B. help to | C. help over | D. help out |
| 2. A. jobs | B. perceptions | C. careers | D. offices |
| 3. A. model | B. copy | C. representation | D. machine |
| 4. A. speak | B. write | C. share | D. experience |
| 5. A. started | B. gone away | C. stayed | D. survived |
| 6. A. with | B. by | C. off | D. for |
| 7. A. by | B. out in | C. out with | D. over |
| 8. A. willing | B. asking | C. making | D. doing |
| 9. A. causes | B. provides | C. commands | D. transmits |
| 10. A. make out | B. make out | C. rest of | D. turn in |

VII. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions

Although the "lie detectors" are being used by governments, police departments, and businesses that all want guaranteed ways of detecting the truth, the results are not always accurate. Lie detectors are properly called emotion detectors, for their aim is to measure bodily changes that contradict what a person says. The polygraph machine records changes in heart rate, breathing, blood pressure, and the electrical activity of the skin (galvanic skin response, or GSR). In the first part of the polygraph test, you are electronically connected to the machine and asked a few neutral questions ("What is your name?", "Where

do you live?"). Your physical reactions serve the standard (baseline) for evaluating what comes next. Then you are asked a few critical questions among the neutral **ones** ("When did you rob the bank?"). The **assumption** is that if you are guilty, your body will reveal the truth, even if you try to deny **it**. Your heart rate, respiration, and GSR will change abruptly as you respond to the incriminating questions.

That is the theory; but psychologists have found that lie detectors are simply not reliable. Since most physical changes are the same across all emotions, machines cannot tell whether you are feeling guilty, angry, nervous, thrilled, or revved up from an exciting day. Innocent people may be tense and nervous about the whole procedure. They may react physiologically to a certain word ("bank") not because they robbed it, but because they recently bounced a check. In either case the machine will record a "lie". The reverse mistake is also common. Some practiced liars can lie without flinching, and others learn to beat the machine by tensing muscles or thinking about an exciting experience during neutral questions.

1. What is the main idea of this passage?
 - A. Lie detectors distinguish different emotions
 - B. Physical reaction reveal guilty
 - C. Lie detectors make innocent people nervous
 - D. How lie detectors are used and their reliability
2. According to the test, polygraph _____.
 - A. measure a person's thoughts
 - B. always reveal the truth about a person
 - C. make guilty people angry
 - D. record a person's physical reactions
3. According to the passage, what kind of questions is asked on the first part of the polygraph test?
 - A. incriminating
 - B. critical
 - C. emotional
 - D. unimportant
4. The word "**ones**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
 - A. questions
 - B. reactions
 - C. standards
 - D. evaluations
5. The word "**it**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____.
 - A. the question
 - B. your body
 - C. the assumption
 - D. the truth
6. The word "**assumption**" in paragraph 1 could best be replaced with _____.
 - A. belief
 - B. faith
 - C. statement
 - D. imagining
7. This passage was probably written by a specialist in _____.
 - A. sociology
 - B. anthropology
 - C. criminal psychology
 - D. mind reading

VIII. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

There has been much debate over the past few decades concerning fears that nation will lead to robots replacing human workers on a massive scale.

The increasing use of robotics, computers and artificial intelligence is a reality, but its full implications are far from cut and dried. Some forecasts present the future in a utopian way, claiming that robots will take over the tedious heavy work thus freeing up human time and potential, allowing for more creativity and innovation w the other end of spectrum are those who foresee an employment apocalypse, predicting that almost fifty percent of all American jobs could vanish within the next few decades. Former Microsoft chairman Bill Gates states that in 20 years robots could be in place in a number of job categories, particularly those at lower end of the scale in terms of skills.

The bottom line is that while the future is always uncertain, robots are a fixture of our society, which is not going to disappear. As with the Industrial Revolution, where machines were utilized in many tasks in place of manual laborers and social upheaval followed, the Digital Revolution is likely to place robots in various jobs. In spite of that, many of today's jobs were not in existence before the Industrial Revolution, such as those of programmers, engineers and data scientists. This leads other experts to criticize this alarmist approach of robot scare-mongering, which is invariably compared to the 19th-century "Luddites". This group was textile workers who feared being displaced by machines and resorted to violence, burning down factories and destroying industrial equipment - their rejection of inevitable progress has come to symbolize mindless ignorance.

Needless to say, exactly what new kinds of jobs might exist in the future is difficult to envision at present. Therefore, the crux of the issue is not whether jobs will be lost, but whether the creation of new vacancies will outpace the ever-increasing number of losses and what skills will be required in the future.

It is clearly not all doom and gloom, as demand for employees with skills in data analysis, coding, computer science, artificial intelligence and human-machine interface is rising and will continue to do so. Furthermore, the demand for skills in Jobs where humans surpass computers, such as those involving care, creativity and innovative craftsmanship, are likely to increase considerably. Ultimately, the key lies in the adaptation of the workforces, through appropriate education and training, to keep pace with our world's technological progress.

1. What is the main concern associated with technological advances in the workplace?
 - A. safety at work
 - B. increased unemployment
 - C. the use of artificial intelligence
 - D. robots taking over the world
2. What do optimists predict technology will allow?
 - A. workplaces to become more relaxing
 - B. a greater enjoyment of life
 - C. flexible working hours
 - D. higher quality products
3. What can be inferred from the comments made by Bill Gates?
 - A. Changes will occur for many decades.
 - B. There will be increasing amounts of unskilled workers.

- C. Highly skilled workers have less to worry about.
 D. Technology will have a negative effect in the workplace.
4. Why is the example of the Industrial Revolution given?
 A. It was also a time of great change in the workplace.
 B. It had far less of an effect than the Digital Revolution.
 C. It led to widespread unemployment in the world.
 D. It resulted in a more violent society.
5. What is the modern-day view of the Luddites?
 A. They managed to protect their jobs.
 B. Their refusing to adapt to change is seen in a negative way.
 C. Their adapting to new technology saved their jobs.
 D. Their actions are inspiring many workers today.
6. Which of the following is closest in meaning to *crux* in paragraph 4?
 A. The most complex part
 B. The hidden message
 C. The least understood part
 D. The most important part
7. According to the article, which quality will technology never be able to replace?
 A. teamwork
 B. human compassion
 C. the desire to manufacture goods
 D. human intelligence
8. What is the main idea of this article?
 A. There are few negative consequences to the Digital Revolution.
 B. Learning about technology is a natural part of human development.
 C. Workers will need to adapt to technological changes.
 D. Unemployment will increase dramatically as technology advances.

Unit 8. THE WORLD OF WORK

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- academic /ˌækə'demɪk/(a): học thuật, giới các môn học thuật
- administrator /əd'mɪnɪstreɪtə(r)/ (n): nhân viên hành chính
- align /ə'laɪn/ (v): tuân theo, phù hợp
- applicant /'æplɪkənt/ (n): người nộp đơn xin việc
- apply /ə'plaɪ/ (v): nộp đơn, đệ trình
- apprentice /ə'prentɪs/ (n): thực tập sinh, người học việc
- approachable /ə'prəʊtʃəbl/ (a): dễ gần, dễ tiếp cận

- articulate /ɑ: 'tɪkjʊleɪt/ (a): hoạt ngôn, nói năng lưu loát
- barista /bə 'ri:stə/ (n): nhân viên làm việc trong quán cà phê
- candidate /'kændɪdət/ (n): ứng viên đã qua vòng sơ tuyển
- cluttered /'klʌtəd/ (a): lộn xộn, trông rối mắt
- compassionate /kəm 'pæʃənət/ (a): thông cảm, cảm thông
- colleague /'kɒli:g/ (n): đồng nghiệp
- covering letter /,kʌvərɪŋ 'letə(r)/: thư xin việc
- dealership /'di:ləʃɪp/ (n): doanh nghiệp, kinh doanh
- demonstrate /'demənstreɪt/ (v): thể hiện
- entrepreneur /,ɒntrəprə 'nɜ:(r)/ (n): nhà doanh nghiệp, người khởi nghiệp
- potential/pə'tenʃl/ (a): tiềm năng
- prioritise /praɪ 'ɒrətaɪz/ (v): sắp xếp công việc hợp lý, ưu tiên việc quan trọng trước
- probation /prə 'beɪʃn/ (n): sự thử việc, thời gian thử việc
- qualification /,kwɒlɪfɪ 'keɪʃn/ (n): trình độ chuyên môn bằng cấp
- recruit /rɪ 'kru:t/ (v): tuyển dụng
- relevant /'reləvənt/ (a): thích hợp, phù hợp
- shortlist /'ʃɔ:tlɪst/ (v): sơ tuyển
- specialise /'speʃəlaɪz/ (v): chuyên về lĩnh vực nào đó
- tailor /'teɪlə(r)/ (v): điều chỉnh cho phù hợp
- trailer /'treɪlə(r)/ (n): xe móc, xe kéo
- tuition /tju 'ɪʃn/ (n): học phí
- unique /ju 'ni:k/ (a): đặc biệt, khác biệt, độc nhất
- well-spoken /,wel 'spəʊkən/ (a): nói hay, nói với lời lẽ trau chuốt

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. BASIC REPORTED SPEECH.

1. Statement: Câu kể

Form: S + said told sb + that + Mệnh đề lùi thì

Ex: "I will come back tomorrow" Marry said.

→ Marry said she would come back the next day.

Note: said → said that

said to sb → told sb that

2. Command: Câu yêu cầu, đề nghị

Form: S + asked/told + sb + (not) + to V

Ex: "Don't talk in class" The teacher said to us.

→ The teacher told us not to talk in class.

3. Yes/No Questions.

Form: S + asked + (sb) + if/whether + Mệnh đề lùi thì

Ex: "Can you speak English, Diep?" I asked.
→ I asked Diep if she could speak English.

4. Wh-Question.

Form: S + asked + (sb) + Wh + Mệnh đề lùi thì

Ex: "Where are you from?" He asked me.
→ He asked me where I were from.

5. Không lùi thì:

Form: S + V(hiện tại) + (sb) + Mệnh đề không lùi thì

Ex: "I'm very exhausted now" she says.
→ She says she is very exhausted now.

* BẢNG LÙI THÌ

DIRECT SPEECH	REPORTED SPEECH
Simple present	Simple past
Present continuous	Past continuous
Present perfect	Past perfect
Simple past	Past perfect
Past continuous	Past perfect continuous
Future (will/shall)	Future in the past (would/ should)
Near future (be going to V)	Was/were going to V
Can	Could
May	Might
Must	Had to
Needn't	Didn't have to

* BẢNG LÙI TRẠNG NGỮ

DIRECT SPEECH	REPORTED SPEECH
this	that
these	those
here	there
now	then
ago	before (earlier)

today	that day
tonight	that night
tomorrow	the next day the following day the day after
yesterday	the previous day the day before
next + N	the following + N the N + after
last + N	the previous + N the N + before

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

1. A. bank B. travel C. delay D. magnificent
2. A. certificate B. demonstrate C. compassionate D. attendant
3. A. lag B. safari C. package D. stalagmite
4. A. align B. recognise C. unique D. specialise
5. A. approachable B. charity C. chef D. chopsticks

II. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

1. A. safari B. sightseeing C. mountain D. breathtaking
2. A. covering B. applicant C. encourage D. dealership
3. A. discover B. addition C. fantastic D. habitat
4. A. afford B. traveller C. wildlife D. passport
5. A. resort B. expedition C. environment D. affordable
6. A. shortlist B. unique C. colleague D. cluttered
7. A. magnificence B. geography C. satisfaction D. accommodate
8. A. original B. geography C. imperial D. stimulating

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Rewrite the following sentences.

1. He said "I have already read this book".

2. John said to his sister "I want to buy a gift for our mother".

3. Mrs. Brown said "Where are they living?"

4. "Do you know the girl over there?" Tom said.

5. Mother said "Nam, why don't you go to bed?"

6. "May I use your telephone?" said my neighbor.

7. The manager said "Come into my office, please."

8. "Do not get off the bus while it's going." said the driver.

9. She asked to the little boy "Take a look at yourself in the mirror!".

10. "Don't put your elbow on the table!" he said.

II. Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable word from the box.

competed

requirements

application

employees

experience

tendency

interviewer

advance

emotion

qualified

1. _____ who worked hard and were loyal got good pay and job security in return.

2. Soft skills may be essential to jobs that require _____.
3. In the past, employees _____ for jobs only with local job seekers.
4. Most companies have clear _____ for every position.
5. Interviews can choose the best candidate based on the _____ form.
6. The employers partly rely on their _____ in employing people.
7. The most _____ or experienced applicant will be chosen first.
8. Companies have a _____ to overstate the requirements for the position.
9. All applicants can take part in the interview so that the _____ can choose the best.
10. From the employment ad, applicants can know all the requirements from the company so that they can prepare the answers in _____.

III. Fill in the blank with a suitable preposition.

1. Employers will have a _____ review of your resume and covering letter before deciding if you are a good enough choice for a job.
2. The explosion of data in social networks, and recruiting networks has created a new world of employee data _____ the enterprise.
3. As a flight attendant you should be intellectual because you may serve or have conversations _____ presidents, superstars, or successful entrepreneurs.
4. List the highest priority phrases at the beginning _____ your qualification descriptions to get the most attention.
5. Soft skills have the greatest impact _____ an employer's perception of a potential employee.
6. Your CV lets you demonstrate your particular training and education or particular qualities that would be beneficial _____ your future job.
7. You should review your academic history _____ determine how you can show evidence of your qualifications.
8. It's also important to focus _____ your most relevant skills and strengths when interviewing.
9. Some positions will require applicants _____ have a certain level of education.
10. Your job requires occasional meetings with colleagues to have a certain level _____ education.

IV. Give the correct form of the words to complete the following sentences.

1. Flight _____ need good vision and hearing. ATTEND

2. First things first, you must love _____ and flying. AVIATE
3. Now layoffs are more common, so part-time _____ are more common. POSITION
4. More _____ can live away from their work. WORK
5. _____ did not trust those who change jobs every few years. EMPLOY
6. Sympathy is a (an) _____ here - we need practical help. RELEVANT
7. The singer worked hard on the clear _____ of every note. ARTICULATE
8. The traditional style of work is working from nine-to-five, and _____ with only one company. ALIGN
9. When you decide to apply for a job, you should start work on your resume and _____ letter. COVER
10. The tips for how to _____ your resume for jobs will help you make a perfect match. TAILORING

V. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following sentences.

1. The number of people on unemployment benefits has dropped over the last two months.
 - A. having benefits of being unemployed
 - B. receiving unemployment compensation
 - C. making use of being unemployed
 - D. sending money to the government to support the unemployed
2. My mother has put money aside for her old age since she started to work in the factory.
 - A. laid aside
 - B. taken aside
 - C. spent all
 - D. lent me all
3. Our new boss is trying to ensure the well-being of his employees.
 - A. earnings
 - B. compensation (money paid by the government to those who are unemployed)
 - C. savings
 - D. welfare (general health, happiness and safety)
4. In view of the global financial crisis, Tom and his brother has been laid off, so they are on the dole.
 - A. selling goods on pavements
 - B. receiving a lot of attention
 - C. living on their parents' support
 - D. living on unemployment benefits
5. Two employees have been sacked and 120 others face dismissal for joining earlier protests.
 - A. recruitment
 - B. redundancy
 - C. employment
 - D. application
6. Frank, 41, applied for the post when the parish council advertised two vacancies.
 - A. occupied positions
 - B. job opportunities

- C. unavailable positions D. accommodated room
7. Members tried their hands at the techniques to gain **hands-on** experience.
A. relevant B. prior C. practical D. considerable
8. Sara brought in a lot of business last month; she would ask for a pay rise while she's still **on a roll**.
A. unsuccessful B. on the up and up C. inefficient D. unqualified
9. The Wilsons have found it terribly hard to **make ends meet** ever since they both lost their jobs.
A. barely have enough to live on B. give up gatherings
C. able to manage D. buying and selling goods
10. There were some very strong candidates for the job but none of them **met** my expectations.
A. surpassed B. overcame C. fulfilled D. underestimated
11. She got the job **in the teeth of** considerable competition.
A. regardless of B. as regards C. in respect to D. owing to
12. She clearly joined the firm **with a view to** improving herself professionally.
A. with no regard to B. irrespective of C. in spite of D. with the intention of
13. She has two degrees but she has only found a part-time, **temporary** job.
A. permanent B. long-run C. stable D. short-term

VI. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. My partner was **made redundant** last November and hasn't secured further employment as yet.
A. fired B. sacked C. laid off D. appointed
2. With unemployment at a record level, retraining programmes would pay off **in the long run**.
A. lastingly B. temporarily C. stably D. durably
3. Sheila **had butterflies in her stomach** before the interview.
A. seemed to be easy in her mind B. in a tizzy
C. on pins and needles D. under pressure
4. They sacked the head of marketing because he was extremely **inefficient**.
A. competent B. unqualified C. disorganized D. unskilled
5. I find myself **at odds with** most of my colleagues on what is the best way forward.
A. in conflict with B. in disagreement with C. on the outs with D. on good terms with
6. Most people would **grab at** the chance of working for that company.
A. jump at B. seize C. neglect D. take
7. I believe Mr. Brown is the most **suitable** candidate for the job as he has all the necessary qualifications.

A. acceptable B. inappropriate C. tailor-made D. proper

8. The daughter of a **blue-collar** factory worker, Anne grew up on a council estate in Bracknell.

A. physical B. manual C. laboring D. mental

9. Previously financial matters were dealt with by **qualified** accountants, financial advisers.

A. professional B. experienced C. incompetent D. skilled

10. This scholarship is being established in her name as a **permanent** reminder of her work.

A. long-run B. ever-lasting C. stable D. temporary

VII. Choose the best one (A, B, C or D) to complete the sentence or replace the underlined word.

1. The mother told her son ____ so impolitely.

A. not behaving B. not to behave C. did not behave D. not behave

2. She said she ____ collect it for me after work.

A. would B. did C. will D. had

3. He asked me where I ____.

A. have studied B. study C. am studying D. studied

4. Almost half of the ____ are perfectly suitable for the vacancy.

A. employees B. competitors C. candidates D. applications

5. Networking tools like LinkedIn, Facebook, and Glassdoor enable people to easily ____ the market for new job opportunities.

A. test B. monitor C. find D. consider

6. The man wanted to avoid ____ on security cameras.

A. to see B. being seen C. seeing D. to be seen

7. Peter said that he had lived in London four years ____.

A. then B. ago C. before D. later

8. John asked me ____ in English.

A. what does this word mean B. what that word means
C. what did this word mean D. what that word meant

9. There has been an increase in job ____, which is when two people agree to divide a full-time job into part-time jobs.

A. dividing B. separating C. cutting D. sharing

10. You should ____ your resume and covering letter so they are as close a match as possible to the job.

A. alter B. change C. direct D. tailor

11. The host asked her ____ tea or coffee.

A. whether she liked B. that she liked C. if she likes D. whether she like

12. My friend asked me who ____ the piano in the sitting room.
 A. was playing B. plays C. is playing D. has played
13. The teacher told his students ____ laughing.
 A. would stop B. to stop C. stop D. stopped
14. Mary asked me ____.
 A. whether I would watch the football match on TV the day before.
 B. whether I watched the football match on TV the day before.
 C. If I had watch the football match on TV the day before.
 D. whether I had watched the football match on TV the day before.
15. He asked ____ him some money.
 A. her to lend B. her lending C. she has lent D. she lends
16. Jennifer asked me where ____ the week before.
 A. had I gone B. did I go C. I had gone D. was I going
17. Tom asked me ____.
 A. if was I having a good time last year
 B. whether I had had a good time the year before
 C. if would I have a good time the year before
 D. whether I have had a good time the year before
18. Do you know where ____?
 A. he lives B. did he live C. does he live D. he live
19. ____ receive an average of 60 applicants for every advertisement for a low- skilled job, and 20 for every skilled job.
 A. Employment B. Employees C. Employers D. The employed
20. Most job interviews today ____ more than just a casual conversation with the hiring manager to see if someone is qualified for the job.
 A. indicate B. include C. contain D. involve

C. READING

I. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

<i>qualifications</i>	<i>employment</i>	<i>sense</i>	<i>relevant</i>	<i>reference</i>
<i>detail</i>	<i>convincing</i>	<i>potential</i>	<i>evidence</i>	<i>include</i>

PRESENTING YOUR QUALIFICATIONS

Take a close look at the ideal candidate required from the job advertisement. Ask yourself this question, "What (1) _____ is this (2) _____ employer looking for?"

There are some qualifications, like a university degree, for example, that are regarded as relevant information in most circumstances. Then there are other qualifications, such as a first-aid course, may be seen as useful and even (3) _____ for some jobs, but would look odd being listed for others as it is not relevant to the position.

Your number of years you have been working will also help you decide what to (4) _____ and what to leave out. Individuals who are still in their first five years of work should note that their educational background is very important and should be listed in reasonable (5) _____. For this with more than five years of (6) _____ employment experience, you should be a bit more selective about what you use. The reason is because some qualifications become outdated quickly. For example, would it make (7) _____ to claim to be a computer expert on the basis of a computing degree obtained 15 years ago? You will not look very (8) _____. In this instance, the (9) _____ you provide about recent work in the field will count for a lot more

Be clear, concise and always use the job ad as (10) _____ to make sure your information is relevant.

II. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Most people need some preparation before they are (1) ____ for the workforce, and planning should begin long before it is time to start a career.

Many high school students don't yet know what they want to do. High school is a great time to start thinking about careers. Setting on just one (2) ____ in high school isn't necessary, but they should know how to explore careers and put time into investigating them and learning about their skills and interests.

Understanding what you enjoy and what you are good at is the first step in (3) ____ careers. It is important to think about what you like to do because work will eventually be a big part of the life. Once you have thought about the subjects and activities you like best, the next step is to look for careers that put those interests to use. If you love sports, for example, you might (4) ____ a career as a gym teacher, or a coach.

Another approach to identifying potential career interests is to consider local employers and the types of jobs they have. There are many jobs in manufacturing and healthcare near the high school. Talking directly to workers can help you get (5) ____ about what they do. If you don't know workers in occupations (6) ____ interest you, ask people such as parents, friends, or teachers for their (7) ____.

If job (8) ____ gives you a taste of what an occupation is like, imagine how helpful getting experience could be. Students can begin getting career-related experiences in high school through internships, employment, and other activities. Completing an internship is an excellent (9) ____ get experience. Internships are temporary, supervised (10) ____ designed to give students practical job training.

1. A. near B. ready C. secretive D. similar

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 2. A. present | B. pastime | C. employment | D. occupation |
| 3. A. explore | B. explored | C. exploring | D. explores |
| 4. A. consider | B. contain | C. exclude | D. prevent |
| 5. A fact | B. information | C. detail | D. piece |
| 6. A. that | B. how | C. why | D. when |
| 7. A. ability | B. practice | C. contacts | D. judgement |
| 8. A. writing | B. shadowing | C. believing | D. persuading |
| 9. A. notice about | B. access to | C. count for | D. way to |
| 10. A. reference | B. assignments | C. evidence | D. stock |

III. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

- Not so long ago almost any student who successfully completed a university degree or diploma course could find a good career quite easily. Companies toured the academic institutions, competing with each other to recruit graduates. However, those days are gone, even in Hong Kong, and nowadays graduates often face strong competition in the search for jobs.
- Most careers organizations highlight three stages for graduates to follow in the process of securing a suitable career: recognizing abilities, matching these to available vacancies and presenting them well to prospective employers.
- Job seekers have to make a careful assessment of their own abilities. One area of assessment should be of their academic qualifications, which would include special skills within their subject area. Graduates should also consider their own personal values and attitudes, or the relative importance to themselves of such matters as money, security, leadership and caring for others. An honest assessment of personal interests and abilities such as creative or scientific skills, or skills acquired from work experience, should also be given careful thought.
- The second stage is to study the opportunities available for employment and to think about how the general employment situation is likely to develop in the future. To do this, graduates can study job vacancies and information in newspapers or they can visit a careers office, write to possible employers for information or contact friends or relatives who may already be involved in a particular profession. After studying all the various options, they should be in a position to make informed comparisons between various careers.
- Good personal presentation is essential in the search for a good career. Job application forms and letters should, of course, be filled in carefully and correctly, without grammar or spelling errors. Where additional information is asked for, job seekers should describe their abilities and work experience in more depth, with examples if possible. They should try to balance their own abilities with the employer's needs, explain why

they are interested in a career with the particular company and try to show that they already know something about the company and its activities.

6. When graduates are asked to attend for interview, they should prepare properly by finding out all they can about the prospective employer. Dressing suitably and arriving for the interview on time are also obviously important. Interviewees should try to give positive and helpful answers and should not be afraid to ask questions about anything they are unsure about. This is much better than pretending to understand a question and giving an unsuitable answer.

7. There will always be good career opportunities for people with ability, skills and determination, the secret to securing a good job is to be one of them.

1. In the paragraph 2, "**them**" refers to ____.

- A. abilities. B. three stages C. careers organizations. D. available vacancies

2. According to paragraph 4, graduates should ____.

- A. ask friends or relatives to secure them a good job.
B. find out as much as possible and inform employers of the comparisons they want.
C. get information about a number of careers before making comparisons.
D. find a good position and then compare it with other careers.

3. In paragraph 5, "**in more depth**" could best be replaced by ____.

- A. more honestly B. more carefully C. using more word D. in greater detail

4. The word "**prospective**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. future B. generous C. reasonable D. ambitious

5. In paragraph 6, the writer seems to suggest that ____.

- A. it is better for interviewees to be honest than to pretend to understand.
B. interviewees should ask a question if they can't think of an answer.
C. it is not a good idea for interviewees to be completely honest in their answers.
D. pretending to understand a question is better than giving an unsuitable answer.

6. Which of the following sentences is closest in meaning to the paragraph 7?

- A. Determined, skilled and able people can easily find a good career.
B. Graduates should develop at least one of these areas to find a suitable career.
C. People with the right qualities should always be able to find a good career.
D. The secret of a successful interview is that interviewers have to possess skills, determination or ability.

7. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?

- A. Businesses used to visit the universities in Hong Kong to recruit graduates.

- B. Until recently it was quite easy for graduates to get good jobs in Hong Kong.
- C. Job seekers should consider as many as possible of the factors involved.
- D. Graduates sometimes have to take part in competitions to secure a good career.

8. In paragraph 1, "those days are gone, even in Hong Kong", suggests that ____.

- A. in the past, finding a good career was easier in Hong Kong than elsewhere.
- B. it used to be harder to find a good job in Hong Kong than in other countries.
- C. nowadays, everyone in Hong Kong has an equal chance of finding a good career.
- D. even in Hong Kong companies tour the universities trying to recruit graduates.

IV. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

Telecommuting is some form of computer communication between employees' homes and offices. For employees whose job involve sitting at a terminal or word processor entering data or typing reports, the location of the computer is **of no consequence**. If the machine can communicate over telephone lines, when the work is completed, employees can dial the office computer and transmit the material to their employers. A recent survey in USA Today estimates that there are approximately 8.7 million telecommuters. But although the numbers are rising annually, the trend does not appear to be as significant as predicted when Business Week published "The Portable Executive" as its cover story a few years ago. Why hasn't telecommuting become more popular?

Clearly, change simply takes time. But in addition, there has been active resistance on the part of many managers. These executives claim that supervising the telecommuters in a large work force scattered across the country would be too difficult, or at least systems for managing **them** are not yet developed, thereby complicating the manager's responsibilities.

It is also true that employees who are given the option of telecommuting are **reluctant** to accept the opportunity. Most people feel that they need regular interaction with a group, and many are concerned that they will not have the same consideration for advancement if they are not more visible in the office setting. Some people feel that even when a space in their homes is set aside as a work area, they never really get away from the office.

1. With which of the following topics is the passage primarily concerned?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. An overview of telecommuting | B. The failure of telecommuting |
| C. The advantages of telecommuting | D. A definition of telecommuting |

2. How many Americans are involved in telecommuting?

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| A. More than predicted in Business Week | B. More than 8 million |
| C. Fewer than last year | D. Fewer than estimated in USA Today |

3. The phrase "**of no consequence**" means ____.

A. of no use B. irrelevant C. of no good D. unimportant

4. The author mentions all of the following as concerns of telecommuting EXCEPT ____.

A. the opportunities for advancement B. the different system of supervision
C. the lack of interaction with a group D. the work place is in the home

5. The word “**them**” in the second paragraph refer to ____.

A. telecommuter B. systems C. executives D. responsibilities

6. The reason why telecommuting has not become popular is that the employees ____.

A. need regular interaction with their families.
B. are worried about the promotion if they are not seen at the office.
C. feel that a work area in their home is away from the office.
D. are ignorant of telecommuting.

7. The word “**reluctant**” in paragraph 3 can best be replaced by ____.

A. opposite B. willing C. hesitant D. typical

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences.

1. He said “They went away yesterday.”

2. “I have lived here for ten years” said Tom.

3. The manager said to his assistant “I’m going to Paris next week.”

4. My friend said “I haven't done my homework.”

5. "It won't rain this evening." said my mother.

6. Mr. Clack said, “Why are you so sad, Join?”

7. "Is it time to go?" she wondered.

8. They said to me "Do you sleep in the afternoon?"

9. "Why didn't you come here last Sunday?" asked Mary.

10. The traveler said "How long does it take to get to Hanoi by plane?"

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Stay here and wait until I come back." said her mother.

Her mother told

2. Lan was both a brilliant student and a real beauty in my class.

Lan was not only

3. You won't find a girl better for you than her anywhere in the world.

Nowhere

4. Jenny shouldn't have gone to the gym leaving her small child alone at home like that.

It was

5. "My sister's always singing out of tune." said Minne to her bestie.

Minne complained

6. There isn't a grain of salt left, we can't cook her favourite dish.

We're completely out

7. The tuition fee is the thing I'm worried about most of all.

There

8. Thanks to her organizing skills, we could pull off the opening event.

Had

III. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Don't forget to buy some bread on the way home, sister." said Lan.

Lan reminded

2. "Do you fancy going for a walk around Hoan Kiem Lake tonight?" Jenny asked.

Jenny suggested

3. Due to the warm and pleasant weather, we could go picnic at the local park.

As

4. You need to have your little room decorated, it's too boring.

Your little room needs

5. You must either hand in your test paper right now or get zero for your cheating.

If

6. When I was young, I would follow my father into the woods to collect straws for the little cows.

I used

7. You must give up smoking now before it's too late.

You had

8. In spite of her handicap, she could draw many beautiful portraits.

Although

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

- I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.**

A. what time is it B. what is the time C. what time it is D. it is what time

8. We wonder ____ from his office after that scandal.

A. why did he not resign B. why he did not resign
C. why he not resign D. why didn't he resign

9. Fixed term employment also known as contract work is used for single projects or to replace workers on ____.

A. permission B. leave C. goodbye D. absence

10. Employers will often take on students for a ____ but you can also apply for as internship after you graduate.

A. leap year B. gap year C. light year D. calendar year

11. Jeff wanted to know ____.

A. that why were his friends laughing B. why were his friends laughing
C. why his friends were laughing D. the reason why his friends laughing

12. Mr. Hawk told me that he would give me his answer the ____ day.

A. previous B. following C. before D. last

13. She ____ him whether he liked the steak she cooked.

A. asks B. wondered C. wanted to know D. asked

14. Over the past decade, there has been a significant ____ in full time work in Australia from 89% to approximately two-thirds of the workforce.

A. increase B. reduce C. redundancy D. decline

15. A CV is a concise document which summarizes your past existing professional skills, proficiency and ____.

A. qualifications B. experiences C. reputation D. feelings

16. His neighbors sometimes wondered ____ he did for a living.

A. why B. when C. where D. what

17. Could you please tell me ____?

A. It is how far to the nearest bus stop B. how far is it to the nearest bus stop
C. how far to the nearest bus stop is it D. how far it is to the nearest bus stop

18. Marigold wondered ____ Kevin and Ruth would be at the party.

A. that B. whether C. if D. B & C

19. He asked me ____.

A. how long I have studied English B. how long had I studied English
C. how long I had study English D. how long I had studied English

20. The purpose of a CV is to ____ that you have the necessary skills to do the job for which you are applying.

- A. determine B. express C. demonstrate D. define

21. If your CV is always ____ then you can quite easily fill in those online applications because you have got all that information to hand.

- A. out-of-date B. up-to-date C. up-and-down D. up-and-coming

22. The passenger asked ____ we landed.

- A. what B. when C. if D. why

23. She asked Nam what ____ in that room.

- A. he is doing B. he was doing C. was he doing D. she was doing

24. "I didn't take your calculator", Bob said to Mary.

- A. Bob told Mary he hadn't taken her calculator.
B. Bob told Mary I didn't take your calculator.
C. Bob told Mary he haven't taken her calculator.
D. Bob told Mary he had taken her calculator.

25. "I didn't break your watch".

- A. The boy told the girl he hadn't broken her watch.
B. The boy told the girl he didn't break her watch.
C. The boy asked the girl he hadn't broken her watch.
D. The boy told the girl he hadn't broken your watch.

IV. Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable word from the box.

important procedures airlines training career
applicants cluttered recruiter expectations attitudes

1. Today, more jobs call for a degree or _____ past high school.
2. Now, workers create their own _____ paths with one or many employers.
3. Firstly, this is _____ to get along well with your crew, because you will be spending a lot of time with those people.
4. Their duties include advising passengers on proper emergency _____, and conveying the information in a clear manner.
5. Some _____ offer to work for a month and then you have some time off.
6. Flight attendants need to be attentive, not just to satisfy passenger _____, but to notice when something is not quite right, either with a passenger or a piece of equipment.

7. On the same flight attendants may encounter passengers of all educational levels, cultures and _____.
8. Some employers require job _____ to provide references with their job application rather than later on in the hiring process.
9. You must leave plenty of white space on your CV, so it will not appear _____.
10. A good CV can persuade the _____ to put you through to the next round.

V. Fill in the blank with a suitable preposition.

1. You should prioritize the sentences _____ your qualifications and incorporate the hardest hitting statements into your covering letter.
2. Include the most relevant skills _____ your resume and your application form.
3. Whether communicating _____ fellow educators, administrators, students or parents, teachers need exceptional communication skills.
4. Kindness and compassion are the major essence _____ the character of an effective nurse.
5. Can you sort it _____ a shortlist of between seven and ten?
6. A gap year provides an opportunity _____ develop a variety of skills, which could impress potential employers.
7. If sending a CV as a hard copy, _____ with a job application, then it needs to be neat and typed if possible.
8. You should tailor a CV to a specific job because it is vital _____ ensure the script is relevant to each job application, rather than sending the same CV.
9. Probation involves an initial period of employment, usually one to six months, where employers assess whether an employee is capable _____ fulfilling the requirements of a job.
10. Galactic Odyssey Tours offers an exciting opportunity _____ a guide on our new space holidays.

VI. Give the correct form of the words to complete the following sentences.

1. A resume is the doorway to an interview, so you have to present your skills and _____ in a clear and concise manner. QUALIFIED
2. A good teacher always seems to be the one who is _____ to share what he has learned with colleagues. WILL
3. Being well-organized is a great way to _____ to your coworkers and manager that you are reliable, competent and able to get the job done. DEMONSTRATION
4. He seemed the most _____ of everyone he'd met. APPROACH

5. Generally, my _____ in life are first my family, and second my work. PRIORITY
6. _____ are fixed term employments, usually three to five years, for the purpose of employment training. RELEVANT
7. The supervisor is quite approachable, so don't _____ to bring up any problems you have.
HESITATE
8. You have a lot of different things to do in this job, so it is important to prioritize your tasks to make sure the most _____ things are done first. IMPORTANCE
9. There was only one other customer and several baristas talking _____ behind the counter.
LOUD
10. A _____ is a company that has permission to sell a particular product. DEALER

VII. Choose the letter A, B, C, or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

1. Mrs. Emmanuelle told to Alice to give her a hand.
A B C D
2. John said the taxi driver to turn left at the first traffic lights.
A B C D
3. Mary ordered John if he could carry her suitcase, please.
A B C D
4. Johnson Nancy Lee asked me if would I like to have dinner with her.
A B C D
5. Hoa asked Lan whether did she like sports or not.
A B C D
6. Ba told to Tuan if he could ride his bicycle to school.
A B C D
7. Phong asked Peter whether he enjoys reading books or not.
A B C D
8. Mary promised her boy friend that she would expect to see him next Wednesday.
A B C D
9. A tourist asked how far was it from Ho Chi Minh City to Hue.
A B C D
10. He asked Lan how many people there are in her family.
A B C D

VIII. Choose the word in the box that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

functional *candidates* *flexible* *employee* *qualifications*
Managers *experience* *potential* *description* *perception*

Most companies only have a vague idea of what they want in an (1) _____. In addition, on paper it's extremely difficult to decipher one job applicant's abilities from another. It is because of these two points that companies usually compile a list of job (2) _____ and experience requirements that actually overshoot the position's (3) _____ needs. The employer's goal is to simply weed out the inexperienced people before they apply, leaving more time to interview the top (4) _____.

However, most of the time all this method does is to scare young, capable talent away.

One essential point you must be aware of is that most job requirements, especially those related to experience, are extremely (5) _____. Requirements listed in an employment ad are usually just a rough sketch of the ideal hard skills specific to a job (6) _____. Soft skills, on the other hand, are usually loosely mentioned in employment ads. Yet when it comes to a formal interview, soft skills have the greatest impact on an employer's (7) _____ of a potential employee.

(8) _____ will hire people they like before they hire the most qualified or experienced applicant. That's the bottom line. Never let the supposed job qualifications or (9) _____

requirements stand in your way of applying. If you know you can handle the job, you are probably the employee the employer wants. All you have to do is to make aware of your (10) _____.

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

No matter who we are or where we are from, we only have 24 hours each day to get things done. Some people seem to make the most (1) _____ their time, using it to achieve their goals and dreams. Others feel that life is passing them by and they aren't (2) _____ anything. If you are in the latter group, it is not too late to turn things around. By implementing a few simple hacks, you can start getting better results very quickly.

If you want to become more productive, it pays to learn about the Pareto (3) _____ (which is also known as the 80-20 rule). It states that for most tasks, 80 percent of the results we get come from 20 percent of the work we do. For example, 80 percent of the company sales usually come from 20 percent of customers. Therefore, the trick is to focus your (4) _____ on the key 20 percent of actions that truly matter to greatly improve your results.

In some cases, people may be busy from morning to night but still seem to get nothing done. In this (5) _____, the problem might be that clear goals haven't been set. To fix this, set some time aside to list the things you want to achieve in life. Then, select the top three or four that you want to focus on for the next year. Look at your goals every night before bedtime and ask yourself what are the next (6) _____ to

accomplish each day. Then, promise yourself that you will finish these tasks no matter how busy you get. If possible try completing the tasks first thing in the morning so you are (7) ____ of success.

Another common mistake regarding productivity is not considering our (8) ____ levels. If we try to work around the clock, we will eventually get tired and quit. Everyone needs time to sleep, eat, (9) ____ with friends, and unwind from the stress of the day. To make sure you don't burn out, be sure to schedule some time for breaks and fun activities into your (10) ____ every day. Finally, no matter how difficult your goals may seem, remember the old saying that "a journey of a thousand miles begins with a single step".

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. off | B. on | C. of | D. over |
| 2. A. extinguished | B. accomplishing | C. distinct | D. invalid |
| 3. A. principle | B. death | C. debt | D. despair |
| 4. A. efforts | B. rubbish | C. essence | D. mixture |
| 5. A. container | B. origin | C. house | D. situation |
| 6. A. result | B. impression | C. actions | D. motivation |
| 7. A. assured | B. found | C. funded | D. fixed |
| 8. A. defence | B. energy | C. preservation | D. rescue |
| 9. A. continue | B. endure | C. prolong | D. socialize |
| 10. A. occurs | B. pollutes | C. schedule | D. suffers |

X. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

Simply being bilingual doesn't qualify someone to interpret. Interpreting is not only a mechanical process of **converting** one sentence in language A into the same sentence in language B. **Rather**, its a complex art in which thoughts and idioms that have no obvious counterparts from tongue to tongue _ or words that have several meanings must be quickly transformed in such a way that the message is clearly and accurately expressed to the listener.

At one international conference, an American speaker said, "**You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear**", which meant nothing to the Spanish audience. The interpretation was, "A monkey in a silk dress is still a monkey" an idiom the Spanish understood and that expressed the same idea.

There are 2 kinds of interpreters, simultaneous and consecutive. **The former** sitting in a separated booth, usually at a large multilingual conference, speaks to listeners wearing headphones, interpreting what a foreign language speaker says actually a sentence behind. Consecutive interpreters are the ones most international negotiations use. They are employed for smaller meetings without sound booths and headphones. Consecutive interpretation also requires two-person teams. A foreign speaker says his piece while the interpreter, using a special shorthand takes notes and during a pause, tells the client what was said.

1. What is the purpose of the passage?

- A. To differentiate between simultaneous and consecutive interpreters.
 - B. To state the qualifications of an interpreter.
 - C. To point out the importance of an interpreter.
 - D. To explain the scope of interpreting.
2. What is a difference mentioned between a simultaneous interpreter and a consecutive interpreter?
- A. The size of group with whom they work.
 - B. Their proficiency in the language.
 - C. The type of dictionary they use.
 - D. The money they are paid.
3. The word "**converting**" is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. changing
 - B. concluding
 - C. understanding
 - D. reading
4. The author implies that most people have the opinion that the skill of interpreting is ____.
- A. very complex and demanding
 - B. based on principles of business
 - C. simpler than it really is
 - D. highly valued and admired
5. The phrase "**the former**" refers to ____.
- A. simultaneous interpreters
 - B. the conference
 - C. consecutive interpreters
 - D. the booth
6. The example "**You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear**" is used to ____.
- A. point out the difference in attributes of animals in English and Spanish
 - B. emphasize the need for translation of the meaning of what is said
 - C. show the differences in language A. and language B
 - D. stress the importance of word for word translation
7. The word "**rather**" is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. In brief
 - B. on the contrary
 - C. in general
 - D. as a result
8. Which of the following would a consecutive interpreter be used for?
- A. An interpretation of a major literary work.
 - B. A business transaction between 2 foreign speakers.
 - C. A large meeting of many nations.
 - D. A translation of a foreign book.

XI. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

INTERNET JOBS

Contrary to popular belief, one does not have to be a trained programmer to work online. Of course, there are plenty of jobs available for people with high-tech computer skills, but the growth of new media has opened up a wide range of Internet career opportunities requiring only a minimal level of technical expertise.

Probably one of the most well-known online job opportunities is the job of Webmaster. However, it is hard to define one basic job description for this position. The qualifications and responsibilities depend on what tasks a particular organization needs a Webmaster to perform.

To specify the job description of a Webmaster, one needs to **identify** the hardware and software the website the Webmaster will manage is running on. Different types of hardware and software require different skill sets to manage them. Another key factor is whether the website will be running internally or externally (renting shared space on the company servers). Finally, the responsibilities of a webmaster also depend on whether he or she will be working independently, or whether the firm will provide people to help. All of these factors need to be considered before one can create an accurate webmaster job description.

Webmaster is one type of Internet career requiring in-depth knowledge of the latest computer applications. However, there are also online jobs available for which traditional skills remain in high demand. Content jobs require excellent writing skills and a good sense of the web as a "new media".

The term "new media" is difficult to define because it compasses a constantly growing set of new technologies and skills. Specifically, it includes websites, email internet technology, CD-ROM, DVD, streaming audio and video, interactive multimedia presentations, e-books, digital music, computer illustration, video games, virtual reality, and computer artistry.

Additionally, many of today's Internet careers are becoming paid-by-the-job professions. With many companies having to downsize in tough economic items, the outsourcing and contracting of freelance workers online has become common business practice. The Internet provides an infinite pool of buyers from around the world with whom freelancers can contract their services. An added benefit to such their own country. online jobs is that freelancers are able to work on projects with companies outside

How much can a person make in these kinds of careers? As with many questions related to today's evolving technology, there is no simple answer. There are many companies willing to pay people with Internet skills salaries well over \$70,000 a year. Generally, webmasters start at about \$30,000 per year, but salaries can **vary** greatly. Freelance writers working online have been known to make between \$40,000 to \$70,000 a year. 1. 1. Which of the followings is true about the job of the freelance writers?

- A. They may work with others in the company.
- B. It is considered a "content" job.
- C. They manage hardware and software.
- D. They require in-depth knowledge of applications

2. The word "**vary**" in paragraph 6 can be best replaced by ____.

- A. decrease
- B. change
- C. differ
- D. increase

3. It can be inferred from the passage that ____.

- A. only skilled workers make good money.

- B. online workers can work full-time online.
 - C. it is easy to become a webmaster.
 - D. workers with limited computer skills cannot work online.
4. According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE of webmasters?
- A. They never work independently.
 - B. The duties they perform depend on the organization they work for.
 - C. They require a minimal level of expertise.
 - D. They do not support software products.
5. What is the purpose of the passage?
- A. To inform people about the tasks and the roles of a webmaster.
 - B. To inform people about employment related to the Internet.
 - C. To inform people about the computer industry.
 - D. To explain why webmasters make a lot of money.
6. According to the passage, all of the followings are TRUE except ____.
- A. Webmasters must have knowledge of the latest computer applications.
 - B. Online workers cannot free themselves from the office.
 - C. "New media" is not easy to define.
 - D. There are online jobs available for workers with minimal computer skills.
7. Which of the followings is not mentioned as part of the "new media"?
- A. Internet technology
 - B. writing skills
 - C. websites
 - D. video games
8. The word "**identify**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. name
 - B. discover
 - C. encounter
 - D. estimate

XII. Choose the best answer.

1. "Eat more fruit and vegetables", the doctor said.
- A. The doctor said eat more fruit and vegetables.
 - B. The doctor said to eat more fruit and vegetables.
 - C. The doctor said me to eat more fruit and vegetables.
 - D. The doctor told me eat more fruit and vegetables.
2. "Read the instructions before you switch on the machine", he said to me.
- A. He told me to read the instructions before I switched on the machine.
 - B. He told me read the instructions before I switched on the machine.
 - C. He told to read the instructions before I switched on the machine.

- D. He said to read the instructions before you switched on the machine.
3. "Shut the door but don't lock it", she said to us.
- A. She told us to shut the door but don't lock it.
 - B. She told us to shut the door but not to lock it.
 - C. She told us shut the door but don't lock it.
 - D. She told us shut the door but not to lock it.
4. "Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand", he said to me.
- A. He asked me to speak more slowly because he couldn't understand.
 - B. He asked me to speak more slowly and he couldn't understand.
 - C. He asked me to speak more slowly but he couldn't understand.
 - D. He asked me to speak more slowly. He can't understand.
5. "Don't come before 6 o'clock", I said to him.
- A. I told him don't come before 6 o'clock.
 - B. I told him to come not before 6 o'clock.
 - C. I told to him not to come before 6 o'clock.
 - D. I told him not to come before 6 o'clock.
6. "I can see you later", he said.
- A. He said he could see me later.
 - B. He said I can see you later.
 - C. He said I can see you later .
 - D. He said he can see me later.
7. "I shall tell him exactly what I think", she said.
- A. She said she should tell him exactly what she thought.
 - B. She said she would tell him exactly what she thought.
 - C. She said she shall tell him exactly what she thinks.
 - D. She said I would tell him exactly what I thought.
8. "Are you willing to travel?" she asked.
- A. She asked me am I willing to travel.
 - B. She asked me if I am willing to travel.
 - C. She asked me was I willing to travel.
 - D. She asked me if I was willing to travel.
9. "You should see a specialist", he told me.
- A. He told me I should see a specialist.
 - B. He told me you should see a specialist.
 - C. He told me I should have seen a specialist.
 - D. He told me to should see a specialist.
10. "I would like a appointment tomorrow", I said to my dentist.
- A. I told my dentist that I would like an appointment the next day.
 - B. I told my dentist that I would like a appointment tomorrow.
 - C. I told my dentist that I would have liked an appointment the next day.

D. I told my dentist that I would have liked an appointment tomorrow.

11. "You ought to slow down a bit", the doctor told Jim.

A. The doctor told Jim ought to slow down a bit.

B. The doctor told Jim that ought to slow down a bit.

C. The doctor told Jim that he ought to slow down a bit.

D. The doctor told Jim that he slowed down a bit.

12. "I must have slept through the alarm", she said.

A. She said she must have slept through the alarm.

B. She said I must have slept through the alarm.

C. She said she left through the alarm

D. She said she had to have slept through the alarm.

13. "I must have slept through the alarm", she said.

A. She said she must have slept through the alarm.

B. She said I must have slept through the alarm.

C. She said she slept through the alarm.

D. She said she had to have slept through the alarm.

14. "You needn't come in tomorrow", the boss said.

A. The boss said I needn't come in tomorrow.

B. The boss said you needn't come in the next day.

C. The boss said I didn't have to come in tomorrow.

D. The boss said I needn't come in the next day.

15. "If you pass your test, I'll buy you a car", he said.

A. He said that If I pass my test, he'll buy me a car.

B. He said that If you pass your test, he would buy you a car.

C. He said that If I pass my test, he would buy me a car.

D. He said that If I had pass my test, he would have bought me a car.

16. "If you passed you test, I would buy you a car", he said.

A. He said that if I passed my test, he would buy you a car.

B. He said that if you had passed your test, he would have bought you a car.

C. He said that if I had passed my test, he would have bought me a car.

D. He said that if you passed your test, he would buy you a car.

17. "If you'd passed your test, I'd have ought you a car", he said.

- A. He said that I'd passed my test, he'd have bought me a car.
- B. He said that if I passed my test, he would buy me a car.
- C. He said that if you had passed your test, he would have bought you a car.
- D. He said that if you had passed your test, he would buy you a car.

18. "What a silly boy you are!" she exclaimed.

- A. She told him what a silly boy you are.
- B. She told him what a silly boy he is.
- C. She told him what a silly boy he was.
- D. She told him what a silly boy you were.

19. The police officer said to us, "Where are you going?"

- A. The police officer asked us where we were going?
- B. The police officer asked us where were we going?
- C. The police officer asked us where are we going?
- D. The police officer asked us where we are going?

20. Clair asked, "What time do the banks close?"

- A. Claire wanted to know what time the banks close?
- B. Claire wanted to know what time do the banks close?
- C. Claire wanted to know what time did the banks close?
- D. Claire wanted to know what time the banks closed?

Unit 9. CHOOSING A CAREER

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- advice /əd'vaɪs/ (n): lời khuyên
- ambition /æm'bɪʃn/ (n): hoài bão, khát vọng, tham vọng
- be in touch with: liên lạc với
- career (n): nghề, nghề nghiệp, sự nghiệp
- career adviser: người cố vấn nghề nghiệp
- come up with /tʌtʃ/: tìm thấy/ nảy ra (ý tưởng/ giải pháp)
- cut down on: cắt giảm (biên chế, số lượng)
- dishwasher /'dɪʃwɒʃə(r)/ (n): người rửa bát đĩa, máy rửa bát đĩa
- downside /'daʊnsaɪd/ (n): mặt trái/ bất lợi
- drop in on: ghé thăm
- drop out of: bỏ (học, nghề,...)
- fascinating /'fæsnertɪŋ/ (a): có sức hấp dẫn hoặc quyến rũ lớn
- get on with: sống hòa thuận với

- get to grips with: bắt đầu giải quyết (một vấn đề khó)
- keep up with: theo kịp, đuổi kịp
- look forward to /'fɔ:wəd/: chờ đợi, trông đợi
- mature /mə'tʃʊə(r)/ (a): trưởng thành
- paperwork /'peɪpəwɜ:k/ (n): công việc giấy tờ, văn phòng
- pursue /pə'sju: / (v): theo đuổi, tiếp tục
- put up with: chịu đựng
- rewarding /rɪ'wɔ:diŋ/ (a): bổ công, đáng công, thỏa đáng
- run out of : hết, cạn kiệt (tiền, năng lượng,...)
- secure /sɪ'kjʊə(r)/ (v): giành được, đạt được
- shadow /'ʃædəʊ/ (v): đi theo quan sát ai, thực hành để học việc
- tedious/'ti:diəs/ (a): tẻ nhạt, làm mệt mỏi
- think back on: nhớ lại
- workforce /'wɜ:kfɔ:s/ (n): lực lượng lao động

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

1. Phrasal Verbs

A

- Account for: chiếm, giải thích
- Allow for: tính đến, xem xét đến
- Ask after: hỏi thăm sức khỏe
- Ask for: hỏi xin ai cái gì
- Ask sb in/out: cho ai vào/ra
- Advance in: tấn tới
- Advance on: trình bày
- Advance to: tiến đến
- Agree on something: đồng ý với điều gì
- Agree with: đồng ý với ai, hợp với, tốt cho
- Answer to: hợp với
- Answer for: chịu trách nhiệm về
- Attend on (upon): hầu hạ
- Attend to: chú ý

B

- To be over: qua rồi
- To be up to sb to V: ai đó có trách nhiệm phải làm gì

- To bear up = to confirm: xác nhận
- To bear out: chịu đựng
- To blow out: thổi tắt
- Blow down: thổi đổ
- Blow over: thổi qua
- To break away = to run away: chạy trốn
- Break down: hỏng hóc, suy nhược
- Break in (to + O): đột nhập, cắt ngang
- Break up: chia tay, giải tán
- Break off: tan vỡ một mối quan hệ
- To bring about: mang đến, mang lại (= result in)
- Bring down = to land: hạ xuống
- Bring out: xuất bản
- Bring up: nuôi dưỡng (danh từ là up bringing)
- Bring off: thành công, ẵm giải
- To burn away: tắt dần
- Burn out: cháy trụi
- Back up: ủng hộ, nâng đỡ
- Bear on: có ảnh hưởng, liên lạc tới
- Become of: xảy ra cho
- Begin with: bắt đầu bằng
- Begin at: khởi sự từ
- Believe in: tin cần, tin có
- Belong to: thuộc về
- Bet on: đánh cuộc vào

C

- Call for: mời gọi, yêu cầu
- Call up: gọi đi lính, gọi điện thoại, nhắc lại kỉ niệm
- Call on/call in at sb's house: ghé thăm nhà ai
- Call off = put off = cancel: hủy bỏ
- Call in/on at sb's house: ghé thăm nhà ai
- Call at: ghé thăm

- Care about: quan tâm, để ý tới
- Care for: muốn, thích (= would like), quan tâm chăm sóc (= take care of)
- Carry away: mang đi, phân phát
- Carry on = go on: tiếp tục
- Carry out: tiến hành, thực hiện
- Carry off = bring off: ẵm giải
- Cry for: khóc vì
- Cry for something: kêu đói
- Cry with joy: khóc vì vui
- Cut something into: cắt vật gì thành
- Cut into: nói vào, xen vào
- Cut back on/cut down on: cắt giảm (chi tiêu)
- Cut in: cắt ngang (= interrupt)
- Cut st out of st: cắt cái gì rời khỏi cái gì
- Cut off: cô lập, cách li, ngừng phục vụ
- Cut up: chia nhỏ
- Catch on: trở nên phổ biến, nắm bắt kịp
- Catch up with = keep up with = keep pace with: theo kịp ai, cái gì
- Check in/out: làm thủ tục ra/vào
- Check up: kiểm tra sức khỏe
- Clean out: dọn sạch, lấy đi hết
- Clean up: dọn gọn gàng
- Clear away: lấy đi, mang đi
- Clear up: làm sáng tỏ
- Close down: phá sản, đóng cửa nhà máy
- Close with: tới gần
- Close about: vây lấy
- Close in: tiến tới
- Close up: xích lại gần nhau
- Come to: lên tới
- Come over/ round = visit
- Come round: hồi tỉnh

- Come down: sụp đổ (= collapse), giảm (= reduce)
- Come down to: là do
- Come up: đề cập đến, nhô lên, nhú lên
- Come up with: nảy ra, loé lên
- Come up against: đương đầu, đối mặt
- Come out: xuất bản
- Come out with: tung ra sản phẩm
- Come about = happen
- Come across: tình cờ gặp
- Come apart: vỡ vụn
- Come along/on with: hoà hợp, tiến triển
- Come into: thừa kế
- Come off: thành công, long ra, bong ra
- Count on sb for st: trông cậy vào ai
- Cross out: gạch đi, xoá đi
- Consign to: giao phó cho
- Chew over = think over: nghĩ kĩ
- Chance upon: tình cờ gặp

D

- Delight in: thích thú về
- Depart from: bỏ, sửa đổi
- Do with: chịu đựng
- Do for a thing: kiếm ra một vật
- Die away/die down: giảm đi, dịu đi (về cường độ)
- Die out/die off: tuyệt chủng
- Die for: thêm gì đến chết
- Die of: chết vì
- Do away with: bãi bỏ, bãi miễn
- Do up = decorate
- Draw back: rút lui
- Drive at: ngụ ý, ám chỉ
- Drop in at st's house: ghé thăm nhà ai

- Drop off: buồn ngủ
- Drop out of school: bỏ học

E

- End up: kết thúc
- Eat up: ăn hết
- Eat out: ăn ngoài
- Face up to: đương đầu, đối mặt
- Fall back on: trông cậy, dựa vào
- Fall in with: mê cái gì (fall in love with sb: yêu ai đó say đắm)
- Fall behind: chậm hơn so với dự định, rớt lại phía sau
- Fall through = put off, cancel
- Fall off: giảm dần
- Fall down: thất bại
- Fill in: điền vào
- Fill up with: đổ đầy
- Fill out: điền hết, điền sạch
- Fill in for: đại diện, thay thế
- Find out: tìm ra

G

- Get through to sb: liên lạc với ai
- Get through: hoàn tất (accomplish), vượt qua (get over)
- Get into: đi vào, lên (xe)
- Get in: đến, trúng cử
- Get off: rời bỏ, xuống xe, khởi hành
- Get out of = avoid
- Get down: đi xuống, ghi lại
- Get sb down: làm ai thất vọng
- Get down to doing: bắt đầu nghiêm túc làm việc gì
- Get to doing: bắt tay vào làm việc gì
- Get round... (To doing): xoay xở, hoàn tất
- Get along/on with = come along/on with
- Get at = drive at

- Get back: trở lại
- Get up: ngủ dậy
- Get ahead: vượt trước ai
- Get away with: cuỗm theo cái gì
- Get over: vượt qua
- Get on one's nerves: làm ai phát điên, chọc tức ai
- Give away: cho đi, tặng đi, tiết lộ bí mật
- Give st back: tra lại
- Give in: bỏ cuộc
- Give way to: nhượng bộ, đầu hàng (= give oneself up to), nhường chỗ cho ai
- Give up: từ bỏ
- Give out: phân phát, cạn kiệt
- Give off: toả ra, phát ra (mùi hương, hương vị)
- Go out: đi ra ngoài, lỗi thời
- Go out with: hẹn hò
- Go through: kiểm tra, thực hiện công việc
- Go through with: kiên trì bền bỉ
- Go for: cố gắng giành được
- Go in for = take part in
- Go with: phù hợp
- Go without: kiêng nhịn
- Go off: nổi giận, nổ tung, thối rữa (thức ăn)
- Go off with = give away with: cuỗm theo
- Go ahead: tiến lên
- Go back on one's word: không giữ lời
- Go down with: mắc bệnh
- Go over: kiểm tra, xem xét kỹ lưỡng
- Go up: tăng, đi lên, vào đại học
- Go into: lâm vào
- Go away: cắt đi, đi khỏi
- Go round: đủ chia
- Go on: tiếp tục

- Grow out of: lớn vượt khỏi
- Grow up: trưởng thành

H

- Hand down to = pass on to: truyền lại (cho thế hệ sau)
- Hand in: giao nộp (bài, tội phạm)
- Hand back: giao lại
- Hand over: trao trả quyền lực
- Hand out: phân phát (= give out)
- Hang round: lảng vảng
- Hang on = hold on = hold off: cầm máy (điện thoại)
- Hang up (off): cúp máy
- Hang out: treo ra ngoài
- Hold on off = put off
- Hold on: cầm máy
- Hold back: kiềm chế
- Hold up: cản trở/ trăn lộn

J

- Jump at a chance/ an opportunity: chớp lấy cơ hội
- Jump at a conclusion: vội kết luận
- Jump at an order vội vàng nhận lời
- Jump for joy: nhảy lên vì sung sướng
- Jump into (out of): nhảy vào (ra)

K

- Keep away from = keep off: tránh xa
- Keep out of: ngăn cản
- Keep sb back from: ngăn cản ai không làm gì
- Keep sb from = stop sb from
- Keep sb together: gắn bó
- Keep up: giữ lại, duy trì
- Keep up with: theo kịp ai
- Keep on = keep ving: cứ tiếp tục làm gì
- Knock down = pull down: kéo đổ, sụp đổ, san bằng

- Knock out: hạ gục ai

L

- Lay down: ban hành, hạ vũ khí
- Lay out: sắp xếp, lập dàn ý
- Leave sb off = to dismiss sb: cho thi nghỉ việc
- Leave out = get rid of
- Let sb down: làm ai thất vọng
- Let sb in/out: cho ai vào ra, phóng thích ai
- Let sb off: tha bổng cho ai
- Lie down: nằm nghỉ
- Live up to: sống xứng đáng với
- Live on: sống dựa vào
- Lock up: khóa chặt ai
- Look after: chăm sóc
- Look at: quan sát
- Look back on: nhớ lại hồi tưởng
- Look round: quay lại nhìn
- Look for: tìm kiếm
- Look forward to y-ing: mong đợi, mong chờ
- Look in on: ghé thăm
- Look up: tra cứu (từ điển, số điện thoại)
- Look into: xem xét, nghiên cứu
- Look on, đứng nhìn thờ ơ
- Look out: coi chừng
- Look out for: cảnh giác với
- Look over: kiểm tra
- Look up to: tôn trọng
- Look down on: coi thường

M

- Make up: trang điểm, bịa chuyện
- Make out: phân biệt
- Make up for: đền bù, hoà giải với ai

- Make the way to: tìm đường tới
- Mix out: trộn lẫn, lộn xộn
- Miss out: bỏ lỡ
- Move away: bỏ đi, ra đi
- Move out: chuyển đi
- Move in: chuyển đến

O

- Order sb about st: sai ai làm gì
- Owe st to sb: có được gì nhờ ai

P

- Pass away = to die
- Pass by = go past: đi ngang qua, trôi qua
- Pass on to = hand down to: truyền lại
- Pass out = to faint: ngất
- Pay sb back: trả nợ ai
- Pay up the dept: trả hết nợ nần
- Point out: chỉ ra
- Pull back: rút lui
- Pull down = to knock down: kéo đổ, san bằng
- Pull in to: vào (nhà ga)
- Pull st out: lấy cái gì ra
- Pull over at: đỗ xe
- Put st aside: cất đi, để dành
- Put st away: cất đi
- Put through to sb: liên lạc với ai
- Put down: hạ xuống
- Put down to: lí do của
- Put on: mặc vào, tăng cân
- Put up: dựng lên, tăng giá
- Put up with: tha thứ, chịu đựng
- Put up for: xin đi ngủ nhờ
- Put out: dập tắt

- Put st/sb out: đưa ai/cái gì ra ngoài
- Put off: trì hoãn

R

- Run after: truy đuổi
- Run away/off from: chạy trốn
- Run out (of): cạn kiệt
- Run over: đè chết
- Run back: quay trở lại
- Run down: cắt giảm, ngừng phục vụ
- Run into: tình cờ gặp, đâm xô, lâm vào
- Ring after: gọi lại sau
- Ring off: tắt máy (điện thoại)

S

- Save up: để dành
- See about = see to: quan tâm, để ý
- See sb off: tạm biệt
- See sb through: nhận ra bản chất của ai
- See over = go over
- Send for: yêu cầu, mời gọi
- Send to: đưa ai vào (bệnh viện, nhà tù)
- Send back: trả lại
- Set out/off: khởi hành, bắt đầu
- Set in: bắt đầu (dùng cho thời tiết)
- Set up: dựng lên
- Set sb back: ngăn cản ai
- Settle down: an cư lập nghiệp
- Show off: khoe khoang, khoác lác
- Show up: đến tới
- Shop round: mua bán loanh quanh
- Shut down: sập tiệm, phá sản
- Shut up: ngậm miệng lại
- Sit round: ngồi nhàn rỗi

- Sit up for: chờ ai cho tới tận khuya
- Slown down: chậm lại
- Stand by: ủng hộ ai
- Stand out: nổi bật
- Stand for: đại diện, viết tắt của, khoan dung
- Stand in for: thế chỗ của ai
- Stay away from: tránh xa
- Stay behind: ở lại
- Stay up: đi ngủ muộn
- Stay on at: ở lại trường để học thêm

T

- Take away from: lấy đi, làm nguội đi
- Take after: giống ai như đúc
- Take sb/st back to: đem trả lại
- Take down: lấy xuống
- Take in: lừa gạt ai, hiểu
- Take on: tuyển thêm, lấy thêm người
- Take off: cất cánh, cởi tháo bỏ cái gì
- Take over: giành quyền kiểm soát
- Take up: đảm nhận, chiếm giữ (không gian), bắt đầu làm gì (thành thủ tiêu khiển)
- Take to: yêu thích
- Talk sb into st: thuyết phục ai
- Talk sb out of: cản trở ai
- Throw away: ném đi, vứt hẳn đi
- Throw out: vứt đi, tống cổ ai
- Tie down: ràng buộc
- Tie in with: buộc chặt
- Tie sb out = wear sb out = exhaust sb
- Tell off: mắng mỏ
- Try on: thử (quần áo)
- Try out: thử... (Máy móc)
- Turn away = turn down: từ chối

- Turn into: chuyển thành
- Turn out: sx, hoá ra là
- Turn on/off: mở, tắt
- Turn up/down: vặn to, nhỏ (âm lượng)
- Turn up: xuất hiện, đến tới
- Turn in: đi ngủ

U

- Use up: sử dụng hết, cạn kiệt

W

- Wait for: đợi
- Wait up for: đợi ai đến tận khuya
- Watch out/over = look out
- Watch out for = look out for
- Wear off: mất tác dụng, biến mất, nhạt dần
- Wear sb out = exhaust sb
- Work off : loại bỏ
- Work out: tìm ra cách giải quyết
- Work up: làm khuấy động
- Wipe out: huỷ diệt
- Write down: viết vào

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. tw <u>i</u> ce | B. fl <u>i</u> ght | C. p <u>i</u> ece | D. m <u>i</u> nd |
| 2. A. ab <u>o</u> ut | B. ar <u>o</u> und | C. s <u>o</u> und | D. y <u>o</u> ung |
| 3. A. c <u>o</u> ver | B. <u>o</u> ven | C. c <u>o</u> ffee | D. c <u>o</u> mpany |
| 4. A. pl <u>a</u> tes | B. c <u>a</u> kes | C. m <u>a</u> tes | D. s <u>a</u> id |
| 5. A. laugh <u>e</u> d | B. learn <u>e</u> d | C. chang <u>e</u> d | D. arriv <u>e</u> d |

II. Choose the words that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. geography | B. evacuate | C. emergency | D. temporary |
| 2. A. career | B. response | C. downside | D. mature |
| 3. A. scatter | B. earthquake | C. collapse | D. mudslide |

4. A. examination B. exciting C. experience D. expert
 5. A. university B. managerial C. opportunity D. enthusiastic

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Complete each sentence using a verb from A (in the correct form) + a word from B. You can use a word more than once.

- A. fly get go look sit speak
 B. away by down on out round up

- The bus was full. We couldn't _____.
- I've been standing for the last two hours. I'm going to _____ for a bit.
- A cat tried to catch the bird, but it _____ just in time.
- We were trapped in the building. We couldn't _____.
- I can't hear you very well. Can you _____ a little?
- "Do you speak German?" - "Not very well, but I can _____."
- The cost of living is higher now. Prices have _____ a lot.
- I thought there was somebody behind me, but when I _____, there was nobody there.

II. Use your own ideas to complete the sentences. Use a noun (this newspaper,...) or a pronoun (it/ them/...) + the word in brackets (away/ up/...)

- Don't _____ throw away _____ this newspaper. I want to keep it. (away)
- "Do you want this postcard?"
 "No, you can _____ throw it away _____." (away)
- I borrowed these books from the library. I have to take _____ tomorrow. (back)
- We can turn _____. Nobody is watching it. (off)
- A: How did the vase get broken?
 B: I'm afraid I knocked _____ while I was cleaning. (off)
- Shh! My mother is asleep. I don't want to wake _____. (up)
- It's quite cold. You should put _____ if you're going out. (on)
- It was only a small fire. I was able to put it _____ quite easily. (out)
- A: Is this hotel more expensive than when we stayed here last year?
 B: Yes, they've put _____. (up)
- It's a bit dark in this room. Shall I turn _____? (on)

III. Use the correct word in the box to complete each sentence.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <i>interviewer</i> | <i>multimedia</i> | <i>options</i> | <i>appropriate</i> | <i>professional</i> |
| <i>careers</i> | <i>attitudes</i> | <i>qualified</i> | <i>experience</i> | <i>university</i> |

1. Wear clothes that are _____ for the job you want.
2. I am keen to develop my _____ skills and look forward to discussing my application with you at an interview.
3. Remember that the _____ probably has a lot of CVs to read, so keep it short and easy to read.
4. I would like to work in _____ video and audio productions, where I could be close to famous actors or singers.
5. You have to consider the things you actually enjoy doing and then research the career _____
that exist in that same area.
6. You may have to spend some time working for free in order to gain the _____ that lets you stand out from the crowd.
7. Most secondary school students take to _____ life like a duck to water.
8. You should do a school _____ test that will give you some ideas about what you should do for a job.
9. Workplace _____ have an effect on every person in the organization, from the employees to the company owner.
10. The job application letter you send to an employer explains why you are _____ for the position and should be selected for an interview.

IV. Give the correct form of the word.

1. She enjoys reading, knitting, and other quiet _____. PURSUE
2. Business is going so well that they hired seven new _____ in their department last month. EMPLOY
3. Job _____ is the assurance that an employee has about the continuity of employment for his or her work life. SECURE
4. The way is long and we shall have to get over the _____ of it. TEDIOUS
5. There are lots of different factors that go into _____ a career path. CHOOSE
6. We hope this guide helps you to _____ a desirable career path after high school. PURSUIT
7. There are many pathways from school that can lead to a _____ career. REWARD
8. High school _____ may be deciding whether they should enter the workforce or go to college. GRADUATION
9. Get an English-speaking friend to check it for you, or you can find some useful phrases from _____ job websites. DIFFERENCE

10. Look for job _____ in the local newspaper and log on to some job websites. VACANCY

V. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. I consider myself to be trustworthy, responsible and enthusiastic.

- A. worthwhile B. talented C. honest D. skilled

2. The experience from an adventurous expedition to a rainforest will broaden your horizons and teach you new skills.

- A. expand your range of interests and knowledge B. open your views
C. widen your eyes D. be an eye-opener

3. Lucy has just finished her A levels and she has got a place at university, but she would really like a break from the academic world. Therefore, he decides to take a gap year and travel around the world!

- A. a year off B. a year out C. a year away D. a year's trip

4. Finally, Amy decided to quit her job as she couldn't stand doing the same things days in days out. It's so monotonous!

- A. easy B. low-paid C. tedious D. secure

5. I am available for an interview all afternoons, except on Tuesday because I am doing a computer course to improve my typing skills.

- A. willing B. free C. impatient D. longing

6. We want to recruit the brightest and the best. If you think you fit the bill, fill in an application form today.

- A. are able to pay the bill B. are suitable C. are of the right size D. are excellent

7. As he lived in a small town outside the city, he had to commute every day.

- A. take a bus to work B. drive to work
C. take a lift to work D. travel a long way to and from work

8. The atmosphere at work was so bad that Brian eventually decided to hand in his notice.

- A. notify the boss B. apply for another job C. give up his job D. be given a better job

9. My boss has a reputation for being such a slave-driver!

- A. working overtime B. working excessively hard
C. being slave to work D. making his staff work too hard

10. There are excellent prospects for promotion, and you'll know you're doing something to benefit society.

- A. opportunities B. likelihoods C. futures D. potentials

VI. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

3. At the meeting, someone brought ____ the subject pre-school education.
A. in B. on C. up D. out
4. Whatever your decision, bear in mind that most people change ____ paths up to five times during their lifetime.
A. occupation B. career C. job D. vocation
5. I got on so well with my tutor ____ I did with my elder brother.
A. so B. like C. as if D. as
6. It's taking me longer to get ____ the operation than I thought.
A. through B. by C. up from D. over
7. For careers that truly interest you, consider asking each person if you can ____ him or her at work.
A. shadow B. monitor C. follow D. search
8. If you're required to fill out an application form, you'll still need to ____ the best way to present your skills and experience.
A. work out B. come up C. exercise D. make out
9. When the princess kissed the frog, it turned ____ a handsome prince.
A. into B. up C. out D. over
10. I really like Joe's dad but I don't get ____ with his mother at all.
A. out B. by C. on D. through
11. You shouldn't stay at home so much. Get ____ and make new friends.
A. by B. out C. over D. away
12. A fruit that is fully-ripe is an example of a fruit that has reached ____.
A. development B. maturity C. mature D. growth
13. His teenage daughter is driving him crazy. He can't ____ her moods, her music, and her constant demand for money.
A. keep up with B. go on with C. put up with D. put up to
14. It'll take me three years to ____ up enough money to travel round the country.
A. pay B. take C. put D. save
15. As soon as she came ____ after the operation, she asked for a drink of water.
A. across B. up C. round D. under
16. Bary has come ____ some good suggestions for raising the money we need.
A. onto B. up with C. round to D. across with
17. You must walk slowly if you want the children to ____ with.
A. keep up B. go on C. keep on D. come up

18. LinkedIn, a social media, is a great way to ____ your skills and experience.
A. highlight B. attend C. focus D. respect
19. I ____ everything in my bag three times but my keys were nowhere to be found.
A. went out B. went over C. looked for D. looked at
20. Can you remember what to do, or do you want me to go ____ it again?
A. by B. into C. past D. over
21. It was the third time in six months that the bank had been held ____.
A. over B. down C. up D. out
22. Having that accident has brought ____ a complete change in his attitude to other people.
A. in B. about C. up D. out
23. The light from the car ____ as it receded into the distance.
A. faded away B. seeped out C. rolled away D. shone out
24. Don't take my advice if you don't want to. You can do ____ you like.
A. although B. but C. like D. as
25. The president has failed to ____ grips with the two most important social issues of our time.
A. take B. take to C. get D. get to
26. It was so foggy that the climbers couldn't ____ out the nearby shelter.
A. run B. take C. break D. make
27. They are thinking of bringing ____ a law to make cyclists wear helmets.
A. on B. up C. in D. round
28. I take ____ everything I said about Paul. I realize now that it wasn't true.
A. on B. over C. in D. back
29. Although I'd never made a sandwich before, my first attempt turned ____ quite well.
A. over B. up C. out D. into
30. I always run ____ of money before the end of the month.
A. out B. back C. up D. down

C. READING

I. Choose the right word to fill in the blank.

<i>force</i>	<i>develop</i>	<i>aspects</i>	<i>potential</i>	<i>expenses</i>
<i>relationships</i>	<i>beneficial</i>	<i>direction</i>	<i>responsibilities</i>	<i>outweigh</i>

If college isn't your option or you need extra time to earn money for tuition, going straight into the work (1) _____ offers many choices and benefits. Getting a job immediately after high

school remains a good choice. Teens who go this route need to learn how to search for employment, write a resume, and (2) _____ interviewing skills.

Many companies pay their employees for continuing education in areas related to their employment. You should ask about this benefit through the human resources departments of (3) _____ employers.

Another option is an internship. Over the course of a year, you could potentially participate in two or three internships to explore career choices. But most internships are unpaid, so planning ahead is crucial if you need to save money for living (4) _____.

Internships provide participants with the opportunity to learn about many (5) _____ of a particular career. They're also a great way to take contacts and develop mentoring (6) _____.

For some teens, taking a year off between high school and the "real world" can be (7) _____. This can be a good time to travel, do community service, or even live in a foreign country before the (8) _____ of life make it harder to do so.

However, teens should keep in mind that a brochure may look different from reality, such as with work and service camps in developing countries. They should expect difficulties but know that the rewards of community service often (9) _____ the hardships - and can actually change the (10) _____ of a person's life. Speaking with previous participants should give a more realistic view than promotional material.

II. Read the passage and choose the best answer.

It can take a long time to become successful in your chosen field, however talented you are. One thing you have to be (1) _____ of is that you will face criticism along the way. The world is (2) _____ of people who would rather say something negative than positive. If you've made up your (3) _____ to achieve a certain goal, such as writing a novel, (4) _____ the negative criticism of others prevent you from reaching your target, and let the constructive criticism have a positive effect on your work. If someone says you're totally in the (5) _____ of talent, ignore them. That's negative criticism. If (6) _____, someone advises you to revise your work and gives you a good reason for doing so, you should consider their suggestions carefully. There are many film stars (7) _____ were once out of work. There are many famous novelists who made a complete mess of their first novel - or who didn't, but had to keep on approaching hundreds of publishers before they could get it (8) _____. Being successful does depend on luck, to a (9) _____ extent. But things are more likely to (10) _____ well if you persevere and stay positive.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. alert | B. clever | C. intelligent | D. aware |
| 2. A. overflowing | B. full | C. packed | D. filled |
| 3. A. idea | B. brain | C. thought | D. mind |
| 4. A. don't let | B. shouldn't let | C. won't let | D. didn't let |

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 5. A. absentee | B. shortage | C. missing | D. lack |
| 6. A. hence | B. however | C. whereas | D. otherwise |
| 7. A. which | B. whom | C. they | D. who |
| 8. A. publish | B. to publish | C. published | D. publishes |
| 9. A. plenty | B. numerous | C. definite | D. certain |
| 10. A. turn out | B. sail through | C. come into | D. deal with |

III. Fill in each blank with ONE suitable word.

Today, it is not easy to choose a career. Hundreds of students pass various examinations every year and compete (1) _____ one another for positions in the various professions which are not so many as there are applicants. I would, however, like to choose teaching as my (2) _____.

Teaching is an interesting career for several reasons. As a teacher I can learn many things, especially if I teach to an upper-secondary school. If I teach History or English, for (3) _____, I have to read many books to make my teaching lessons more interesting to my pupils. Thus, I can acquire more knowledge of the subjects that I teach than (4) _____. I can learn from the class text books. It is indeed a fact that a teacher learns a lot from the class text books; but that is hardly (5) _____ to make the teacher's lessons interesting to pupils. A good teacher must therefore read many other (6) _____.

Again, as a teacher, I have to speak well so that my pupils will be able to understand my instructions well. In this way I can (7) _____ my powers of expression. Even my pronunciation of words will improve to great extent.

Further, as a teacher, I shall have enough leisure to read and prepare for various examinations. It is possible today to sit (8) _____ many important examinations by studying entirely at home. Thus, I can acquire important qualifications.

Finally, as a teacher I will be respected (9) _____ an educated person. People will assume that I have certain qualifications and show their regard for me and the opinions that I express. Thus, I shall be (10) _____ to live a happy.

IV. Read the following passage, choose the best answer for each question followed.

Choosing a career may be one of the hardest jobs you ever have, and it must be done with care. View a career as an opportunity to do something you love, not simply as a way to earn a living. Investing the time and effort to thoroughly explore your options can mean the difference between finding a stimulating and rewarding career and move from job to unsatisfying job in an attempt to find the right one. Work influences virtually every aspect of your life, from your choice of friends to where you live. Here are just a few of the factors to consider.

Deciding what matters most to you is essential to making the right decision. You may want to begin by **assessing** your likes, dislikes, strengths, and weaknesses. Think about the classes, hobbies, and surroundings that you find most appealing. Ask yourself questions, such as "Would you like to travel? Do you want to work with children? Are you more suited to solitary or cooperative work?" **There are no right or wrong answers**; only you know what is important to you. Determine which job features you require, which ones you would prefer, and which ones you cannot accept. Then rank **them** in order of importance to you.

The setting of the job is one factor to take into account. You may not want to sit at a desk all day. If not, there are diversity occupation - building inspector, supervisor, real estate agent - that involve a great deal of time away from the office. Geographical location may be a concern, and employment in some fields is concentrated in certain regions. Advertising job can generally be found only in large cities. On the other hand, many industries such as hospitality, law education, and retail sales are found in all regions of the country.

If a high salary is important to you, do not judge a career by its starting wages. Many jobs, such as insurance sales, offers relatively low starting salaries; however, pay substantially increases along with your experience, additional training, promotions and commission. Don't rule out any occupation without learning more about it. Some industries **evoke** positive or negative associations. The traveling life of a flight attendant appears glamorous, while that of a plumber does not. Remember **that** many jobs are not what they appear to be at first, and may have merits or demerits that are less obvious. Flight attendants must work **long, grueling hours without sleeps**, whereas plumbers can be as highly paid as some doctors.

Another point to consider is that as you mature, you will likely develop new interests and skills that may point the way to new opportunities. The choice you make today need not be your final one.

1. The word "**them**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____.
A. questions B. answers C. features D. jobs
2. The word "**that**" in paragraph 4 refers to _____.
A. occupation B. the traveling life C. a flight attendant D. commission
3. According to paragraph 3, which of the following fields is NOT suitable for a person who does not want to live in a big city?
A. plumbing B. law C. retail sales D. advertising
4. The word "**assessing**" in paragraph 2 could best be replaced by _____.
A. discovering B. considering C. measuring D. disposing
5. The word "**evoke**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.
A. agree on B. bring to mind C. be related to D. differ from
6. It can be inferred from the paragraph 3 that _____.

- A. jobs in insurance sales are generally not well-paid.
 - B. insurance sales people can earn high salary later in their career.
 - C. people should constantly work toward the next promotion
 - D. a starting salary should be an important consideration in choosing a career.
7. The author states that "**There are no right or wrong answers**" in order to ____.
- A. emphasize that each person's answers will be different.
 - B. show that answering the questions is a long and difficult process.
 - C. indicate that the answers are not really important.
 - D. indicate that each person's answers may change over time.
8. In paragraph 5, the author suggests that ____.
- A. you may want to change careers at some time in the future.
 - B. as you get older, your career will probably less fulfilling.
 - C. you will be at your job for a lifetime, so choose carefully.
 - D. you will probably jobless at some time in the future.
9. Why does the author mention "**long, grueling hours without sleeps**" in paragraph 4?
- A. To emphasize the difficulty of working as a plumber.
 - B. To contrast the reality of a flight attendant's job with most people's perception.
 - C. To show that people must work hard for the career they have chosen.
 - D. To discourage readers from choosing a career as a flight attendant.

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. There was no precedent for his falling out with his parents.

Never

2. In spite of all the hardships in life, she managed to raise five children on her own.

Although

3. Had it not been for your generosity, we couldn't have pulled off the event.

But for

4. "I knew you were trouble all along, yet I couldn't resist loving you." said Lana to her boyfriend.

Lana told

5. "Why not going to the cinema instead of that boring park?" he said.

He suggested

6. Angelina Jolie is the talented actress I admire the most.

There

7. Sarah was totally devoted to her geographical project and took no notice of her friends.

Sarah dedicated

8. Tommy's really handsome but I wouldn't love him.

Handsome

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. "Are you going out tonight or not?" asked her dad.

Her dad

2. You must have this fridge fixed, some water is leaking out of it.

This fridge needs

3. Although Lana was disabled, she could do almost anything.

Despite

4. "I'm sorry that I couldn't come to your graduation party." said Randall's mother.

Randall's mother apologized

5. After graduating from high school, John continued to study at the local university.

John went on

6. I've never read a novel before.

This

7. Your room is not only smelly but also messy with so many discarded things.

Your room is both

8. I would help mom with making traditional sticky-rice cakes when I was still at home.

I used to

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

1. A. rewarding B. gap C. application D. shadow
2. A. tedious B. require C. secure D. recruit
3. A. grips B. journalist C. result D. pursue
4. A. scientist B. advisor C. architect D. applicant
5. A. applicant B. fascinating C. mature D. ambition

II. Choose the words that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. relief | B. debris | C. typhoon | D. severe |
| 2. A. erupt | B. victim | C. forest | D. message |
| 3. A. apprentice | B. programmer | C. dishwasher | D. paperwork |
| 4. A. volcano | B. tropical | C. temporary | D. property |
| 5. A. journalism | B. interviewer | C. government | D. available |

III. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each unfinished sentence below.

- [illegible]

7. She's gradually getting ____ a bad cold, which kept her off work for a week.
A. over B. up C. on D. into
8. The career may be stressful, but it can be very ____ in salary as well as in pride of accomplishment.
A. rewarding B. low C. exciting D. accepted
9. It is important to make your CV or curriculum vitae to ____ out from the crowd.
A. stand B. get C. keep D. sit
10. It's very cold in here. Do you mind if I put ____ the heating?
A. down B. away C. off D. on
11. I told him I'd prefer to walk, but he insisted ____ giving me a lift.
A. about B. on C. to D. for
12. There's a rumor that the National Bank is going to take ____ the company I work for.
A. on B. off C. over D. after
13. There's a lot more traffic than usual. There must be something ____ in the city center.
A. going on B. going off C. getting on D. getting off
14. The motor of the car won't work, we have run ____ petrol!
A. out of B. out for C. on D. out
15. Their pay was low and they had no job security or legal ____.
A. advice B. rights C. actions D. requirements
16. He wasn't sure if he'd be any good at tennis, but actually he took ____ it immediately.
A. after B. on C. in D. to
17. I've always got ____ well with old people.
A. off B. on C. in D. through
18. When they ____ for the beach the sun was shining, but by the time they arrived it had clouded over.
A. went out B. went off C. set off D. left out
19. After standing in the sun for more than an hour, two of the people in the queue passed ____.
A. out B. by C. up D. through
20. When the alarm clock went off, Tom just turned ____ and went back to sleep.
A. down B. out C. up D. over
21. I studied languages ____ I could work abroad.
A. as B. if C. so D. so that
22. She is acting in an ____ role in the administration.
A. advisable B. advisement C. advisory D. advisor

23. I'd love to get ____ from this place for a few days. I really feel I need a break.
A. out B. away C. over D. down
24. The smell of floor polish still brings ____ memories of my old school.
A. on B. up C. back D. over
25. In their latest attack, terrorists have tempted to blow ____ the bridge.
A. up B. over C. through D. down
26. I've just spent two weeks looking ____ an old aunt of mine who's been ill.
A. at B. for C. out for D. after
27. The old farmer nodded, ____ he had understood every word.
A. as though B. although C. as D. so
28. A positive workplace ____ encourages creativity because employees feel that their ideas will contribute to the success of the organization.
A. emotion B. position C. confidence D. attitude
29. As soon as I got home from work, I changed ____ casual clothes.
A. to B. into C. in D. for
30. The teacher carried ____ his threat to suspend Tom for his repeated absence from class.
A. on with B. on C. out D. over

IV. Complete the sentences using a word from A and a word from B. You can use a word more than once.

A	away	back	forward	in	up
B	at	through	to	with	

- You're walking too fast. I can't keep _____ you.
- My holidays are nearly over. Next week I'll be _____ work.
- We went _____ the top floor of the building to admire the view.
- Are you looking _____ the party next week?
- There was a bank robbery last week. The robbers got _____ \$50,000.
- I love to look _____ the stars in the sky at night.
- I was sitting in the kitchen when suddenly a bird flew _____ the open window.

V. Complete the sentences using the following verbs + it/ them/ me.

get out wake up fill in give back switch on take off

- They gave me a form and told me to _____ **fill it in** _____.
- I'm going to bed now. Can you _____ at 6.30?

3. I've got something in my eye and I can't _____.
4. I don't like it when people borrow things and don't _____.
5. I want to use the kettle. How do I _____?
6. My shoes are dirty. I'd better _____ before going into the house.

VI. Give the correct form of the word to complete the following sentences.

1. Normally, apprentices are assigned to a more senior staff member and spend some time _____

them and getting to grips with the basics of the job. SHADOW

2. Frankly, you are by far the best _____ for the job; I'd like to make you an offer.

APPLY

3. The point at which you are fully grown is an example of when you achieve _____.

MATURE

4. He attended a meeting of the _____ committee. ADVISE

5. You have the _____ of email, texting, webcams, or chat rooms to be in touch.

DISADVANTAGE

6. The one huge downside to becoming an adult is that _____ is not easy for you any more.

LIVE

7. If you are _____ a career as a mechanic, ask one of your relatives following that career if you can shadow him. CONSIDER

8. In the first week at university, you have your timetable and other paperwork sorted, then you can and _____ take in the student atmosphere. RELAXING

9. The whole community is _____ to get to grips with road accidents. STRUGGLE

10. Showing common sense and making adult _____ is an example of maturity.

DECIDE

VII. Choose the right word that best fits each of the blank spaces.

<i>vocational</i>	<i>opportunities</i>	<i>major</i>	<i>step</i>	<i>careers</i>
<i>environment</i>	<i>professionals</i>	<i>descriptions</i>	<i>succeed</i>	<i>advantage</i>

If you've recently graduated from high school, you reach a (1) _____ milestone in your life. This can be an exciting time for you. However, it can also be a confusing period when you don't know what (2) _____ to take next in your life.

First, start by sitting down and thinking about your interests and career goals. Think about the types of (3) _____ you'd consider working in. you can use a self- assessment tool that analyzes your skills, work values, and interests.

Next, seek guidance from counselors and career services offered at your school. They may help suggest a path that encompasses your values. If you have yet to graduate, guidance counselors can give you information about colleges, career schools, and (4) _____ training programmes. You may also want to explore military service or post-secondary education (5) _____.

There are numerous types of career to consider before and after you graduate high school. Take time to explore various careers. You may be surprised to find career (6) _____ that you didn't even know existed. You can learn about the professional background, job growth, and wage information for these careers. You can also learn about the training you will need to (7) _____ in these various career fields.

Take (8) _____ of talking to working professionals you may know. Ask your relatives, neighbors, or your friends' parents about their careers. If their careers sound interesting, pick a time to sit down and talk with them. If you visit an (9) _____ you are interested in, such as a doctors' office, pharmacy, or dental office, speak with (10) _____ you meet along the way. They may give you tips or ideas of what it's like to work in their position.

VIII. Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) that best fits each of the blank spaces.

Life after high school doesn't end. In fact, life begins once there are no more lockers, gym class, or teachers nagging you about homework.

In terms of choosing the (1) _____ career, it is important to consider a career assessment test in which you answer a series of questions designed to (2) _____ your strengths and weaknesses. While career tests should not be your main source of decision making, you can use them as a tool to help you decide what career might match your (3) _____.

Think about your interests and hobbies. If you enjoy science, you may want to apply to college and pursue a career in engineering or marine (4) _____. Write a list of possible careers that match your interests and your capabilities. If you find you are happiest when you work with others, jot down that you are a team player. In that case, you may want to consider jobs that involve people interaction instead of careers like computer programming or writing, which require more alone time. Speak to an adult you trust about your ideas and be willing to receive (5) _____.

Narrow your options and look for a career with growth (6) _____. While it is important to pick a career that will stimulate your mind, it is also important to be practical about the market. If you decide that you want to go college, you will need to pick a career that enables you to make a living (7) _____ you graduate.

Jump into the first step of realizing your career dreams. If you have decided that you would like to pursue a career that requires higher education, do your (8) _____ on applying to the college or programme, including qualifications, application deadlines, tuition fees and length of study. If you have decided on a career that does not require higher education, start looking for ways to enter the field and (9) _____

experience. Speak to someone who already has your dream job. This person can provide a better picture of the pros and cons of the (10) _____

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A direct | B. right | C. fast | D. hard |
| 2. A. exist | B. invent | C. start | D. analyse |
| 3. A. relevance | B. genery | C. interests | D. benefits |
| 4. A. cost | B. biology | C. standard | D. criteria |
| 5. A. feedback | B. appearance | C. direction | D. expectation |
| 6. A. friendships | B. opportunities | C. connections | D. joins |
| 7. A. around | B. on | C. before | D. after |
| 8. A. amount | B. load | C. research | D. quality |
| 9. A. gain | B. outgrow | C. outdo | D. outpace |
| 10. A. position | B. control | C. profession | D. movement |

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answers each of the questions.

Not so long ago almost any student who successfully completed a university degree or diploma course could find a good career quite easily. Companies toured the academic institutions, competing with each other to recruit graduates. However, those days are gone, even in Hong Kong, and nowadays graduates often face strong competition in the search for jobs.

Most careers organizations highlight three stages for graduates to follow in the process of securing a suitable career: recognizing abilities, matching these to available vacancies and presenting **them** well to **prospective** employers.

Job seekers have to make a careful assessment of their own abilities. One area of assessment should be of their academic qualifications, which would include special skills within their subject area. Graduates should also consider their own personal values and attitudes, or the relative importance to themselves of such matters as money, security, leadership and caring for others. An honest assessment of personal interests and abilities such as creative or scientific skills, or skills acquired from work experience, should also be given careful thought.

The second stage is to study the opportunities available for employment and to think about how the general employment situation is likely to develop in the future. To do this, graduates can study job vacancies and information in newspapers or they can visit a careers office, write to possible employers for information or contact friends or relatives who may already be involved in a particular profession. After studying all the various options, they should be in a position to make informed comparisons between various careers.

Good personal presentation is essential in the search for a good career. Job application forms and letters should, of course, be filled in carefully and correctly, without grammar or spelling errors. Where additional information is asked for, job seekers should describe their abilities and work experience in more

depth, with examples if possible. They should try to balance their own abilities with the employers needs, explain why they are interested in a career with the particular company and try to show that they already know something about the company and its activities.

When graduates are asked to attend for interview, they should prepare properly by finding out all they can about the prospective employer. Dressing suitably and arriving for the interview on time are also obviously important. Interviewees should try to give positive and helpful answers and should not be afraid to ask questions about anything they are unsure about. This is much better than pretending to understand a question and giving an unsuitable answer.

There will always be good career opportunities for people with ability, skills and determination; the secret to securing a good job is to be one of them.

1. In paragraph 5, 'in more depth' could best be replaced by ____.
A. more honestly B. more carefully C. using more word D. in greater detail
2. The word "**prospective**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to ____.
A. future B. generous C. reasonable D. ambitious
3. In the paragraph 2, "**them**" refers to ____.
A. abilities. B. three stages. C. careers organizations. D. available vacancies.
4. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?
A. Businesses used to visit the universities in Hong Kong to recruit graduates.
B. Until recently it was quite easy for graduates to get good jobs in Hong Kong.
C. Job seekers should consider as many as possible of the factors involved.
D. Graduates sometimes have to take part in competitions to secure a good career.
5. According to paragraph 4, graduates should ____.
A. ask friends or relatives to secure them a good job.
B. find out as much as possible and inform employers of the comparisons they want.
C. get information about a number of careers before making comparisons.
D. find a good position and then compare it with other careers.
6. In paragraph 6, the writer seems to suggest that ____.
A. it is better for interviewees to be honest than to pretend to understand.
B. interviewees should ask a question if they can't think of an answer.
C. it is not a good idea for interviewees to be completely honest in their answers.
D. pretending to understand a question is better than giving an unsuitable answer.
7. In paragraph 1, 'those days are gone, even in Hong Kong', suggests that ____.
A. in the past, finding a good career was easier in Hong Kong than elsewhere.

- B. it used to be harder to find a good job in Hong Kong than in other countries.
- C. nowadays, everyone in Hong Kong has an equal chance of finding a good career.
- D. even in Hong Kong companies tour the universities trying to recruit graduates.

8. Which of the following sentences is closest in meaning to the paragraph 7?

- A. Determined, skilled and able people can easily find a good career.
- B. Graduates should develop at least one of these areas to find a suitable career.
- C. People with the right qualities should always be able to find a good career.
- D. The secret of a successful interview is that interviewers have to possess skills, determination or ability.

Unit 10. LIFELONG LEARNING

PART 1: VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR REVIEW

A. VOCABULARY

- adequate /'ædɪkwət/ (a): thỏa đáng, phù hợp
- e-learning /'i: lɜ:nɪŋ/ (n): hình thức học trực tuyến
- employable /ɪm'plɔɪəbl/ (a): có thể được thuê làm việc
- facilitate /fə'sɪlɪteɪt/ (v): tạo điều kiện thuận lợi
- flexibility /'fleksə'bɪləti/ (n): tính linh động
- genius /'dʒiːniəs/ (n): thiên tài
- hospitality /'hɒspɪ'tæləti/ (n): lòng mến khách
- initiative /ɪ'nɪʃətɪv/ (n): sáng kiến, tính chủ động trong công việc
- institution /,ɪnstɪ'tjuːʃn/ (n): cơ quan, tổ chức
- interaction /,ɪntər'ækʃn/ (n): sự tương tác
- lifelong /'laɪflɒŋ/ (a): suốt đời
- opportunity /,ɒpə'tjuːnəti/ (n): cơ hội
- overwhelming /,əʊvə'welmɪŋ/ (a): vượt trội
- pursuit /pə'sju:t/ (n): sự theo đuổi
- self-directed /sef-də'rektɪd/ (a): theo định hướng cá nhân
- self-motivated /,self 'məʊtɪveɪtɪd/ (a): có động lực cá nhân
- temptation /temp'teɪʃn/ (n): sự lôi cuốn
- ultimate /'ʌltɪmət/ (a): sau cùng, quan trọng nhất

- voluntarily /'vɒləntərɪli/ (adv): một cách tự nguyện

B. GRAMMAR REVIEW

I. CONDITIONALS.

1. Type 0: Câu điều kiện diễn tả thói quen hoặc một sự thật hiển nhiên.

a. Habit (Thói quen)

If + simple present tense ..., + simple present tense...

Ex: I usually walk to school if I have enough time.

b. Command (Mệnh Lệnh).

If + simple present tense ..., + command form of verb + ...

Ex: - If you go to the Post Office, mail this letter for me.

- Please call me if you hear anything from Jane.

2. Type 1: FUTURE POSSIBLE (Diễn tả một khả năng có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai)

If S + V (simple present), S + will/shall + V (nguyên thể)

Ex: If I have time, I will go.

3. Type 2: PRESENT UNREAL (Diễn tả tình huống không có thật ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai)

If + S + V (past subjunctive/ simple past), S + would/ could/ might + V.

Ex: I don't win a lot of money, so I can't spend most of it travelling round the world.

-> If I won a lot of money, I could spend most of it travelling round the world.

4. Type 3: PAST UNREAL (Diễn tả tình huống không có thật ở quá khứ)

If + S + had + VPP, S + would/ could/ might + have + Vp2

Ex: I didn't tell her any good news because I wasn't here early.

-> If I had been here earlier, I would have told her some good news.

5. Type 4: Câu điều kiện pha trộn

Form 1: Type 3 và Type 2

If + S + had + Vp2, S + would/ could/ might + V.

Ex: He isn't a rich man now because he didn't take my advice.

-> If he had taken my advice, he would be a rich man now.

Form 2: Type 2 và Type 3

If + S + V (past subjunctive/ simple past), S + would/ could/ might + have + Vp2

Ex: If I were him, I wouldn't have got married to her.

PART 2: PRACTICE

A. PHONETICS

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>metal</u> | B. <u>scatter</u> | C. <u>package</u> | D. <u>math</u> |
| 2. A. <u>self</u> -directed | B. <u>compulsory</u> | C. <u>pursuit</u> | D. <u>choosing</u> |
| 3. A. <u>course</u> | B. <u>courtesy</u> | C. <u>source</u> | D. <u>force</u> |
| 4. A. <u>smell</u> | B. <u>press</u> | C. <u>melt</u> | D. <u>refill</u> |
| 5. A. <u>temptation</u> | B. <u>interaction</u> | C. <u>hospitality</u> | D. <u>adequate</u> |
| 6. A. <u>facilitate</u> | B. <u>imitate</u> | C. <u>negotiate</u> | D. <u>initiative</u> |
| 7. A. <u>those</u> | B. <u>clothes</u> | C. <u>shopping</u> | D. <u>envelope</u> |

II. Choose the words that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. polite | B. penfriend | C. shorthand | D. breakdown |
| 2. A. multimedia | B. possibility | C. telepathy | D. interactive |
| 3. A. opportunity | B. enthusiasm | C. informality | D. independently |
| 4. A. average | B. candidate | C. severely | D. applicant |
| 5. A. insurance | B. reference | C. consider | D. available |

B. VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR

I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

1. If I (have) _____ time, I will write to him.
2. If it's cold, I (need) _____ a heavier coat.
3. What are you going to do if you (have) _____ a holiday?
4. If I can go tomorrow, I (let) _____ you know.
5. If I should meet Helen, I (give) _____ her your message.
6. If flowers don't get any water, they (die) _____.
7. If I (get) _____ a headache, I usually take some aspirins.
8. I will go to the party unless it (rain) _____.
9. She will buy the car as long as it (not be) _____ too expensive.
10. Everything (be) _____ better provided you tell the truth.
11. If he (come) _____, please tell him that I'll be back in a few minutes.
12. Don't come if they (not call) _____ you.
13. If you (need) _____, why don't you tell me?
14. Suppose you (win) _____ a lot of money, what would you do?
15. If I got up earlier, I (not be) _____ late for work

II. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

1. If I didn't feel so tired, I (go) _____ out with you.
2. If you (not pass) _____ the exam, would you take it again?
3. If I (be) _____ you, I would apply for the job.
4. I could repair the car if I (have) _____ the right tools.
5. If I (study) _____ hard, I would have passed the exam.
6. If I (not be) _____ busy yesterday, I would have visited you.
7. She (go) _____ to the university if she had had the opportunity.
8. Suppose they had offered her a job, do you think she (take) _____ it?
9. If she hadn't been ill yesterday, she (go) _____ to work now.
10. If I (be) _____ you, I wouldn't have told him the truth yesterday.
11. If today were Monday, I (not go) _____ to work yesterday.
12. What would happen if you (not go) _____ to work tomorrow.
13. If I had gone to your party last night, I (be) _____ very tired now.
14. She must apologize to me or I _____ (never speak) to her again.
15. If he hadn't stayed up late, he _____ (not finish) his task yesterday.

III. Complete the sentences with because / as/ since/ it/ when, or so.

1. We decided to go out to eat _____ we had no food at home.
2. He has a very important job _____ he is particularly well-paid.
3. Can I borrow that book _____ you've finished it?
4. No one was watching the television _____ I switched it off.
5. _____ she changed a lot, we didn't recognize her.
6. _____ you've ready, we can start now.
7. I'm going away for a few days, I'll phone you _____ I get back.
8. You should inform the police _____ your bicycle is stolen.
9. Mathew went to bed _____ it was too late to go out.
10. _____ you drive without driving license, you're breaking the law.
11. _____ the weather was bad, they delayed their trip.
12. He will buy a new car _____ he saves up.

IV. Give the correct form of the verb given in the brackets.

1. My dad (not like) _____ coffee, he never _____ (drink) it.
2. Ba is short. He wishes he _____ (be) taller.

3. This house is empty. It _____ (not live) in for many years.
4. I hate _____ (get) up early in winter.
5. Traditionally, the ao dai _____ (wear) by both men and women.
6. This is my house. I _____ (live) here for 7 years.
7. I'm busy at the moment. I _____ (clean) the floor.
8. Where you _____ (spend) your holiday last summer?
9. I _____ (see) Nam while I _____ (go) to school yesterday.
10. My brother is a teacher. He _____ (work) in a school in the city centre.

V. Give the correct form of the word to complete the following sentences.

1. Get involved outside your job area, in _____ committees, health and safety committees. SOCIETY
2. She _____ did a lot of work for the Red Cross. VOLUNTARY
3. The equipment at the workplace was barely _____ to the job we had to do. ADEQUATED
4. Albert Einstein and Isaac Newton were great _____ geniuses. SCIENT
5. Acquiring education is a lifelong _____, not just confined to schools and colleges. PROCESSING
6. Recent research suggests that children born to teenage mothers are more likely to be poor, and to receive inadequate _____ and education. HEALTH
7. It is hard to resist the _____ to buy a new car, but a used vehicle is much cheaper in the long run. TEMPT
8. The job of ESL teacher is often described as that of a _____ of language use by learners in the classroom. FACILY
9. In 1968, 80 percent of _____ women worked outside the home. EMPLOY
10. You shouldn't live merely in _____ of your own happiness. PURSUING

VI. Each sentence has a mistake find and correct it.

1. How about having dinner and then go to the theater?
2. It's possible store solar energy for a number of days.
3. Our environment has become worse but there are many factors causing from men.
4. My recent electricity bill is enormous so I'm worried in it.
5. She turned on her radio at the lowest in order not to disturb the others at night.
6. The path was made by walkers where crossed the mountains some years ago.
7. Tan and his lovely cat which the police are finding disappeared last week.

8. Let me congratulate you on pass your exam to university
9. The woman who son is excellent in math lives next door to us.
10. Do you find Jack, that is a new student?

VII. Indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

1. We all welcome the government's initiative to boost lifelong learning.
A. intention B. initial C. new plan D. prospect
2. His life is a rich source of inspiration for many writers and poets.
A. nuance B. hindrance C. discouragement D. encouragement
3. Lifelong learning can also help amend some of the weaknesses of the education system.
A. correct B. change C. develop D. intensify
4. A good lifelong learner can advance both at work and in life.
A. process B. progress C. precede D. recede
5. If you have the right qualifications and are good at English, you are very likely to get promoted.
A. elevated B. enlightened C. encouraged D. endorsed
6. What is your barrier to lifelong learning?
A. bar B. obstacle C. badge D. motivation
7. I am lucky to have a very supportive supervisor.
A. survivor B. manager C. saver D. protector
8. Upon the project completion, I was transferred to the sales department.
A. moved B. dismissed C. retrained D. translated
9. Our first priority is to offer free education to all people.
A. attention B. help C. concern D. aid
10. It is equal chance for everyone. No one should be given privilege.
A. time B. money C. disadvantage D. advantage

VIII. Indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

- 1 What he can't do is to make attendance compulsory, or threaten that non attendance will delay other qualifications.
A. obligatory B. selective C. required D. mandatory
2. It just gave you a stronger motivation for doing what you already knew was right.
A. discouragement B. emotion C. feeling D. inspiration
3. The plans should remain flexible to accommodate changes in students' needs and circumstances.

- A. fixed B. adjustable C. constant D. changeable
4. Having **adequate** funding is crucial throughout the leaning process.
A. abundant B. enough C. insufficient D. satisfactory
5. If children are inactive most of the time, it is very easy for them to **gain** weight.
A. put up B. loose C. lose D. put on
6. Those students who **fail** the National High School exams may want to retake them the following year.
A. pass B. fall C. sit D. take
7. A new school has just been **set up** for the kids in the area.
A. started B. established C. built D. demolished
8. Thanks to lifelong learning, people's level of awareness **has improved** significantly.
A. has increased B. has declined C. has gone up D. has bettered
9. The school picnic has been **cancelled** because of bad weather.
A. called off B. continued C. destroyed D. broken off
10. The teacher asked us to **get on with** the next exercise and he would be back in a while.
A. finish doing B. start doing C. continue doing D. stop doing

IX. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each unfinished sentence below.

1. We should do some thing to protect water from being polluted ____ we will have nothing to drink in the future.
A. if B. whether C. or D. unless
2. Hurry up! They've only got ____ seats left.
A. a few B. a little C. a lot of D. plenty of
3. I hope he doesn't keep us ____.
A. to wait B. waiting C. for waiting D. wait
4. These were the days ____ we were very happy,
A. that B. of which C. about which D. when
5. I turn down the job ____ the attractive salary.
A. because B. because of C. although D. despite
6. The scientists and engineers have become key figures in our modern ____ society.
A. industry B. industrial C. industrialize D. industrialization
7. He asked me ____.
A. since when I waited B. since when I am waiting
C. how long I have been waiting D. how long I had been waiting

8. She remembered the correct address only ____ she had posted the letter.
A. since B. afterward C. following D. after
9. His parents never allowed him ____.
A. smoking B. smoke C. to smoke D. some smoke
10. I didn't go to school yesterday ____ I was ill.
A. because B. and C but D. so
- 11 He will stay at home ____ it rains.
A. or B. however C. if D. but
12. That man lives next door, ____ he?
A. does B. doesn't C. don't D. isn't
13. Mary wishes she ____ speak Vietnamese
A. can B. could C. should D. will
14. What is minimum entrance ____ for this course?
A. condition B. requirement C. certificate D. ability
15. The writer could not be at the ceremony, and his wife accepted the prize on his ____.
A. absence B. remembrance C. behalf D. reminder
16. If you had taken my advice, you ____ in such difficulties now.
A. wouldn't be B. won't be C. wouldn't have been D. hadn't been
17. If Jack had tried hard the last season, ____.
A. he would now be in the national team B. he is never in time for the match
C. he will now be in the national team D. he has never been in time for the match
18. One of the most forgotten ____ of education is to teach students how they can learn on their own.
A. directions B. subjects C. objects D. aims
19. When the post finally fell ____. They offered it to Brian.
A. vacant B. vacantly C. vacancy D. vacancies
20. Today's online world is full of opportunities for all of us to ____ our own learning path.
A. discover B. determine C. control D. influence
21. Is English a compulsory subject or a(n) ____ one at high school here?
A. obligatory B. mandatory C. obliging D. optional
22. We ____ won the game if we'd had a few more minutes.
A. had B. could have C. have D. will
23. If Nam hadn't quarreled with the bad boys at school, he ____ a black eye.

- A. won't have had B. hadn't had C. would have had D. wouldn't have had
24. As a university student you are expected to take responsibility for your on learning and be ____.
- A. self-aware B. self-centered C. self-absorbed D. self-directed
25. If you understand a matter thoroughly, that means you understand it ____.
- A. hardly B. hard C. completely D. scarcely
- for life; education is life itself," said John Dewey.
26. "Education is not
- A. arrangement B. agreement C. preparation D. contribution
27. Had you told me that this was going to happen, I ____ it.
- A. would never have believed B. don't believe
- C. hadn't believed D. can't believe
28. What ____ you do if you saw a UFO?
- A. will B. do C. would D. can
29. Nobody came here yesterday, ____?
- A. didn't they B. didn't he C. did he D. did they
30. Do you remember the name of the girl ____ we met at the party last night?
- A. which B. where C. who D. whom

C. READING

I. Choose the best answer to complete the text.

Most people (1) ____ learning with formal education at school, college, university etc. We are all told, from an early age, that we should get a good education'. Generally speaking, it is true that a formal education and the resulting qualifications are important. Education may (2) ____ our potential to find better, more satisfying jobs, earn more and perhaps, become more successful in our chosen career.

However, 'schooling' is only one type of learning. There are many other opportunities to further your (3) ____ and develop the skills you need throughout life. Knowledge can be acquired and skill sets developed anywhere - learning is unavoidable and happens all the (4) _____. However, lifelong learning is about creating and maintaining a positive attitude to learning both for personal and professional development.

Lifelong learners are self-motivated to learn and develop because they want to. (5) ____ learning can enhance our understanding of the world around us, provide us with more and better opportunities and improve our quality of life. People learn for personal development and for professional (6) _____. There are many reasons why people learn for personal development. You may want to increase your knowledge or (7) ____ around a particular hobby or pastime that you enjoy. Perhaps you want to develop some entirely new

skill that will in some way enhance your life – take a pottery (8) ____ car mechanic course for example. Perhaps you want to research a medical condition or your ancestry.

If you do find yourself unemployed, then use the time wisely. Learning something new can pay off with new opportunities which might not otherwise have (9) _____. While you are employed, take advantage of training, coaching or mentoring opportunities and work on your continuous professional development as you will likely (10) _____ better at what you do and more indispensable to your current or future employer.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. allow | B. associate | C. express | D. communicate |
| 2. A. possess | B. affect | C. limit | D. maximise |
| 3. A. knowledge | B. height | C. ability | D. top |
| 4. A. path | B. present | C. time | D. future |
| 5. A. Inclusion | B. Combination | C. Spirit | D. Lifelong |
| 6. A. unemployment | B. development | C. illnesses | D. tiredness |
| 7. A. skills | B. partnership | C. business | D. group |
| 8. A. but | B. because | C. or | D. so |
| 9. A. stretched | B. offered | C. extended | D. arisen |
| 10. A. cause | B. become | C. support | D. save |

II. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

<i>company</i>	<i>maintain</i>	<i>loneliness</i>	<i>level</i>	<i>create</i>
<i>involvement</i>	<i>decrease</i>	<i>explore</i>	<i>expand</i>	<i>past</i>

Many scientists offer the top benefits of lifelong learning which is to fully engage the brain, heighten physical activity, and (1) _____ healthy social relationships.

First, lifelong learning helps fully develop natural abilities. Once we're no longer working full time, we have the opportunity to fully (2) _____ and develop these abilities. There's nothing like listening to or taking part in stimulating discussions to help us see the other side of an issue. That give-and-take opens our minds and brings us to a whole new (3) _____ of understanding. Next, lifelong learning gives us the benefit of real perspective and enables us to find true meaning in the hills and valleys of our (4) _____.

Today's retirees and people who are about to retire want and demand more from their later years. They are taking part in educational programmes, traveling all over the world, and offering their expertise to society through meaningful community (5) _____.

No one enjoys (6) _____, and through lifelong learning, older adults are meeting new people. Lifelong learning is a brilliant way to keep in touch with people, meet new friends, and enjoy life surrounded by the (7) _____ of folks who are truly embracing the excitement of our later years.

We base everything on the belief that our capacity to learn and grow does not (8) _____ as our years increase. Through academic learning, we (9) _____ our awareness, embrace self-fulfillment, and truly (10) _____ an exciting multi-dimensional life.

III. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

Successful students often do the followings while studying. First, they have an overview before reading. Next, they look for important information and pay greater attention to it (which often needs jumping forward or backward to process information). They also relate important points to one another. Also, they activate and use their prior knowledge. When they realize that their understanding is not good, they do not wait to change strategies. Last, they can monitor understanding and take action to correct or "fix up" mistakes in comprehension.

Conversely students with low academic achievement often demonstrate ineffective study skills. They tend to assume a passive role in learning and rely on others (eg, teachers, parents) to monitor their studying, for example, low achieving students often do not monitor their understanding of content they may not be aware of the purpose of studying, and they show little evidence of looking back, or employing "fix-up" strategies to fix understanding problems. Students who struggle with learning new information seem to be unaware that they must exert effort beyond simply reading the content to understand and remember it. Children with learning disabilities do not plan and judge the quality of their studying. Their studying may be disorganized. Students with learning problems face challenges with personal organization as well. They often have difficulty keeping track of materials and assignments, following directions, and completing work on time. Unlike good students who employ a variety of study skills in a flexible yet purposeful manner, low-achieving students use a restricted range of study skills. They cannot explain why good study strategies are important for learning, and they tend to use the same, often ineffective study approach for all learning tasks, ignoring task content, structure or difficulty.

1. In compared with low-achieving students, successful students use _____.
A. aimless study techniques B. various study skills
C. restricted strategies D. inflexible study ways
2. The underlined pronoun "They" in the last sentence refers to _____.
A. study strategies B. study skills C. low-achieving students D. good students
3. The word "prior" in the first paragraph is closest meaning to _____.
A. important B. earlier C. forward D. good
4. Which of the following could best replace the word "Conversely" in paragraph 2?
A. On the contrary B. In contrast C. On the other hand D. all are correct
5. According to the passage, what can be learnt about passive students?

- A. They depend on other people to organize their learning.
- B. They are slow in their studying.
- C. They monitor their understanding.
- D. They know the purpose of studying.

6. Which of the followings is NOT an evidence of monitoring studying?

- A. Being aware of the purpose of studying
- B. Monitoring their understanding of content
- C. Fixing up mistakes in understanding
- D. Looking at their backs

7. According to the passage, to learn new information, low-achieving students do NOT ____.

- A. just understand it
- B. relate it to what they have known
- C. simply remember it
- D. read it

8. What is the topic of the passage?

- A Successful and low-academic achieving students
- B. Successful learners and their learning strategies
- C. Study skills for high school students
- D. Effective and ineffective ways of learning

IV. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

It is commonly believed in the United States that school is where people go to get an education. Nevertheless, it has been said that today **children interrupt their education to go to school**. The distinction between schooling and education implied by this remark is important.

Education is much more open-ended and all-inclusive than schooling. Education knows no bounds. It can take place anywhere, whether in the shower or on the job, whether in a kitchen or on a tractor. It includes both the formal learning that takes place in schools and the whole universe of informal learning. The agents of education can range from a revered grandparent to the people debating politics on the radio, from a child to a distinguished scientist. Whereas schooling has a certain predictability, education quite often produces surprises. A **chance** conversation with a stranger may lead a person to discover how little is known of other religions. People are engaged in education in infancy. Education, then, is a very broad, inclusive term. It is a lifelong process, a process that starts long before the start of school, and one that should be an integral part of one's entire life.

Schooling, on the other hand, is a specific, formalized process, whose general pattern varies little from one setting to the next. Throughout a country, children arrive at school at approximately the same time, take assigned seats, are taught by an adult, use similar textbooks, do homework, take exams, and so on. The slices of reality that are to be learned, whether **they** are the alphabet or an understanding of the workings of government, have usually been limited by the boundaries of the subjects being taught. **For example**, high

school students know that they are not likely to find out in their classes the truth about political problems in their communities or what the newest filmmakers are experimenting with. There are definite conditions surrounding the formalized process of schooling.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - A. The best school teach a wide variety of subject.
 - B. Education and schooling are quite different experiences.
 - C. Students benefit from schools, which require long hours and homework.
 - D. The more years students go to school, the better their education is.
2. What does the author probably mean by using the expression “**children interrupt their education to go to school**” in paragraph 1?
 - A. Going to several different schools is educationally beneficial.
 - B. School vacations interrupt the continuity of the school year.
 - C. Summer school makes the school year too long.
 - D. All of people's life is an education.
3. The word “**chance**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.
 - A. unexpected
 - B. usual
 - C. passive
 - D. lively
4. The word “**they**” in paragraph 3 refers _____.
 - A. slices of reality
 - B. similar textbooks
 - C. boundaries
 - D. seats
5. The phrase “**For example**” in paragraph 3, introduces a sentence that gives examples of _____.
 - A. similar textbooks.
 - B. the results of schooling.
 - C. the workings of a government.
 - D. the boundaries of the subjects.
6. The passage support which of the following conclusions?
 - A. Without formal education, people would remain ignorant.
 - B. Education systems need to be radically reformed.
 - C. Going to school is only part of how people become educated.
 - D. Education involves many years of professional training.
7. The passage is organized by _____.
 - A. listing and discussing several educational problems.
 - B. contrasting the meanings of two related words.
 - C. narrating a story about excellent teacher.
 - D. giving examples of different kinds of schools.
8. The writer seem to agree that _____.
 - A. Schooling is more important than education.

- B. Education is not as important as schooling.
- C. Schooling is unlimited and more informal.
- D. Education is more influential than schooling.

D. WRITING

I. Rewrite these sentences, beginning as shown, so that the meaning stays the same.

1. I don't buy it because I don't have enough money.

If I

2. I didn't buy it because I didn't have enough money.

I would

3. There was a test yesterday. I didn't know that, so I didn't study for it.

If I

4. I'm busy right now, so I can't help you.

I could

5. He's very thin, that's why he feels the cold so much.

If he

6. I didn't eat breakfast several hours ago, so I am hungry now.

If I

7. If John had played for our football team, we would not have lost the game.

Unless

8. If I won a big prize in a lottery, I'd give up my job.

Unless

9. If you don't like this one, I'll bring you another.

Unless

10. I'll only help you if you promise to try harder.

Unless

11. If she doesn't work harder, she'll lose her job.

She'll

12. You can use my car, but have to keep it carefully.

Provided

13. If the work is finished by lunch, you can go home.

Get

14. Keeping calm is the secret of passing your driving test.

As long as

15. You must work harder or you won't pass the exam.

You won't

II. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. I spent 2 hours trying to learn how to use the washing machine.

It

2. "Come on, give it a try, Hannah!" said her friend.

Hannah's friend

3. It was completely wrong of you to leave the children near all those wild animals like that.

You should

4. Although Nancy was short-sighted, she didn't wear glasses at classes.

In spite

5. The doctor say you'd better cut down on your intake of sugar or you'll end up having diabetes.

It is the doctor's recommendation

6. "Please have mercy on me, take it easy on my heart." said her ex.

Her ex begged

7. I do some kinds of menial work for a living.

I live

8. It is not very likely that they will make it to the end.

There

III. Rewrite the following sentences so that the second ones have the same meaning as the given sentence.

1. She is excellent at English so she should be able to talk to our foreign partners. (COMMAND)

2. Because it was raining really heavily, we couldn't set off for our trip to the countryside. (OWING)

3. We didn't get on well at first. (TERMS)

4. I'm sorry now that I didn't give her a big hug when I saw her off at the airport. (REGRET)

5. Talking on the phone is quite different from meeting face to face. (LINE)

6. I've only tried this spicy dish once before. (SECOND)

7. Had I followed his advice, I wouldn't be stuck in this mess now. (ONLY)

8. Only after she called out my name did I recognize who she was. (UNTIL)

PART 3: TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. g <u>en</u> ius | B. e- <u>l</u> earning | C. e <u>m</u> ail | D. e <u>mp</u> loyable |
| 2. A. s <u>e</u> nd | B. the <u>s</u> e | C. comp <u>e</u> te | D. comp <u>e</u> te |
| 3. A. <u>ch</u> oice | B. <u>ch</u> arge | C. <u>ch</u> ase | D. <u>ch</u> aos |
| 4. A. d <u>ow</u> n | B. thr <u>ow</u> | C. n <u>ow</u> adays | D. h <u>ow</u> |
| 5. A. facil <u>i</u> tate | B. educat <u>i</u> on | C. volunt <u>a</u> ry | D. motivat <u>e</u> d |
| 6. A. l <u>e</u> gal | B. l <u>e</u> vel | C. l <u>e</u> ague | D. l <u>e</u> ader |
| 7. A. plant <u>s</u> | B. field <u>s</u> | C. tree <u>s</u> | D. newspaper <u>s</u> |

II. Choose the words that has the different stress from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. battery | B. conference | C. oversleep | D. barrier |
| 2. A. landline | B. touchscreen | C. cyber | D. replace |
| 3. A. visible | B. discussion | C. digital | D. seperate |
| 4. A. adequate | B. ultimate | C. convenience | D. genius |
| 5. A. flexibility | B. voluntarily | C. hospitality | D. technological |
| 6. A. initiative | B. interaction | C. self-directed | D. overwhelming |

III. Choose the best one (A, B, C or D) to complete the sentence or replace the underlined word.

1. ____ the afternoon, mum feeds the chickens.
A. Over B. On C. In D. For
2. She was ill, ____, she offered to help.
A. although B. because C. therefore D. however
3. Viet Nam, ____ is in the south-east Asia, exports rice.
A. who B. which C. that D. whose
4. We have English ____ Monday.
A. in B. on C. at D. for
5. I first met him a long time ____.
A. after B. before C. ago D. already
6. Wisdom is not a product of schooling but of the lifelong ____ to acquire it.
A. manage B. hope C. attempt D. try
7. Asking the ____ questions can be more important than having the answers.

A. actual B. sure C. true D. right

8. Lifelong learning is really important to ____ the successful life and career you want and deserve.

A. invent B. inventing C. create D. creating

9. ____ anyone call, would you please ask them to call back later?

A. If B. Should C. When D. Unless

10. I wish I ____ Bob the money; he spent it all gambling.

A. didn't lend B. wouldn't lend C. hadn't lent D. weren't lending

11. Teachers have to be very ____ when working with students who have varying needs.

A. flexible B. reliable C. applicable D. capable

12. The plane would have landed easily ____ the thick fog.

A. unless B. but for C. because of D. due to

13. Lifelong learners are ____ to learn and develop because they want to: it is a deliberate and voluntary act.

A. interested B. motivated C. stimulated D. affected

14. Through reading you will never stop ____ and being amazed by the incredible creativity, and intelligence.

A. to understand B. understanding C. to learn D. learning

15. Curiosity and lack of fear of ____ is what distinguishes bright people.

A. question B. realism C. comment D. criticism

16. ____ you know he was a liar, would you have agreed to support him?

A. If B. Since C. Had D. Did

17. If there ____, the rice fields could have been more productive.

A. would be enough water B. had had enough water

C. had been enough water D. were enough water

18. Without the traffic jam on the high way this morning, I ____ late for the meeting.

A. would be B. would have been C. hadn't been D. wouldn't have been

19. The whole of life is learning, therefore, education can have no ____.

A. stops B. lasts C. endings D. finals

20. If I had listened to my parents, I ____ at this job now.

A. wouldn't be working B. wouldn't have worked

C. don't have to work D. am not working

21. "I have a headache." - "____ you take an aspirin?"

A. Why don't B. Why should C. What should D. What must

22. Without ____ it, he hindered us instead of ____ us.
 A. realize - help B. realizing - helping C. to realize - to help D. realizing - to help
23. Lifelong learning can enhance our understanding of the world around us, provide us with more and better ____ and improve our quality of life.
 A. events B. occasions C. opportunities D. incidents
24. If you ____ to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
 A. had listened B. will listen C. listen D. listened
25. Having read the passage three times, ____.
 A. it was difficulty for me to understand B. I still couldn't understand its main idea
 C. the main idea of it was not clear to me D. it made me confused about its main idea
26. There was no one else at the post office. I ____ in a queue.
 A. didn't need to wait B. mustn't wait C. needn't have waited D. needn't wait

IV. Give the correct form of the word to complete the following sentences.

1. Read about _____ in the world, read about what others are doing. INNOVATE
2. Health experts say that regular stretching improves one's _____, and reduces injuries. FLEXIBLE
3. Medical students generally have an _____ amount of homework to do. OVERWHELM
4. The new computer-controlled traffic system should facilitate _____ into the suburbs during rush hour. MOVE
5. The _____ goal of this course is to make you fluent in English. ULTIMATED
6. Doing volunteer work offers you the _____ to get valuable work experience. OPPORTUNATE
7. _____ we are responsible for our own learning. ULTIMATE
8. She took advantage of our _____ and stayed a whole month without paying us anything. HOSPITAL
9. Adults who are _____ enough will overcome the barriers of lifelong learning. MOTIVATIVE
10. The young worker showed a lot of _____ in making an important decision that was required while his boss was unavailable. INITIATE

V. Give the right tense or form of these following verbs.

1. Would your children mind (keep) _____

quiet for a moment. I'm trying (fill) _____
in a form

2. Many people still refuse to believe that smoking is (harm) _____.
3. I don't like that film. It is very (bore) _____.
4. Picture books are very (help) _____ in developing children's habit of reading.
5. His (behave) _____ has not improved much.
6. The (pure) _____ of water will be tested.
7. Sleeping all, eating too much and never going out is (health) _____.
8. To drive fast at an intersection is (danger) _____.
9. Magnets will (attractive) _____ most metals.
10. She is a (collect) _____ of theater programmers.

VI. Choose the underlined words which need correcting then correct the mistake.

1. She asked me if I live in Hanoi.

A B C D

2. If you work hard, you would get good marks.

A B C D

3. A meeting will held next week by the committee.

A B C D

4. Mrs. Lien, whom sings very well, is my teacher of English.

A B C D

5. The boys are playing soccer over there are from class 9A.

A B C D

6. I really wish we can make a trip around the world.

A B C D

7. Don't ask me. If I knew the answer, I will tell you right now.

A B C D

8. If today was Sunday, we could spend a day out in the country.

A B C D

9. Listen to the weather forecast. It says that it would rain tonight.

A B C D

10. The man whom was televised last night is the principle of our school.

A B C D

VII. Fill in the blank with a suitable word in the box.

Education plays a vital (1) ____ in the development of humanity and society. It directly influences a nation's prosperity, awareness of the world, and ability to change. (2) ____ the tradition of academic excellence in Vietnam and respecting the national education and progressive ideas of the ancestors, President Ho Chi Minh said: "For the sake of ten years, plant trees, for the sake of 100 years, cultivate people".

President Ho Chi Minh's education philosophy (3) ____ his own (4) ____ concepts. He said, "Learning is a lifelong ambition. No one can claim to know enough or know all". President Ho Chi Minh was an example of the spirit of lifelong learning: "I am now 71 years old, but I still keep learning every day".

UNESCO (5) ____ a new slogan of "lifelong learning" in 1996. However, President Ho Chi Minh introduced this idea of "lifelong learning" 35 years earlier. The purpose of this comparison highlights the fact that many aspects of Ho Chi Minh's educational philosophy have (6) ____ unchanged because they are so visionary.

In 1996, UNESCO proposed four pillars of education for the twenty-first century, which are: "learn to have knowledge, learn to work, learn to live together, and learn to (7) ____ personality". These four pillars can be (8) ____ as the truth and philosophy of education around the world in the modern era. In fact, these principles were also proposed by President Ho Chi Minh in September of 1949, on the front page of The Yellow Book, when he (9) ____ Nguyen Ai Quoc National School: "Learn to work, learn to humans, and to be cadres. Learn to serve the masses and all classes of people, for the fatherland and mankind." Such a statement reveals the incredible insight of Ho Chi Minh's philosophy and its (10) ____ in the face of global change and national renewal.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. learner | B. keeper | C. user | D. role |
| 2. A. Acknowledging | B. Taking | C. Processing | D. Reciting |
| 3. A. found | B. realized | C. offered | D. made |
| 4. A. live | B. lively | C. livable | D. visionary |
| 5. A. recognized | B. proposed | C. remembered | D. foretold |
| 6. A. determined | B. provided | C. remained | D. pulled |
| 7. A. shape | B. promote | C. encourage | D. teach |
| 8. A. voluntary | B. improved | C. directed | D. seen |
| 9. A. approved | B. visited | C. believed | D. taken |
| 10. A. access | B. availability | C. persistence | D. responsibility |

VIII. Choose the best answer to complete the text.

<i>heightens</i>	<i>reminded</i>	<i>motivated</i>	<i>alive</i>	<i>preparation</i>
<i>seeker</i>	<i>absorbing</i>	<i>drive</i>	<i>accepted</i>	<i>cradle</i>

Becoming a (1) _____ of lifelong learning is critical in today's fast-changing world. Learning is not only a matter of (2) _____ information but a process of developing many other internal skills, like curiosity, perseverance, and the ability to tackle tough challenges.

Thanks to research in neuroscience and human development, scientists can now explain how learning happens from (3) _____ to grave. It turns out that lifelong learning is a natural part of being (4) _____.

When we think of scholars like Socrates, Einstein, or Aristotle, we are (5) _____ of great learners and their eternal quest for knowledge. But how do we develop the quest for lifelong learning in children and teens - the internal (6) _____ that propels them to embrace the practice of learning throughout a lifetime?

As children develop toward adolescence, changes occur in the brain that (7) _____

their abilities to learn. Teens become capable of thinking more critically, solving more complex problems, and weighing difficult decisions. But in order to utilize these new abilities for lifelong learning teens must be internally (8) _____. They must learn because it feels good, not just because they want to get (9) _____ at a good college. The (10) _____ for lifelong learning starts at a young age.

IX. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

If parents bring up a child with the sole aim of turning the child into a genius, they will cause a disaster. According to several leading educational psychologists, this is one of the biggest mistakes which ambitious parents make. Generally, the child will be only too aware of what his parents expect, and will fail. Unrealistic parental expectations can cause great damage to children.

However, if parents are not too unrealistic about what they expect their children to do, but are ambitious in a sensible way, the child may succeed in doing very well - especially if the parents are very supportive of their child.

Michael Collins is very lucky. He is **crazy about** music, and his parents help him a lot by taking him to concerts and arranging private piano and violin lessons for him. **They** even drive him 50 kilometers twice a week for violin lessons. Michael's mother knows very little about music, but his father plays the trumpet in a large orchestra. However, he never makes Michael enter music competitions if he is unwilling.

Winston Smith, Michael's friend, however, is not so lucky. Both his parents are successful musicians, and they set too high a standard for Winston. They want their son to be as successful as they are and so they enter him for every piano competition held. They are very unhappy when he does not win. Winston is always afraid that he will disappoint his parents and now he always seems quiet and unhappy.

1. One of the serious mistakes parents can make is to _____.

- A. push their child into trying too much. B. help their child to become a genius.
C. make their child become a musician. D. neglect their child's education.
2. Who have criticized the methods of some ambitious parents?
A. Successful musicians. B. Unrealistic parents.
C. Their children. D. Educational psychologists.
- 3 Michael Collins is fortunate in that _____.
A. his father is a musician. B. his parents are quite rich.
C. his parents help him in a sensible way. D. his mother knows little about music.
- 4 The phrase "**crazy about**" in the paragraph 3 mostly means _____.
A. surprised at B. extremely interested in
C. completely unaware of D. confused about
5. Winston's parents push their son so much and he
A. has won a lot of piano competitions. B. cannot learn much music from them.
C. has become a good musician. D. is afraid to disappoint them.
6. The word "**They**" in the paragraph 3 refers to _____.
A. Michael's parents B. violin lessons C. parents in general D. concerts
7. All of the following people are musical EXCEPT _____.
A. Winston's father B. Winston's mother C. Michael's father D. Michael's mother
8. The two examples given in the passage illustrate the principle that
A. successful parents always have intelligent children.
B. successful parents often have unsuccessful children.
C. parents should let the child develop in the way he wants.
D. parents should spend more money on the child's education.

X. Read the following passage and choose among A, B, C or D the correct answer to each of the questions.

In my experience, freshmen today are different from those I knew when I started as a counselor and professor 25 years ago. College has always been demanding both academically and socially. But students now are less mature and often not ready for the responsibility of being in college.

It is really too easy to point the finger at parents who protect their children from life's obstacle. Parents, who **handle** every difficulty and every other responsibility for their children writing admission essays to picking college courses, certainly may contribute to their children's lack of coping strategies. But we can look even more broadly to the social trends of today.

How many people do you know who are **on medication** to prevent anxiety or depression? The number of students who arrive at college already medicated for unwanted emotions has increased dramatically in the past 10 years. We, as a society, don't want to "feel" anything unpleasant and we certainly don't want our children to "suffer".

The resulting problem is that by not experiencing negative emotions, one does not learn the necessary skills to tolerate and negotiate adversity. As a psychologist, I am well aware of the fact that some individuals suffer from depression and anxiety and can benefit from treatment, but I question the growing number of medicated adolescents today.

Our world is more stressful in general because of the current economic and political realities, but I don't believe that the college experience itself is more intense today than that of the past 10 years. What I do think is that many students are often not prepared to be young "adults" with all the responsibilities of life.

What does this mean for college faculty and staff? We are required to assist in the basic parenting of these students - the student who complains that the professor didn't remind her of the due date for an assignment that was clearly listed on the syllabus and the student who cheats on an assignment in spite of careful instructions about plagiarism.

As college professors, we have to explain what it means to be an independent college student before we can even begin to teach. As parents and teachers we should expect young people to meet challenges. To encourage them in this direction, we have to step back and let them fail and pick themselves up and move forward. This approach needs to begin at an early age so that college can actually be a passage to independent adulthood.

1. According to the writer, students today are different from those she knew in that they are ____.

A. too ready for college

B. not as mature

C. not so academic

D. responsible for their work

2. The word "**handle**" in paragraph 2 mostly means ____.

A. deal with

B. gain benefits from

C. lend a hand to

D. point at

3. According to the writer, students' difficulties to cope with college life are partly due to ____.

A. the absence of parents' protection

B. the lack of parental support

C. the over-parenting from parents

D. the lack of financial support

4. The phrase "**on medication**" in paragraph 3 is similar in meaning to ____.

A. studying medicine at college

B. doing medical research

C. receiving medical treatment

D. suffering anxiety from depression

5. Which of the following is NOT TRUE according to the passage?

A. College faculty and staff are required to help in the parenting of problematic students.

B. The college experience itself is more intense today than that of the past 10 years.

- C. Our world is more stressful because of the current economic and political situation.
 D. Our society certainly doesn't want our children to experience unpleasant things.
6. Students who are not well-prepared to be young "adults" with all the responsibilities of life will need _____.
 A. to be assigned more housework from adults B. to be given more social responsibilities
 C. to be encouraged to meet challenges D. daily coaching from their teachers
7. According to the writer, failure in life and less support from parents will _____.
 A. help students to learn to stand on their own feet
 B. allow students to learn the first lesson in their lives
 C. defeat students from the very beginning
 D. discourage students and let them down forever
8. What is probably the writer's attitude in the passage?
 A. Praising B. Indifferent C. Humorous D. Critical

THE SECOND TERM TEST

I. Find the word which has a different sound in the part underlined.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. sh <u>are</u> | B. r <u>are</u> | C. <u>are</u> | D. decl <u>are</u> |
| 2. A. coo <u>k</u> s | B. lov <u>e</u> s | C. jo <u>in</u> s | D. sp <u>en</u> ds |
| 3. A. adv <u>i</u> ses | B. rais <u>e</u> s | C. dev <u>i</u> ses | D. go <u>e</u> s |
| 4. A. tea <u>ch</u> er | B. <u>ch</u> ildren | C. <u>ch</u> ore | D. <u>sch</u> ool |
| 5. A. hur <u>r</u> y | B. <u>u</u> nder | C. press <u>ur</u> e | D. r <u>u</u> sh |
| 6. A. appl <u>y</u> | B. universit <u>y</u> | C. identit <u>y</u> | D. earl <u>y</u> |
| 7. A. <u>ch</u> oice | B. <u>ach</u> ieve | C. <u>ea</u> ch | D. <u>ch</u> emistry |
| 8. A. f <u>i</u> nal | B. appl <u>i</u> cant | C. h <u>i</u> gh | D. dec <u>i</u> de |
| 9. A. averag <u>e</u> | B. indicat <u>e</u> | C. applicat <u>i</u> on | D. grad <u>e</u> |
| 10. A. cour <u>s</u> e | B. f <u>o</u> ur | C. <u>o</u> ur | D. you <u>r</u> s |
| 11. A. sec <u>u</u> re | B. emp <u>l</u> oyable | C. rew <u>a</u> rding | D. conven <u>i</u> ent |
| 12. A. shad <u>o</u> w | B. hosp <u>it</u> ality | C. <u>o</u> verwhelming | D. donat <u>i</u> on |
| 13. A. <u>c</u> areer | B. interact <u>i</u> on | C. sec <u>u</u> re | D. fascinat <u>i</u> ng |
| 14. A. hab <u>i</u> tat | B. appl <u>i</u> cant | C. <u>a</u> ctivate | D. cyber-att <u>a</u> ck |
| 15. A. econom <u>y</u> | B. industr <u>y</u> | C. qualif <u>y</u> | D. priorit <u>y</u> |

16. A. <u>ri</u> ght	B. pri <u>va</u> te	C. communi <u>st</u>	D. mi <u>no</u> ri <u>ty</u>
17. A. mea <u>s</u> ure	B. subsi <u>di</u> es	C. dome <u>st</u> ic	D. hospi <u>t</u> al
18. A. tho <u>gh</u>	B. encou <u>ra</u> ge	C. enou <u>gh</u>	D. cou <u>n</u> try
19. A. impro <u>v</u> e	B. intro <u>du</u> ce	C. mo <u>v</u> e	D. lo <u>s</u> e
20. A. ali <u>gn</u>	B. prio <u>ri</u> tize	C. survi <u>v</u> e	D. bibli <u>og</u> raphy
21. A. resu <u>rr</u> ect	B. su <u>r</u> vive	C. speciali <u>s</u> e	D. advi <u>s</u> e
22. A. a <u>dd</u> icted	B. solidari <u>ty</u>	C. drama <u>a</u>	D. media <u>a</u>
23. A. we <u>b</u> site	B. exp <u>re</u> ss	C. aspe <u>ct</u>	D. leafle <u>t</u>
24. A. <u>u</u> nique	B. <u>u</u> nity	C. <u>u</u> nusual	D. <u>u</u> niversal
25. A. <u>w</u> orker	B. <u>w</u> hom	C. interview <u>w</u>	D. answe <u>r</u>
26. A. <u>h</u> onest	B. <u>h</u> oliday	C. <u>h</u> ome	D. <u>h</u> appiness
27. A. <u>ch</u> aracter	B. teach <u>er</u>	C. <u>ch</u> emist	D. techn <u>i</u> cal
28. A. intervi <u>w</u>	B. minu <u>t</u> e	C. quest <u>i</u> on	D. suit <u>a</u> ble
29. A. explai <u>n</u> ed	B. disappoint <u>e</u> d	C. prepar <u>e</u> d	D. interview <u>e</u> d
30. A. futu <u>r</u> e	B. matu <u>r</u> e	C. pastu <u>r</u> e	D. natu <u>r</u> e

II. Choose the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.

1. A. adorable	B. ability	C. impossible	D. entertainment
2. A. engineer	B. corporate	C. difficult	D. different
3. A. popular	B. position	C. horrible	D. positive
4. A. selfish	B. correct	C. purpose	D. surface
5. A. permission	B. computer	C. million	D. perfection
6. A. scholarship	B. negative	C. develop	D. purposeful
7. A. ability	B. acceptable	C. education	D. hilarious
8. A. document	B. comedian	C. perspective	D. location
9. A. provide	B. product	C. promote	D. profess
10. A. different	B. regular	C. achieving	D. property
11. A. education	B. community	C. development	D. unbreakable
12. A. politics	B. deposit	C. conception	D. occasion
13. A. prepare	B. repeat	C. purpose	D. police
14. A. preface	B. famous	C. forget	D. childish
15. A. cartoon	B. western	C. teacher	D. theater
16. A. Brazil	B. Iraq	C. Norway	D. Japan

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 17. A. scientific | B. ability | C. experience | D. material |
| 18. A. complain | B. luggage | C. improve | D. forgive |
| 19. A. offensive | B. delicious | C. dangerous | D. religious |
| 20. A. develop | B. adjective | C. generous | D. popular |
| 21. A. beautiful | B. important | C. delicious | D. exciting |
| 22. A. element | B. regular | C. believing | D. policy |
| 23. A. punctual | B. tolerant | C. utterance | D. occurrence |
| 24. A. expensive | B. sensitive | C. negative | D. sociable |
| 25. A. education | B. development | C. economic | D. preparation |
| 26. A. attend | B. option | C. percent | D. become |
| 27. A. literature | B. entertainment | C. recreation | D. information |
| 28. A. attractive | B. perception | C. cultural | D. expensive |
| 29. A. chocolate | B. structural | C. important | D. national |
| 30. A. cinema | B. position | C. family | D. popular |

III. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

- He has been very interested in doing research on ____ since he was at high school.
A. biology B. biological C. biologist D. biologically
- Are you sure that boys are more ____ than girls?
A. act B. active C. action D. activity
- It is generally believed that "Men make ____ house and women make ____ home".
A. Ø / Ø B. a / an C. the / the D. an / the
- Most doctors and nurses have to work on a ____ once or twice a week at the hospital.
A. solution B. night shift C. household chores D. special dishes
- The ____ north we go, the ____ we are to meet high temperatures.
A. far- less likely B. farther - likely C. farther - less likely D. farthest - least likely
- I asked my sister to tell me what she ____ at the museum.
A. had seen B. has seen C. had been seeing D. was seeing
- Photos and videos shared on Instagram are public unless ____ settings are adjusted.
A. secretary B. privacy C. security D. accuracy
- Duolingo ____ similarly to a game since its users receive experience points for every correct answer.
A. shapes B. arranges C. succeeds D. works

9. We enjoy ____ time together in the evening when the family members gather in the living room after a day of working hard.
A. spending B. caring C. taking D. doing
10. If he hadn't wasted too much time, he ____ in his examination.
A. would fail B. wouldn't fail C. won't fail D. wouldn't have failed
11. If Lucy's car ____ down, she would be here by now.
A. didn't break B. hadn't broken C. wouldn't have broken D. doesn't break
12. Some African countries are ____ for the population decline as it is legal to sport hunt elephants in these regions.
A. aware B. inattentive C. responsible D. harmful
13. We should educate people from the young age about the importance of wild animals in maintaining the ____ and biodiversity.
A. ecosystem B. species C. neighborhood D. ecotourism
14. It is parents' duty and responsibility to ____ hands to take care of their children and give them a happy home.
A. shake B. hold C. join D. take boy
15. He is a ____ boy. He is often kind and helpful to every classmate.
A. frank B. lovely C. obedient D. caring
16. Doctors are supposed to ____ responsibility for human life.
A. do B. take C. rush D. join
17. Cultural identity is the ____ of being included in a group or culture.
A. opinion B. consideration C. feeling D. sense
18. Multiculturalism is a system of beliefs and ____ that respects the presence of all diverse groups in a society, and encourages their contribution.
A. reactions B. benefits C. functions D. behaviors
19. ____ sure that you follow the instructions carefully.
A. Believe B. Try C. Do D. Make
20. Sometimes Mr. Pike has to work very late ____ night to do some important experiments.
A. in B. at C. for D. on
21. Peter was ____ a hurry to go so he did not stop to greet me.
A. in B. on C. with D. over
22. It ____ it is parents' responsibility to take good care of their children.
A. commonly says that B. commonly to be said that

C. is commonly said that

D. is commonly saying

23. Most children enjoy ____ with their parents and siblings.

A. play

B. to play

C. playing

D. played

24. He studies ____ his two brothers.

A. much better than

B. more better than

C. more good than

D. very better than

25. You are old enough to take ____ for what you have done.

A. responsible

B. responsibility

C. responsibly

D. irresponsible

26. These quick and easy ____ can be effective in the short term, but they have a cost.

A. solve

B. solvable

C. solutions

D. solvability

27. John is ____ only child in his family so his parents love him a lot.

A. a

B. an

C. the

D. no article

28. According to the boss, John is the most ____ for the position of executive secretary.

A. supportive

B. caring

C. suitable

D. comfortable

29. She got up late and **rushed** to the bus stop.

A. came into

B. went leisurely

C. went quickly

D. dropped by

30. Billy, come and **give me a hand** with cooking.

A. help

B. prepared

C. be busy

D. attempt

31. The highest calling of a true leader is ____ others to reach the highest of their abilities.

A. asking

B. inspiring

C. tolerating

D. offering

32. The newspapers congratulated the writer ____ producing a very funny show.

A. with

B. for

C. on

D. of

33. The teacher complimented a grade 1 pupil ____ his good achievement.

A. on

B. for

C. due to

D. about

34. Whenever problems **come up** , we discuss them frankly and find solutions quickly.

A. happen

B. encounter

C. arrive

D. clean

35. Education is ____ remains after one has forgotten everything he learned in school.

A. why

B. which

C. that

D. what

36. It was most embarrassing. We ____ whisky half way through the party.

A. ran out

B. ran out of

C. put out

D. put out of

37. We need to make sure robots that might world in factories and homes are clever enough not to ____ kill or harm humans.

A. deliberately

B. accidentally

C. reluctantly

D. responsibly

38. What are the ____ of that country? - I think it is some kinds of cheese and sauces.
A. drinks B. beverages C. grains D. special dishes
39. Peter tried his best and passed the driving test at the first ____.
A. try B. attempt C. doing D. aim
40. Where is Jimmy? - He is ____ work. He is busy ____ his monthly report.
A. on / for B. in / about C. to / through D. at / with
41. If your prior bosses or professors are willing to provide a positive ____, ask them for a letter of recommendation.
A. idea B. feeling C. reference D. assessment
42. By the end of next year, George ____ English for ten years.
A. will have learned B. will learn C. has learned D. would learn
43. Without fees or limits, teens can share and text to their heart's content in this app, which many mean they are always ____.
A. connected B. related C. assimilated D. maintained
44. Our identity is ____ as a result of how others view us and how we view ourselves.
A. constructed B. drawn C. designed D. imagined
45. How is he ____ with his class work these days?
A. taking on B. putting up C. getting on D. keeping on
46. Forgive us ____ we forgive our enemies.
A. as B. so C. although D. when
47. We have a responsibility to protect our nation's wildlife, birds, fish and plants on the ____ of extinction.
A. bottom B. border C. side D. brink
48. AI isn't writing complicated articles, but it has no problem with very simple articles that don't ____ a lot of synthesis.
A. request B. ask C. take D. require
49. With greatly increased workloads, everyone is ____ pressure now.
A. under B. above C. upon D. out of
50. We are not allowed ____ jeans at school.
A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. worn
51. Sometimes I do not feel like ____ to my sibling about my troubles.
A. talk B. to talk C. talking D. talked
52. The worker was ____ his boss expected, so he was offered a raise.
A. more hard-working B. as hard-working than

66. Women always feel moved when they find somebody who understands, then ____ they know themselves.

- A. better as B. more better than C. better than D. as better than

67. Although they are twins, they have almost the same appearance but they are seldom in ____.

- A. agree B. agreeable C. agreement D. agreeably

68. The more ____ and positive you look, the better you will feel.

- A. confide B. confident C. confidently D. confidence

IV. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

Earth is richly supplied with different types of living organisms which co-exist in their environments, forming complex, interrelated communities. Living organisms depend on one another for nutrients, shelter, and other benefits. The extinction of one species can set off a chain reaction that affects many other species particularly if the loss occurs near the bottom of the food chain. For example, the extinction of a particular insect or plant might seem inconsequential. However, there may be fish or small animals that depend on that resource for foodstuffs. The loss can threaten the survival of these creatures and larger predators that prey upon them. Extinction can have a ripple effect that spreads throughout nature.

In addition to its biological consequences, extinction poses a moral dilemma for humans, the only species capable of saving the others. The presence of humans on the planet has affected all other life forms, particularly plants and animals. Human lifestyles have proven to be incompatible with the survival of some other species. Purposeful efforts have been made to eliminate animals that prey on people livestock crops, or pose any threat to human livelihoods. Some wild animals have been decimated by human desire for meat, hides, fur, or other body parts with commercial value. Likewise, demand for land, water, and other natural resources has left many wild plants and animals with little to no suitable habitat. Humans have also affected nature by introducing non-native species to local areas and producing pollutants having a negative impact on the environment. The combination of these human related effects and natural obstacles such as disease or low birthrates has proven to be too much for some species to overcome. They have no chance of survival without human help.

As a result, societies have difficult choices to make about the amount of effort and money they are willing to spend to save imperiled species. Will people accept limits on their property rights, recreational activities, and means of livelihood to save a plant or an animal? Should saving such popular species as whales and dolphins take priority over saving obscure, annoying, or fearful species? Is it the responsibility of humans to save every kind of life form from disappearing, or is extinction an inevitable part of nature, in which the strong survive and the weak perish? These are some difficult questions that people face as they ponder the fate of other species living on this planet.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. The importance of living organisms B. Causes of animal extinction
C. Humans and endangered species D. Measures to protect endangered species
2. The word "**inconsequential**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. unimportant B. unavoidable C. unexpected D. unrecognizable
3. Which of the following can result from the loss of one species in a food chain?
- A. There might be a lack of food resources for some other species.
B. Animals will shift to another food chain in the community.
C. Larger predators will look for other types of prey.
D. The connections among the creatures in the food chain become closer.
4. The word "**They**" in paragraph 2 refers to ____.
- A. natural obstacles B. low birthrates C. some species D. human-related effects
5. In paragraph 2, non-native species are mentioned as ____.
- A. an achievement of human beings B. a harmful factor to the environment
C. a kind of useful plants D. a kind of harmless animals
6. The word "**perish**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to ____.
- A. disappear B. complete C. remain D. develop
7. According to the passage, which of the following statements is NOT true?
- A. Some animals and plants cannot survive without human help.
B. No other species can threaten the survival of humans on Earth.
C. The existence of humans is at the expense of some other species.
D. Humans have difficult choices to make about saving endangered species.
8. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?
- A. Animal and plant species which pose threats to humans will die out soon.
B. Humans will make changes in their lifestyles to save other species.
C. The dilemma humans face between maintaining their lives and saving other species remains.
D. Saving popular animal and plant species should be given a high priority.

V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 8.

The oceans are so vast and deep that until fairly recently, it was widely assumed that no matter how much trash and chemicals humans dumped into them, the effects would be **negligible**. Proponents of dumping in the oceans even had a catchphrase: "The solution to pollution is dilution."

Today, we need look no further than the New Jersey-size dead zone that forms each summer in the Mississippi River Delta, or the thousand-mile-wide swath of decomposing plastic in the northern Pacific

Ocean to see that this "dilution" policy has helped place a once flourishing ocean ecosystem on the brink of collapse.

There is evidence that the oceans have suffered at the hands of mankind for millennia. But recent studies show that degradation, particularly of shoreline areas, has accelerated dramatically in the past three centuries as industrial discharge and run-off from farms and coastal cities have increased.

Pollution is the introduction of harmful contaminants that are outside the norm for a given ecosystem. Common man-made pollutants reaching the oceans include pesticides, herbicides, chemical fertilizers, detergents, oil, sewage, plastics, and other solids. Many of these pollutants collect at the ocean's depths, where **they** are consumed by small marine organisms and introduced into the global food chain.

Many ocean pollutants are released into the environment far upstream from coastlines. Nitrogen-rich fertilizers applied by farmers inland, for example, end up in local streams, rivers, and groundwater and are eventually deposited in estuaries, bays, and deltas. These excess nutrients can **spawn** massive blooms of algae that rob the water of oxygen, leaving areas where little or no marine life can exist.

Solid wastes like bags, foam, and other items dumped into the oceans from land or by ships at sea are frequently consumed, with often fatal effects, by marine mammals, fish, and birds that mistake them for food. Discarded fishing nets drift for many years, ensnaring fish and mammals. In certain regions, ocean currents corral trillions of decomposing plastic items and other trash into gigantic, swirling garbage patches. One in the North Pacific, known as the Pacific Trash Vortex, is estimated to be the size of Texas.

Pollution is not always physical. In large bodies of water, sound waves can carry undiminished for miles. The increased presence of loud or persistent sounds from ships, sonar devices, oil rigs, and even from natural sources like earthquakes can disrupt the migration, communication, and reproduction patterns of many marine animals, particularly aquatic mammals like whales and dolphins.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. Marine pollution and its many forms
- B. Noise and its disruptive effects on marine life
- C. Various kinds of harmful pollutants
- D. The end of the "dilution" era

2. The word "**negligible**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to ____.

- A. serious
- B. insignificant
- C. unpredictable
- D. positive

3. It can be inferred from paragraph 2 that the "dilution" policy is related to ____.

- A. dealing with the problems of water pollution
- B. helping the ecosystem of the oceans flourish
- C. neglecting the effects of dumping trash into the oceans
- D. treating harmful materials in the oceans properly

4. The word "**they**" in paragraph 4 refers to ____.

- A. ocean's depths
- B. man-made pollutants
- C. marine organisms
- D. the oceans

5. The word "spawn" in paragraph 5 can be best replaced by ____.
- A. appear B. prevent C. produce D. limit
6. According to the passage, nitrogen-rich fertilizers ____.
- A. are created by massive blooms of algae
B. cause a shortage of oxygen in the ocean water
C. do not relate to the disappearance of marine life
D. cannot be found inland
7. Which of the following statements is NOT supported in the passage?
- A. Many pollutants deposited in the oceans finally become part of the global food chain.
B. It is apparent that the oceans have been polluted for a long time.
C. Industrial wastes and agricultural run-off are blamed for the degradation of the oceans.
D. The oceans in the past were more contaminated than they are now.
8. Whales and dolphins are mentioned in the final paragraph as an example of marine creatures that ____.
- A. can communicate with each other via sound waves
B. can survive earthquakes because of their large bodies
C. suffer from loud or persistent sounds at sea
D. are forced to migrate because of water pollution

VI. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 7.

Sunlight is solar energy. Sunlight is needed for growing plants that you eat to get energy. Sunlight is also used to make clean electricity. Burning fossil fuels to make electricity pollutes our atmosphere and rivers. Fossil fuels are expensive and limited sources of energy. Nuclear fission is used to create enormous amount of heat and electricity. However, nuclear fission forms dangerous radioactive waste.

Sunlight offers many ways to get energy. A window can allow warm sunlight into your room. Solar water-heating systems can use sunlight to warm the water for your home, swimming pool and school. Sunlight also warms the Earth and causes wind. Electricity can be made by wind generators.

Photovoltaic, or PV system use a type of material that converts sunlight into electricity. PV systems can power your air conditioner or a satellite like the International Space Station PV systems are also used to run a calculator, recharge cell phone, or even power lightweight cars.

Sunlight is also changed into electricity by concentrating solar power or CSP systems. CSP systems have mirrors that focus the sunlight. The concentrated sunlight turns water into steam which turns a turbine that is connected to an electric generator. A CSP system usually uses sunlight to make steam. CSP power plants can store large amount of heat. The stored heat is used to make electricity at night. During cloud days, many CSP plants can also burn natural gas to provide the heat that is used to turn water into steam.

Sunlight provides the energy needed to grow plants and make large amount of environmentally friendly heat and electricity. Solar energy can provide power today and for a long time in the future.

1. This article is mainly about ____.
 - A. Human using sunlight to stay warm
 - B. The need to develop new technology for solar power system
 - C. How the energy of sunlight is used
 - D. How solar energy can provide power for transportation systems
2. In the first paragraph, the word "**fossil fuels**" in line 2 means ____.
 - A. fuels formed millions of years from the remains of animals and plants
 - B. nuclear energy
 - C. solar power
 - D. fuel formed from the energy of the wind
3. The drawback of nuclear fission is that ____.
 - A. it sends out energy in the form of rays that can be harmful
 - B. it is costly
 - C. it releases smoke
 - D. it is time-consuming to be formed
4. To help the readers understand some of the benefits of solar energy, the author ____.
 - A. provides a list of solar energy projects
 - B. lists in chronological order the invention of various systems that gather energy of sunlight
 - C. describes in detail how a PV system works
 - D. briefly compares and contrasts the differences in using fossil fuels nuclear fission and solar energy in electric power systems
5. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - A. Fossil fuel supplies are unlimited.
 - B. Solar energy is the energy that comes from the sun.
 - C. PV systems provide electricity for the International Space Station.
 - D. A CSP power plant can produce steam even at night.
6. In the third paragraph, the word "**convert**" is closest in meaning to ____.

A. change form one religion to another	B. transform
C. exchange for something equal in value	D. converse
7. In the fourth paragraph, the word "**which**" refers to ____.

A. water	B. steam	C. sunlight	D. solar power
----------	----------	-------------	----------------

VII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Some animals don't have to worry very much about other animals. For example, lions, tigers, and bears don't usually have to (1) ____ other animals. Most animals don't dare attack them, because they're big, strong, and (2) _____. Instead, the other animals have to be afraid of them.

Other animals aren't as strong, so they have to worry about predators. A predator is an animal that hunts and kills other animals. The weaker animals have other ways to (3) _____. Some of them hide, some of them stay in big groups, and some of them have other methods.

Some animals use camouflage. Camouflage is a way of blending (4) _____ with the environment and becoming hard to see. For example, one lizard called the flat-tail horned lizard uses camouflage. It lives in the desert, (5) _____ the ground is light brown. Therefore, the lizard has light brown skin. If you were walking by, you probably wouldn't (6) _____ it. Then, of course, there's the world number one camouflage master the chameleon. The chameleon can change its colour to (7) _____ whatever surface it's on.

Other animals have different (8) _____. Gazelles always jump very high. Scientists believe that they do this to show lions that they are very fast. They want the lions to (9) _____ them alone and chase slower animals.

The animal world is a(n) (10) _____ and dangerous place. That is why every animal has developed its own special ways to stay alive.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. frighten | B. worry | C. dare | D. fear |
| 2. A. dangerous | B. unharmed | C. endangered | D. harmful |
| 3. A. evolve | B. attack | C. survive | D. adopt |
| 4. A in | B. with | C. for | D. at |
| 5. A. that | B. where | C. which | D. when |
| 6. A. realize | B. hear | C. notice | D. feel |
| 7. A. match | B. suit | C. blend | D. go |
| 8. A. successes | B. plans | C. processes | D. strategies |
| 9. A. remain | B. leave | C. stop | D. start |
| 10. A. unlucky | B. strong | C. tough | D. demanding |

VIII. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Once upon a time, people left school or university, joined a company and stayed with it until they retired. The concept of a job for life is now long (1) _____, and nowadays many employees find it hard to stay loyal to their companies for even a relatively short period of time. According to recent survey, this is particularly (2) _____ in London, where more than half of those asked said that they constantly (3) _____ an

eye on other job opportunities, (4) ____ they are fairly happy in their existing jobs. A high number of London workers say that they are always on the (5) ____, although they are content and motivated in their current position.

Job seekers find that the Internet (6) ____ them with a quick and easy way to find out what's available, and 53 per cent said that they had applied for a job or (7) ____ with an employment agency in the past 12 months. This proactive (8) ____ means that people can look for a perfect job match with the (9) ____ of effort. But while this is good for job hunters, the growing lack of company loyalty could (10) ____ up being a big problem for employers. Perhaps surprisingly, the biggest factor attracting job seekers was not more money, but challenging and interesting work.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. gone | B. over | C. finished | D. done |
| 2. A. actual | B. real | C. right | D. true |
| 3. A. keep | B. place | C. hold | D. put |
| 4. A. as well | B. so that | C. even if | D. just as |
| 5. A. lookout | B. pursuit | C. watch | D. search |
| 6. A. provides | B. delivers | C. fulfils | D. serves |
| 7. A. appointed | B. registered | C. recorded | D. engaged |
| 8. A. manner | B. custom | C. approach | D. style |
| 9. A. minimum | B. least | C. smallest | D. lowest |
| 10. A. run | B. come | C. lead | D. end |

IX. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

In recent years, job markets have become so competitive that choosing the right (1) ____ path has become crucial for many young people. The goal of most young people is a good to find a (2) ____ that offer some decent benefits. The most basic of these is a good (3) ____ but also includes such things as paid holiday leave, health insurance and a pension fund. But often the reality is somewhat different. Many young people are having to work for a low (4) ____ of pay, with no extra payment for (5) ____ and with the threat that they could be (6) ____ redundant at any time. It's no wonder that there is low confidence among many (7) ____ these days.

This had led a growing number of young people to show their personal qualities and start up their own businesses offering a whole range of (8) ____ to people who live in their (9) ____ communities. It requires a lot of (10) ____ and some luck but it can pay off in the end.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. job | B. career | C. vocation | D. occupation |
| 2. A. station | B. spot | C. position | D. location |
| 3. A. salary | B. earnings | C. return | D. compensation |

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 4. A. figure | B. charge | C. rate | D. cost |
| 5. A. functions | B. work | C. occasions | D. overtime |
| 6. A. taken | B. forced | C. made | D. done |
| 7. A. assistants | B. employees | C. bosses | D. labours |
| 8. A. services | B. proposals | C. suggestions | D. projects |
| 9. A. close | B. nearby | C. local | D. residential |
| 10. A. exercise | B. strain | C. force | D. effort |